AudioCodes CPE & Access Gateway Products

MediaPack™ Series

Analog VoIP Gateways (MP-102/104/108/124)
(MP-112/114/118)

MediaPack H.323 User's Manual

Version 4.6

Document #: LTRT-65105

AudioCodes

Notice

This document describes the AudioCodes MediaPack series Voice over IP (VoIP) gateways.

Information contained in this document is believed to be accurate and reliable at the time of printing. However, due to ongoing product improvements and revisions, AudioCodes cannot guarantee accuracy of printed material after the Date Published nor can it accept responsibility for errors or omissions. Updates to this document and other documents can be viewed by registered Technical Support customers at www.audiocodes.com under Support / Product Documentation.

Date Published: Jul-13-2005 Date Printed: Jul-27-2005

Table of Contents

List of Figures

List of Tables

Tip:	When viewing this manual on CD, Web site or on any other electronic copy, all cross-references are hyperlinked. Click on the page or section numbers (shown in blue) to reach the individual cross-referenced item directly. To return back to the point from where you accessed the cross-reference, press the **ALT** and ◄ keys.

Trademarks

AC logo, Ardito, AudioCoded, AudioCodes, AudioCodes logo, IPmedia, Mediant, MediaPack, MP-MLQ, NetCoder, Stretto, TrunkPack, VoicePacketizer and VoIPerfect, are trademarks or registered trademarks of AudioCodes Limited. All other products or trademarks are property of their respective owners.

Customer Support

Customer technical support and service are provided by AudioCodes' Distributors, Partners, and Resellers from whom the product was purchased. For Customer support for products purchased directly from AudioCodes, contact support@audiocodes.com.

Abbreviations and Terminology

Each abbreviation, unless widely used, is spelled out in full when first used. Only industry-standard terms are used throughout this manual. Hexadecimal notation is indicated by 0x preceding the number.

Related Documentation

Document #	Manual Name
LTRT-652xx (e.g., LTRT-65201)	MediaPack H.323 Analog Gateways Release Notes
LTRT-614xx	MP-1xx Fast Track Installation Guide
LTRT-615xx	MP-11x Fast Track Installation Guide

Note 1:	MP-1xx refers to the MP-124 24-port, MP-108 8-port, MP-104 4-port and MP-102 2-port VoIP gateways having similar functionality except for the number of channels (the MP-124 and MP-102 support only FXS).
Note 2:	MP-11x refers to the MP-118 8-port, MP-114 4-port and MP-112 2-port VoIP gateways having similar functionality except for the number of channels.
Note 3:	MP-10x refers to MP-108 8-port, MP-104 4-port and MP-102 2-port gateways.
Note 4:	MP-1xx/FXS refers only to the MP-124/FXS, MP-108/FXS, MP-104/FXS and MP-102/FXS gateways.
Note 5:	MP-10x/FXO refers only to MP-108/FXO and MP-104/FXO gateways.

Note:	In the current version, MP-11x devices only support FXS. References to FXO only apply to MP-1xx devices.

Note:	The MP-112 differs from the MP-114 and MP-118. Its configuration excludes the RS-232 connector, the Lifeline option and outdoor protection.

Note:	Where 'network' appears in this manual, it means Local Area Network (LAN), Wide Area Network (WAN), etc. accessed via the gateway's Ethernet interface.

Note: **FXO** (Foreign Exchange Office) is the interface replacing the analog telephone and connects to a Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN) line from the Central Office (CO) or to a Private Branch Exchange (PBX). The FXO is designed to **receive** line voltage and ringing current, supplied from the CO or the PBX (just like an analog telephone). An FXO VoIP gateway interfaces between the CO/PBX line and the Internet.

FXS (Foreign Exchange Station) is the interface replacing the Exchange (i.e., the CO or the PBX) and connects to analog telephones, dial-up modems, and fax machines. The FXS is designed to **supply** line voltage and ringing current to these telephone devices. An FXS VoIP gateway interfaces between the analog telephone devices and the Internet.

Warning: Ensure that you connect FXS ports to analog telephone or to PBX-trunk lines only and FXO ports to Central Office (CO)/PBX lines only.

Warning: The MediaPack is supplied as a sealed unit and must only be serviced by qualified service personnel.

Warning: Disconnect the MediaPack from the mains and from the Telephone Network Voltage (TNV) before servicing.

1 Overview

1.1 Introduction

This document provides you with the information on installation, configuration and operation of the MP-124 24-port, MP-108 8-port, MP-104 4-port, MP-102 2-port, MP-118 8-port, MP-114 4-port and MP-112 2-port VoIP media gateways. As these units have similar functionality (with the exception of their number of channels and some minor features), they are collectively referred to in the manual as the MediaPack.

1.2 Gateway Description

The MediaPack series analog VoIP gateways are cost-effective, cutting edge technology products. These stand-alone analog VoIP gateways provide superior voice technology for connecting legacy telephones, fax machines and PBX systems with IP-based telephony networks, as well as for integration with new IP-based PBX architecture. These products are designed and tested to be fully interopeable with leading softswitches and H.323 Gatekeepers.

The MediaPack gateways incorporate up to 24 analog ports for connection, either directly to an enterprise PBX (FXO), to phones, or to fax (FXS), supporting up to 24 simultaneous VoIP calls.

Additionally, the MediaPack units are equipped with a 10/100 Base-TX Ethernet port for connection to the network.

The MediaPack gateways are best suited for small to medium size enterprises, branch offices or for residential media gateway solutions.

The MediaPack gateways enable users to make free local or international telephone / fax calls between the distributed company offices, using their existing telephones / fax. These calls are routed over the existing network ensuring that voice traffic uses minimum bandwidth.

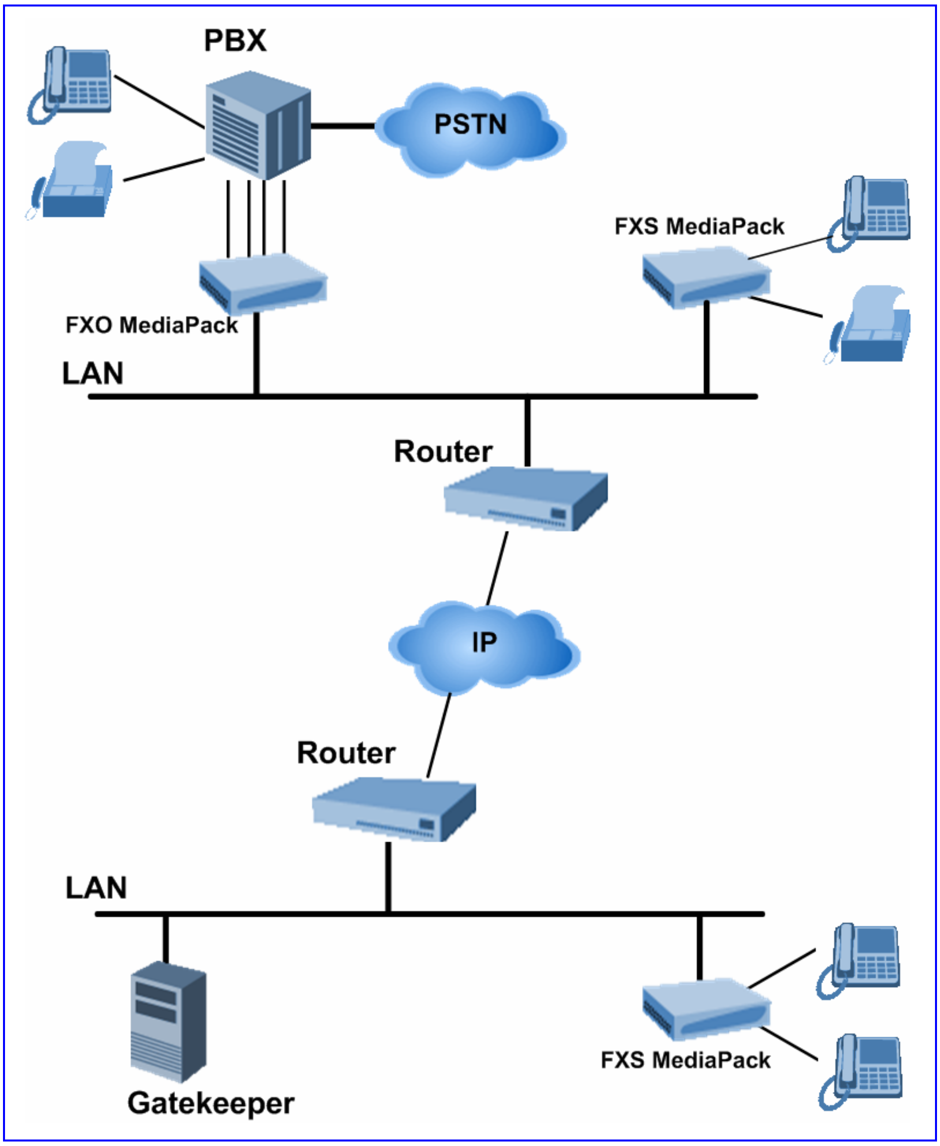
The MediaPack gateways are very compact devices that can be installed as a desk-top unit, on the wall or in a 19-inch rack.

The MediaPack gateways support H.323 ITU protocol, enabling the deployment of 'voice over IP' solutions in environments where each enterprise or residential location is provided with a simple media gateway.

This provides the enterprise with a telephone connection (e.g., RJ-11), and the capability to transmit the voice and telephony signals over a packet network.

The layout diagram (Figure 1-1) illustrates a typical MediaPack VoIP application.

Figure 1-1: Typical MediaPack VoIP Application



1.3 MediaPack Features

This section provides a high-level overview of some of the many MediaPack supported features.

1.3.1 General Features

- Superior, high quality Voice, Data and fax over IP networks.
- Toll quality voice compression.
- Enhanced capabilities including MWI, long haul, metering, CID and out door protection.
- Proven integration with leading PBXs, IP-PBXs, Softswitches and H.323 Gatekeepers.
- Spans a range of 2 to 24 analog ports.
- Supports analog telephone sets or analog PSTN/PBX trunk lines (FXS/FXO).
- Selectable G.711 or Low Bit Rate (LBR) coders per channel.
- T.38 fax with superior performance (handling a round-trip delay of up to nine seconds).

- Echo Canceler, Jitter Buffer, Voice Activity Detection (VAD) and Comfort Noise Generation (CNG) support.
- Comprehensive support for supplementary services.
- Web management for easy configuration and installation.
- EMS for comprehensive management operations (FCAPS).
- Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) and Syslog support.
- Multiplexes RTP streams from several users together to reduce bandwidth overhead.
- Capable of automatically updating its firmware version and configuration.
- Secured Web access (HTTPS) and Telnet access using SSL / TLS.

1.3.2 MP-1xx Hardware Features

- MP-124 19-inch, 1 U rugged enclosure provides up to 24 analog FXS ports, using a single 50 pin Telco connector.
- MP-10x compact, rugged enclosure only one-half of a 19-inch rack unit, 1 U high (1.75" or 44.5 mm).
- Lifeline - provides a wired phone connection to PSTN line when there is no power, or the network connection fails (applies to MP-10x FXS gateways).
- LEDs on the front and rear panels that provide information on the operating status of the media gateway and the network interface.
- Restart button on the Front panel that restarts the MediaPack gateway, and is also used to restore the MediaPack parameters to their factory default values.

1.3.3 MP-11x Hardware Features

- MP-11x compact, rugged enclosure only one-half of a 19-inch rack unit, 1 U high.
- Lifeline - provides a wired phone connection to PSTN line when there is no power, or the network fails.
- LEDs on the front panel that provide information on the operating status of the media gateway and the network interface.
- Restart button on the back panel that restarts the MP-11x gateway, and is also used to restore the MP-11x parameters to their factory default values.

1.3.4 H.323 Features

The MediaPack H.323 gateway is built on and implements the RadVision™ H.323 version 4.2 protocol stack. The gateway complies with H.323 Version 4.0 ITU standard, H.245 Version 10 and H.225 Version 4.

1.3.4.1 Gatekeeper

- Registers to known Gatekeeper.
- Supports Gatekeeper registration with prefixes (useful for FXO gateways).
- Supports sending of Unregister request before reset.
- Uses routed or direct mode calls.
- Supports the Alternative Gatekeepers mechanism, used to obtain the IP addresses of alternative Gatekeepers.
- Uses redundant Gatekeepers (if redundant Gatekeepers are defined).

- Works also without a Gatekeeper using the internal routing table with or without dialing plan rules.
- Can fallback to internal routing table if there is no communication with the Gatekeepers.
- Supports the 'TimeToLive' parameter. The MediaPack gateway sends Registration requests up to 'TimeToLive' expiration.
- Supports Info Request Response (IRR) messages for KeepAlive.
- Supports the mapping of destination (Alias) numbers in ACF message by the Gatekeeper.
- Supports Gatekeeper ID configuration (per Gatekeeper IP) for different Gatekeepers.
- Supports Lightweight Registration.
- Supports RAI (Resource Available Indication) messages, informing Gatekeeper that the gateway's resources are below a threshold.
- Supports registration types: E.164, H323-ID and PartyNumber.
- Supports H.235 Security, Annex D Procedure 1 (authentication with a Gatekeeper).

1.3.4.2 Call Setup

- Can use the Normal Connect procedure.
- Can use the Fast Connect procedure with or without immediately opening H.245 channel.
- Can use Tunneling.
- Can negotiate a coder from a list of given coders for Normal or Fast Connect procedures.
- Can open an H.245 channel when using Fast Connect.
- Supports Early H.245 procedure, enabling opening of an H.245 channel before a Connect message is received. Can be used for sending out-of-band Dual Tone Multi Frequency (DTMF) digits before a call is answered.
- Can represent SourceNumber and DestinationNumber through: E.164, H323-ID and PartyNumber.
- Can configure (in the manipulation tables) or map (according to H.225 V.4 Table 18) the representation of the Src/Dest number types in H.323 messages.
- Supports collecting Digits from POTS (Plain Old Telephone Service) (for FXS gateways) or from PBX/PSTN (for FXO gateways) using predefined digit map.
- Supports one or two stage dialing for network to PBX/PSTN calls, using MP-10x/FXO gateway.
- Supports answer supervision (FXO) using detection of either polarity reversal or human voice.
- Supports disconnect supervision (FXO) using polarity reversal, current disconnect, detection of Busy/Reorder tones or detection of silence.
- Supports configuration of calling number screening indication in H.225 Setup.
- Supports Pre-Grant ARQ, enabling the gateway to skip ARQ messages for incoming or outgoing calls.

1.3.4.3 General

- The MediaPack gateways are identified by Country Code (0xB5) and Manufacturers Code (0x28) in H.323 messages.
- Supports H.323 Annex D, T.38 real time fax.
- Supports H.450 Call Hold, Call Transfer, Call Forwarding, Call waiting, Message Waiting Indication and Name Identification supplementary services (H.450.1, H.450.2, H.450.3, H.450.4, H.450.6, H.450.7 and H.450.8).

- Supports the following coders:
  - G.711 A-law 64 kbps (10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 80, 100, 120 msec)
  - G.711 μ-law 64 kbps (10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 80, 100, 120 msec)
  - G.723.1 5.3, 6.3 kbps (30, 60, 90 msec)
  - G.726 16, 24, 32, 40 kbps (10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 80, 100, 120 msec)
  - G.729A/B 8 kbps (10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60 msec)
- Supports DTMF negotiation.
- Supports DTMF and hook-flash signal out-of-band through H.245 channel, (using 'Alphanumeric' or 'Signal' field).
- Supports DTMF and hook-flash signal in-band according to RFC 2833 including negotiation of payload type.
- Supports DTMF and hook-flash signal out-of-band using H.225/Q.931 Keypad facility messages.
- Supports reopening of logical channel and implementation of third-party reroute.
- Supports configuration of H.323 Port Range.
- Supports H.225/Q.931 Progress Indicator parameter for Fast Connect, enabling playing of local Ringback tone or to cut through the voice channel to listen to remote Call Progress Tones/messages.
- Supports detection (FXO) and generation (FXS) of Caller ID signal (NTT, Bellcore, ETSI, Indian, Danish, Brazilian, British and Swedish standards) and interworking it to H.323 network.
- Supports Caller ID restriction (Privacy).
- Supports routing of IP→Tel calls to predefined hunt groups.
- Supports a configurable channel select mode per hunt group.
- Supports various number manipulation rules for IP→Tel and Tel→IP, called and calling numbers.
- Supports H.245 round trip delay. When activated the gateway periodically generates H.245 round trip delay requests.

Note that the vulnerability of the MediaPack was evaluated to H.323 messages per NISCC Vulnerability Advisory 006489/H323 (refer to uniras.gov.uk and to kb.cert.org).

For more updated information on the gateway's supported features, refer to the latest MediaPack H.323 Release Notes.

Reader's Notes

2 MediaPack Physical Description

This section provides detailed information on the hardware, the location and functionality of the LEDs, buttons and connectors on the front and rear panels of the MP-1xx (refer to Section 2.1 below) and MP-11x (Section 2.2 on page 25) gateways.

For detailed information on installing the MediaPack, refer to Section 3 on page 27.

2.1 MP-1xx Physical Description

2.1.1 MP-1xx Front Panel

Figure 2-1 and Figure 2-2 illustrate the front layout of the MP-108 (almost identical on MP-104 and MP-102) and MP-124 respectively. Refer to Section 2.1.1.1 for meaning of the front panel buttons; refer to Section 2.1.1.2 for functionality of the front panel LEDs.

Figure 2-1: MP-108 Front Panel

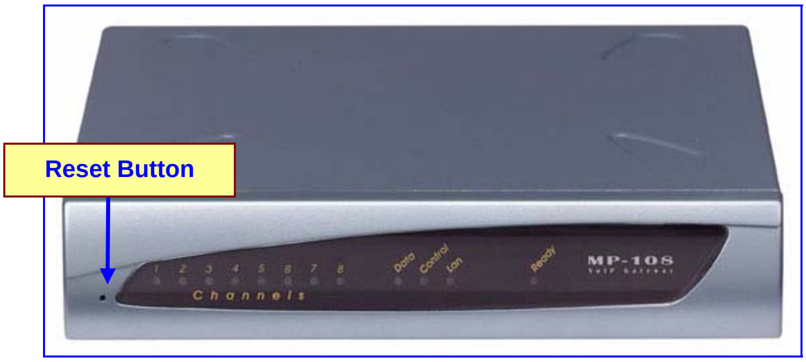


Figure 2-2: MP-124 Front Panel

2.1.1.1 MP-1xx Front Panel Buttons

Table 2-1 lists and describes the front panel buttons on the MP-1xx.

Table 2-1: Front Panel Buttons on the MP-1xx

Type	Function	Comment
Reset button	Reset the MP-1xx	Press the reset button with a paper clip or any other similar pointed object, until the gateway is reset.
	Restore the MP-1xx parameters to their factory default values	Refer to Section 10.1 on page 183.

2.1.1.2 MP-1xx Front Panel LEDs

Table 2-2 lists and describes the front panel LEDs on the MP-1xx.

Note: MP-1xx (FXS/FXO) media gateways feature almost identical front panel LEDs; they only differ in the number of channel LEDs that correspond to the number of channels.

Table 2-2: Indicator LEDs on the MP-1xx Front Panel

Label	Type	Color	State	Function
Ready	Device Status	Green	ON	Device Powered, self-test OK
		Orange	Blinking	Software Loading/Initialization
		Red	ON	Malfunction
LAN	Ethernet Link Status	Green	ON	Valid 10/100 Base-TX Ethernet connection
		Red	ON	Malfunction
Control	Control Link	Green	Blinking	Sending and receiving H.323 messages
		Blank		No traffic.
Data	Packet Status	Green	Blinking	Transmitting RTP (Real-Time Transport Protocol) Packets
		Red	Blinking	Receiving RTP Packets
		Blank	-	No traffic
Channels	Telephone Interface	Green	ON	Offhook / Ringing for FXS Phone Port
				FXO Line-Seize/Ringing State for Line Port
		Green	Blinking	There's an incoming call, before answering
		Red	ON	Line Malfunction
		Blank	-	Normal

2.1.2 MP-1xx Rear Panel

2.1.2.1 MP-10x Rear Panel

Figure 2-3 illustrates the rear panel layout of the MP-104. For descriptions of the MP-10x rear panel components, refer to Table 2-3. For the functionality of the MP-10x rear panel LEDs, refer to Table 2-4.

Tip 1:	MP-10x (FXS/FXO) media gateways feature almost identical rear panel connectors and LEDs, located slightly differently from one device to the next.
Tip 2:	The RJ-45 port (Eth 1) on the MP-10x/FXO rear panel is inverted on the MP-1xx /FXS. The label on the rear panel also distinguishes FXS from FXO devices.

Figure 2-3: MP-104/FXS Rear Panel Connectors

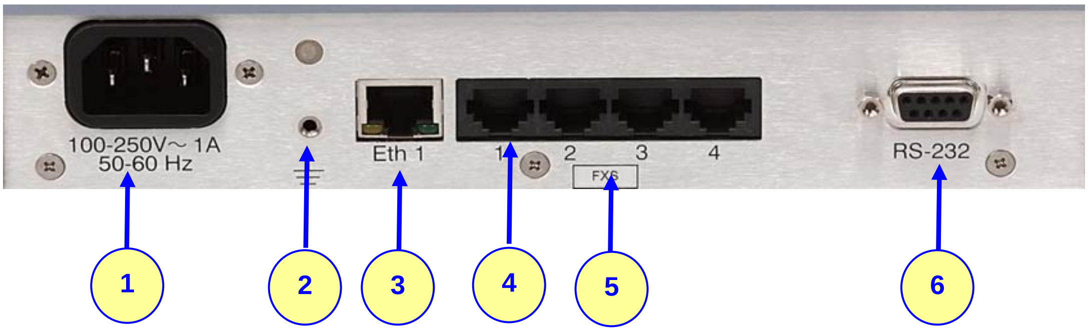


Table 2-3: MP-10x Rear Panel Component Descriptions

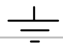
Item #	Label	Component Description
1	100-250V ~ 1A 50-60 Hz	AC power supply socket.
2		Protective earthing screw (mandatory for all installations).
3	Eth 1	10/100 Base-TX Ethernet connection.
4		2, 4 or 8 FXS/FXO ports.
5	FXS	FXS / FXO label.
6	RS-232	9 pin RS-232 status port (for Cable Wiring of the RS-232 refer to Figure 3-9 on page 33).

Table 2-4: Indicator LEDs on the MP-10x Rear Panel

Label	Type	Color	State	Meaning
ETH-1	Ethernet Status	Yellow	ON	Ethernet port receiving data
		Red	ON	Collision

Note that the Ethernet LEDs are located within the RJ-45 socket.

2.1.2.2 MP-124 Rear Panel

Figure 2-4 illustrates the rear panel layout of the MP-124. For descriptions of the MP-124 rear panel components, refer to Table 2-5. For the functionality of the MP-124 rear panel LEDs, refer to Table 2-6.

Figure 2-4: MP-124 (FXS) Rear Panel Connectors

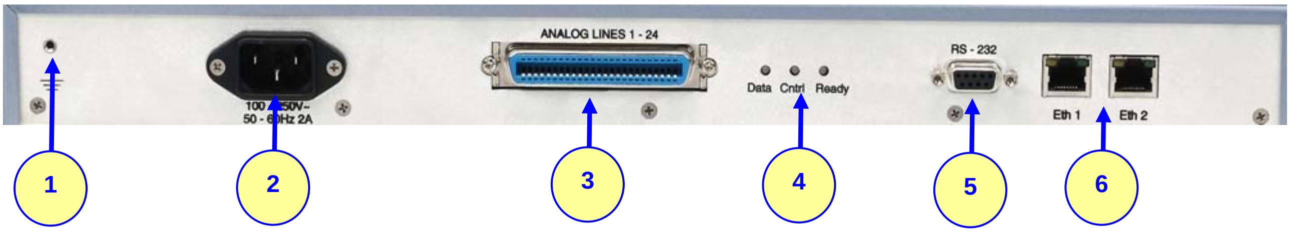


Table 2-5: MP-124 Rear Panel Component Descriptions

Item #	Label	Component Description
1	⏚	Protective earthing screw (mandatory for all installations).
2	100-250 V~ 50 - 60 Hz 2A	AC power supply socket.
3	ANALOG LINES 1 –24	50-pin Telco for 1 to 24 analog lines.
4	Data Cntrl Ready	LED indicators (described in Table 2-6).
5	RS-232	9 pin RS-232 status port (for Cable Wiring of the RS-232 refer to Figure 3-9 on page 33).
6	Eth 1 Eth 2	Dual 10/100 Base-TX Ethernet connections.

Note: The Dual In-line Package (DIP) switch, located on the MP-124 rear panel (supplied with some of the units), is not functional and should **not** be used.

The Ethernet LEDs are located within each of the RJ-45 sockets.

Note that on the MP-124 the rear panel also duplicates the Data, Control and Ready LEDs from the front panel.

Table 2-6: Indicator LEDs on the MP-124 Rear Panel

Label	Type	Color	State	Function
Data	Packet Status	Green	ON	Transmitting RTP Packets
		Red	ON	Receiving RTP Packets
		Blank		No traffic
Cntrl	Control Link	Green	Blinking	Sending and receiving H.323 messages
		Blank		No traffic
Ready	Device Status	Green	ON	Device Powered and Self-test OK
		Orange	ON	Software Loading/Initialization
		Red	ON	Malfunction
Eth 1	Ethernet Status	Green	ON	Valid 10/100 Base-TX Ethernet connection
		Red	ON	Malfunction
Eth 2	Ethernet Status	Green	ON	Valid 10/100 Base-TX Ethernet connection
		Red	ON	Malfunction

2.2 MP-11x Physical Description

2.2.1 MP-11x Front Panel

Figure 2-5 illustrates the front layout of the MP-118 (almost identical on MP-114 and MP-112). Table 2-7 lists and describes the front panel LEDs on the MP-11x.

Tip: MP-11x gateways feature almost identical front panel LEDs; they only differ in the number of channel LEDs that correspond to the number of channels.

Figure 2-5: MP-118 Front Panel Connectors

Table 2-7: Definition of MP-11x Front Panel LED Indicators

LED	Type	Color	State	Definition
Channels Status	Telephone Interface	Green	Blinking	The phone is ringing (incoming call, before answering).
			Fast Blinking	Line malfunction
			Off	Normal onhook position
			On	Offhook
Uplink	Ethernet Link Status	Green	On	Valid 10/100 Base-TX Ethernet connection
			Off	No uplink
Fail	Failure Indication	Red	On	Failure (fatal error). Or system initialization.
			Off	Normal working condition
Ready	Device Status	Green	On	Device powered, self-test OK
			Off	Software loading or System failure
Power	Power Supply Status	Green	On	Power is currently being supplied to the device
			Off	Either there's a failure / disruption in the AC power supply or power is currently not being supplied to the device through the AC power supply entry.

2.2.2 MP-11x Rear Panel

Figure 2-6 illustrates the rear layout of the MP-118 (almost identical on MP-114 and MP-112). Table 2-8 lists and describes the rear panel connectors and button on the MP-11x.

Figure 2-6: MP-118 Rear Panel Connectors

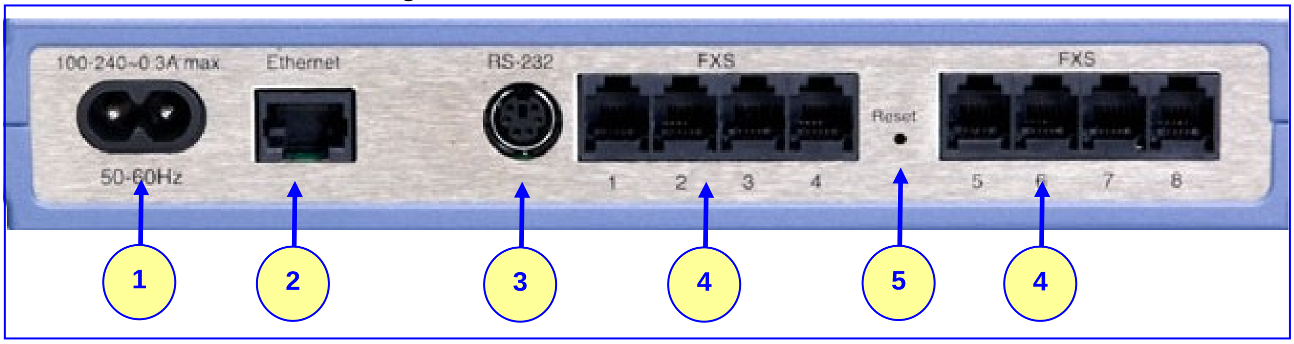


Table 2-8: MP-11x Rear Panel Component Descriptions

Item #	Label	Component Description
1	100-240~0.3A max.	AC power supply socket
2	Ethernet	10/100 Base-TX Uplink port
3	RS-232	RS-232 status port (requires a DB-9 to PS/2 adaptor)
4	FXS	4 RJ-11 FXS ports (total 8)
5	Reset	Reset button

3 Installing the MediaPack

This section provides information on the installation procedure for the MP-1xx (refer to Section 3.1 below) and the MP-11x (refer to Section 3.2 on page 35). For information on how to start using the gateway, refer to Section 4 on page 41.

Caution Electrical Shock

The equipment must only be installed or serviced by qualified service personnel.

3.1 Installing the MP-1xx

➢ **To install the MP-1xx, take these 4 steps:**

1. Unpack the MP-1xx (refer to Section 3.1.1 below).
2. Check the package contents (refer to Section 3.1.2 below).
3. Mount the MP-1xx (refer to Section 3.1.3 on page 28).
4. Cable the MP-1xx (refer to Section 3.1.4 on page 31).

After connecting the MP-1xx to the power source, the Ready and LAN LEDs on the front panel turn to green (after a self-testing period of about 1 minute). Any malfunction changes the Ready LED to red.

When you have completed the above relevant sections you are then ready to start configuring the gateway (Section 4 on page 41).

3.1.1 Unpacking

➢ **To unpack the MP-1xx, take these 6 steps:**

1. Open the carton and remove packing materials.
2. Remove the MP-1xx gateway from the carton.
3. Check that there is no equipment damage.
4. Check, retain and process any documents.
5. Notify AudioCodes or your local supplier of any damage or discrepancies.
6. Retain any diskettes or CDs.

3.1.2 Package Contents

Ensure that in addition to the MP-1xx, the package contains:

- AC power cable for the AC power supply option.
- 3 brackets (2 short, 1 long) and bracket-to-device screws for 19-inch rack installation option (MP-10x only).
- 2 short equal-length brackets and bracket-to-device screws for MP-124 19-inch rack installation.
- A CD with software and documentation may be included.
- The MP-1xx Fast Track Installation Guide.

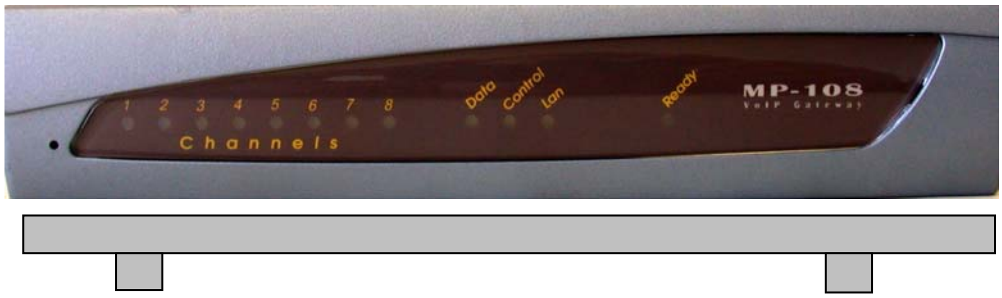
3.1.3 Mounting the MP-1xx

The MP-1xx can be mounted on a desktop or on a wall (only MP-10x), or installed in a standard 19-inch rack. Refer to Section 3.1.4 on page 31 for cabling the MP-1xx.

3.1.3.1 Mounting the MP-1xx on a Desktop

No brackets are required. Simply place the MP-1xx on the desktop in the position you require.

Figure 3-1: Desktop or Shelf Mounting



Rack Mount Safety Instructions (UL)

When installing the chassis in a rack, be sure to implement the following Safety instructions recommended by Underwriters Laboratories:

- **Elevated Operating Ambient** - If installed in a closed or multi-unit rack assembly, the operating ambient temperature of the rack environment may be greater than room ambient. Therefore, consideration should be given to installing the equipment in an environment compatible with the maximum ambient temperature (Tma) specified by the manufacturer.
- **Reduced Air Flow** - Installation of the equipment in a rack should be such that the amount of air flow required for safe operation on the equipment is not compromised.
- **Mechanical Loading** - Mounting of the equipment in the rack should be such that a hazardous condition is not achieved due to uneven mechanical loading.
- **Circuit Overloading** - Consideration should be given to the connection of the equipment to the supply circuit and the effect that overloading of the circuits might have on overcurrent protection and supply wiring. Appropriate consideration of equipment nameplate ratings should be used when addressing this concern.
- **Reliable Earthing** - Reliable earthing of rack-mounted equipment should be maintained. Particular attention should be given to supply connections other than direct connections to the branch circuit (e.g., use of power strips.)

3.1.3.2 Installing the MP-10x in a 19-inch Rack

The MP-10x is installed into a standard 19-inch rack by the addition of two supplied brackets (1 short, 1 long). The MP-108 with brackets for rack installation is shown in Figure 3-2.

➢ To install the MP-10x in a 19-inch rack, take these 9 steps:

1. Remove the two screws on one side of the device nearest the front panel.
2. Insert the peg on the short bracket into the third air vent down on the column of air vents nearest the front panel.
3. Swivel the bracket until the holes in the bracket line up with the two empty screw holes on the device.
4. Use the screws found in the devices' package to attach the short bracket to the side of the device.

5. Remove the two screws on the other side of the device nearest the front panel.
6. Position the long bracket so that the holes in the bracket line up with the two empty screw holes on the device.
7. Use the screws found in the device's package to attach the long bracket to the side of the device.
8. Position the device in the rack and line up the bracket holes with the rack frame holes.
9. Use four standard rack screws to attach the device to the rack. These screws are not provided with the device.

Figure 3-2: MP-108 with Brackets for Rack Installation

3.1.3.3 Installing the MP-124 in a 19-inch Rack

The MP-124 is installed into a standard 19-inch rack by the addition of two short (equal-length) supplied brackets. The MP-124 with brackets for rack installation is shown in Figure 3-3.

➢ To install the MP-124 in a 19-inch rack, take these 7 steps:

1. Remove the two screws on one side of the device nearest the front panel.
2. Insert the peg on one of the brackets into the third air vent down on the column of air vents nearest the front panel.
3. Swivel the bracket until the holes in the bracket line up with the two empty screw holes on the device.
4. Use the screws found in the devices' package to attach the bracket to the side of the device.
5. Repeat steps 1 to 4 to attach the second bracket to the other side of the device.
6. Position the device in the rack and line up the bracket holes with the rack frame holes.
7. Use four standard rack screws to attach the device to the rack. These screws are not provided with the device.

Figure 3-3: MP-124 with Brackets for Rack Installation

3.1.3.4 Mounting the MP-10x on a Wall

The MP-10x is mounted on a wall by the addition of two short (equal-length) supplied brackets. The MP-102 with brackets for wall mount is shown in Figure 3-4.

➢ To mount the MP-10x on a wall, take these 7 steps:

1. Remove the screw on the side of the device that is nearest the bottom and the front panel.
2. Insert the peg on the bracket into the third air vent down on the column of air vents nearest the front panel.
3. Swivel the bracket so that the side of the bracket is aligned with the base of the device and the hole in the bracket line up with the empty screw hole.
4. Attach the bracket using one of the screws provided in the device package.
5. Repeat steps 1 to 4 to attach the second bracket to the other side of the device.
6. Position the device on the wall with the base of the device next to the wall.
7. Use four screws to attach the device to the wall. These screws are not provided with the device.

Figure 3-4: MP-102 Wall Mount

3.1.4 Cabling the MP-1xx

Verify that you have the cables listed under column 'Cable' in Table 3-1 before beginning to cable the MP-1xx according to the column 'Cabling Procedure'. For detailed information on the MP-1xx rear panel connectors, refer to Section 2.1.2 on page 23.

Table 3-1: Cables and Cabling Procedure

Cable	Cabling Procedure	
RJ-45 Ethernet cable	Connect the Ethernet connection on the MP-1xx directly to the network using a standard RJ-45 Ethernet cable. For connector's pinout refer to Figure 3-5 below. Note that when assigning an IP address to the MP-1xx using HTTP (under step 1 in Section 4.2.1), you may be required to disconnect this cable and re-cable it differently.	
RJ-11 two-wire telephone cords	Connect the RJ-11 connectors on the rear panel of the MP-10x/FXS to fax machine, modem, or phones (refer to Figure 3-6).	Ensure that FXS & FXO are connected to the correct devices, otherwise damage can occur.
	Connect RJ-11 connectors on the MP-10x/FXO rear panel to telephone exchange analog lines or PBX extensions (Figure 3-6).	
	MP-124/FXS ports are usually distributed using an MDF Adaptor Block (special order option). Refer to Figure 3-8 for details.	
Lifeline cable	For detailed information on setting up the Lifeline, refer to the procedure under Section 3.1.4.2 on page 33.	
50-pin Telco cable (MP-124 devices only). **An Octopus cable is not included with the MP-124 package.**	Refer to the MP-124 Safety Notice below. **1.** Wire the 50-pin Telco connectors according to the pinout in Figure 3-7 on page 32, and Figure 3-8 on page 32. **2.** Attach each pair of wires from a 25-pair Octopus cable to its corresponding socket on the MDF Adaptor Block's rear. **3.** Connect the wire-pairs at the other end of the cable to a male 50-pin Telco connector. **4.** Insert and fasten this connector to the female 50-pin Telco connector on the MP-124 rear panel (labeled Analog Lines 1-24). **5.** Connect the telephone lines from the Adaptor Block to a fax machine, modem, or telephones by inserting each RJ-11 connector on the 2-wire line cords of the POTS phones into the RJ-11 sockets on the front of an MDF Adaptor Block as shown in Figure 3-8 on page 32.	
RS-232 serial cable	For detailed information on connecting the MP-1xx RS-232 port to your PC, refer to Section 3.1.4.1 on page 33.	
Protective earthing strap	Connect an earthed strap to the chassis protective earthing screw and fasten it securely according to the safety standards.	
AC Power cable	Connect the MP-1xx power socket to the mains.	

MP-124 Safety Notice

To protect against electrical shock and fire, use a 26 AWG min wire to connect analog FXS lines to the 50-pin Telco connector.

Figure 3-5: RJ-45 Ethernet Connector Pinout

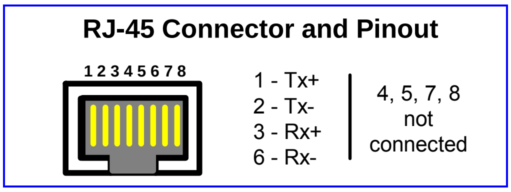


Figure 3-6: RJ-11 Phone Connector Pinout

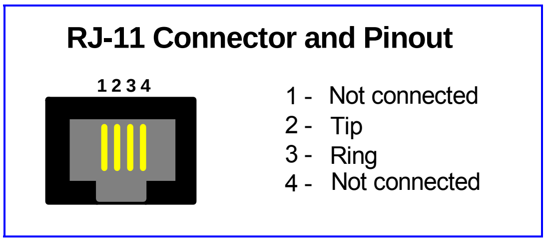


Figure 3-7: 50-pin Telco Connector (MP-124/FXS only)

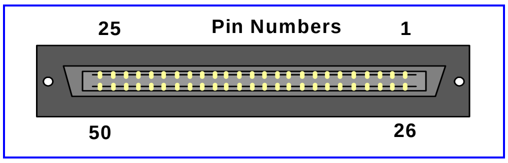


Figure 3-8: MP-124 in a 19-inch Rack with MDF Adaptor

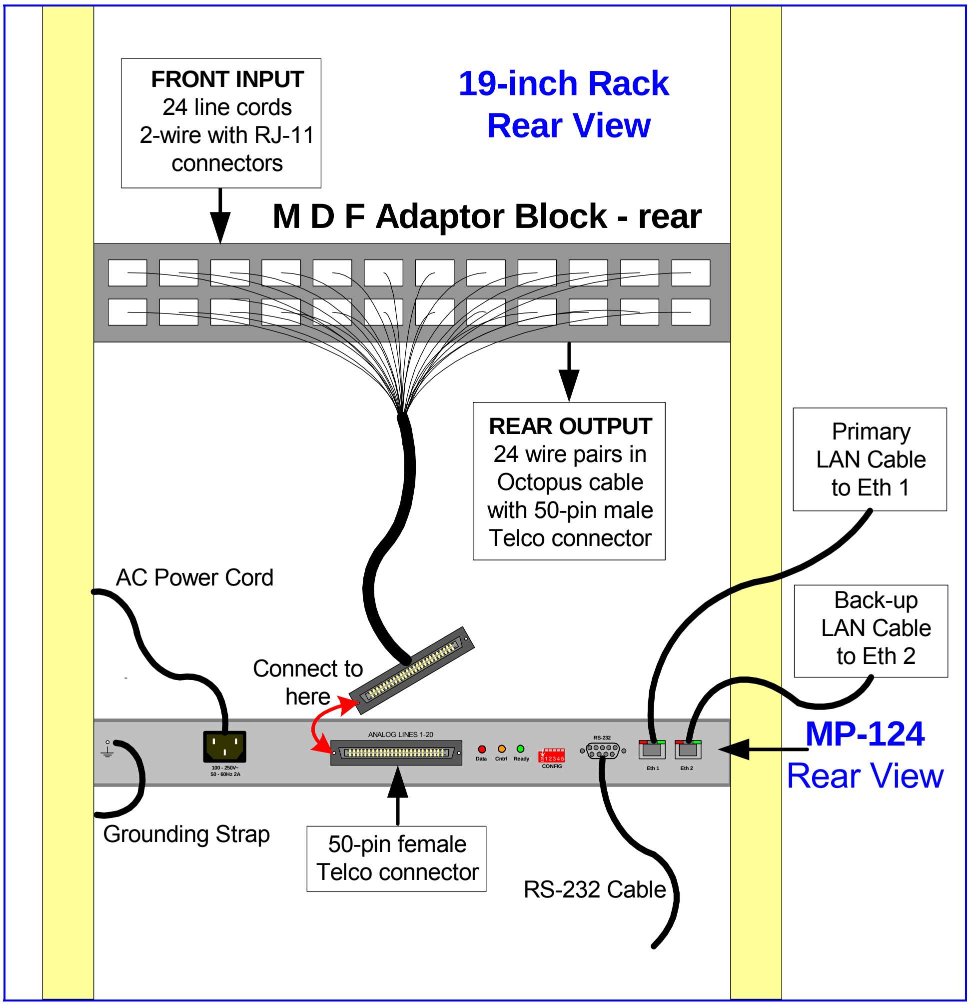


Table 3-2: Pin Allocation in the 50-pin Telco Connector

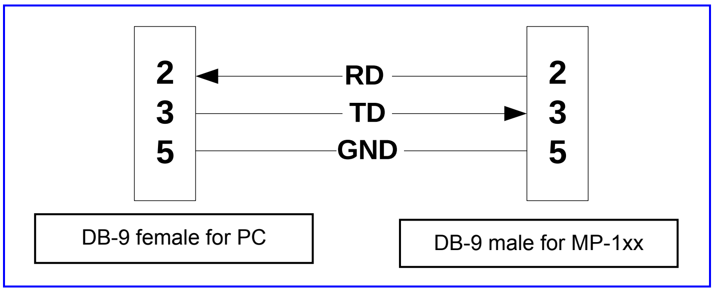
Phone Channel	Connector Pins	Phone Channel	Connector Pins
1	1/26	13	13/38
2	2/27	14	14/39
3	3/28	15	15/40
4	4/29	16	16/41
5	5/30	17	17/42
6	6/31	18	18/43
7	7/32	19	19/44
8	8/33	20	20/45
9	9/34	21	21/46
10	10/35	22	22/47
11	11/36	23	23/48
12	12/37	24	24/49

3.1.4.1 Connecting the MP-1xx RS-232 Port to Your PC

Using a standard RS-232 straight cable (not a cross-over cable) with DB-9 connectors, connect the MP-1xx RS-232 port to either COM1 or COM2 RS-232 communication port on your PC. The required connector pinout and gender are shown below in Figure 3-9.

For information on establishing a serial communications link with the MP-1xx, refer to Section 10.2 on page 183.

Figure 3-9: MP-1xx RS-232 Cable Wiring



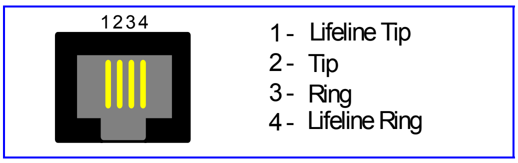
3.1.4.2 Cabling the Lifeline Phone

The Lifeline provides a wired analog POTS phone connection to any PSTN or PBX FXS port when there is no power, or when the network connection fails. Users can therefore use the Lifeline phone even when the MP-1xx is not powered on or not connected to the network. With the MP-108/FXS and MP-104/FXS the Lifeline connection is provided on port #4 (refer to Figure 3-11). With the MP-102/FXS the Lifeline connection is provided on port #2.

Note: The MP-124 and MP-10x/FXO do not support the Lifeline.

The Lifeline's Splitter connects pins #1 and #4 to another source of an FXS port, and pins #2 and #3 to the POTS phone. Refer to the Lifeline Splitter pinout in Figure 3-10.

Figure 3-10: Lifeline Splitter Pinout & RJ-11 Connector for MP-10x/FXS



➢ To cable the MP-10x/FXS Lifeline phone, take these 3 steps:

1. Connect the Lifeline Splitter to port #4 (on the MP-104/FXS or MP-108/FXS) or to port #2 (on the MP-102/FXS).
2. Connect the Lifeline phone to Port A on the Lifeline Splitter.
3. Connect an analog PSTN line to Port B on the Lifeline Splitter.

Note: The use of the Lifeline on network failure can be disabled using the 'LifeLineType' *ini* file parameter (described in Table 5-37 on page 120).

Figure 3-11: MP-104/FXS Lifeline Setup

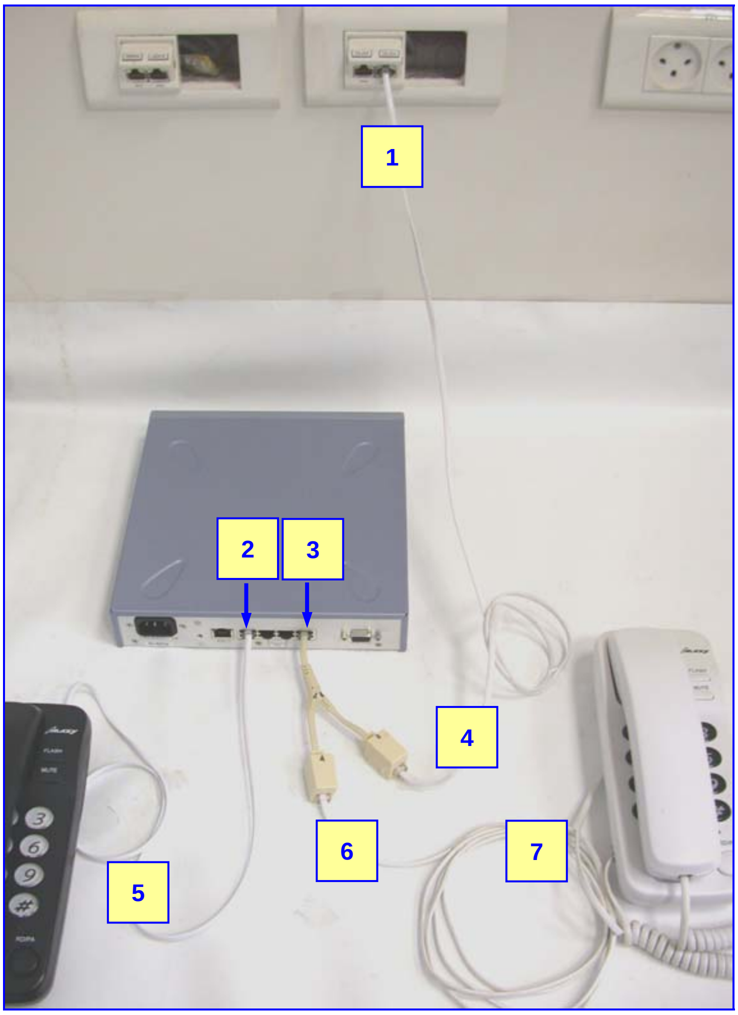


Table 3-3: MP-104/FXS Lifeline Setup Component Descriptions

Item #	Component Description
1	B: To PSTN wall port.
2	Phone to Port 1.
3	Lifeline to Port 4.
4	PSTN to Splitter (B).
5	Phone to Port 1.
6	Lifeline phone to Splitter (A).
7	Lifeline phone.

3.2 Installing the MP-11x

➢ To install the MP-11x, take these 3 steps:

1. Unpack the MP-11x (refer to Section 3.2.1 below).
2. Check the package contents (refer to Section 3.2.2 below).
3. Mount the MP-11x (refer to Section 3.2.4 on page 36).
4. Cable the MP-11x (refer to Section 3.2.5 on page 31).

After connecting the MP-11x to the power source, the Ready and Power LEDs on the front panel turn to green (after a self-testing period of about 2 minutes). Any malfunction in the startup procedure changes the Fail LED to red and the Ready LED is turned off (refer to Table 2-7 on page 25 for details on the MP-11x LEDs).

You're now ready to start configuring the gateway (Section 5 on page 45).

3.2.1 Unpacking

➢ To unpack the MP-11x, take these 6 steps:

1. Open the carton and remove the packing materials.
2. Remove the MP-11x gateway from the carton.
3. Check that there is no equipment damage.
4. Check, retain and process any documents.
5. Notify AudioCodes or your local supplier of any damage or discrepancies.
6. Retain any diskettes or CDs.

3.2.2 Package Contents

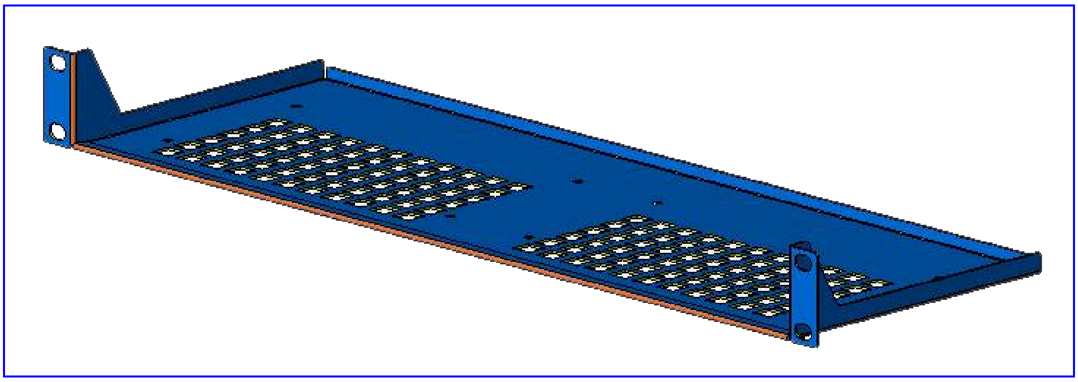
Ensure that in addition to the MP-11x, the package contains:

- AC power cable.
- Small plastic bag containing four anti-slide bumpers for desktop installation.
- A CD with software and documentation may be included.
- The MP-11x Fast Track Installation Guide.

3.2.3 19-inch Rack Installation Package

Additional option is available for installing the MP-11x in a 19-inch rack. The 19-inch rack installation package contains a single shelf (shown in Figure 3-12 below) and eight shelf-to-device screws.

Figure 3-12: 19-inch Rack Shelf



3.2.4 Mounting the MP-11x

The MP-11x can be mounted on a desktop (refer to Section 3.2.4.1 below), on a wall (refer to Section 3.2.4.2) or installed in a standard 19-inch rack (refer to Section 3.2.4.2).

Figure 3-13 below describes the design of the MP-11x base.

Figure 3-13: View of the MP-11x Base

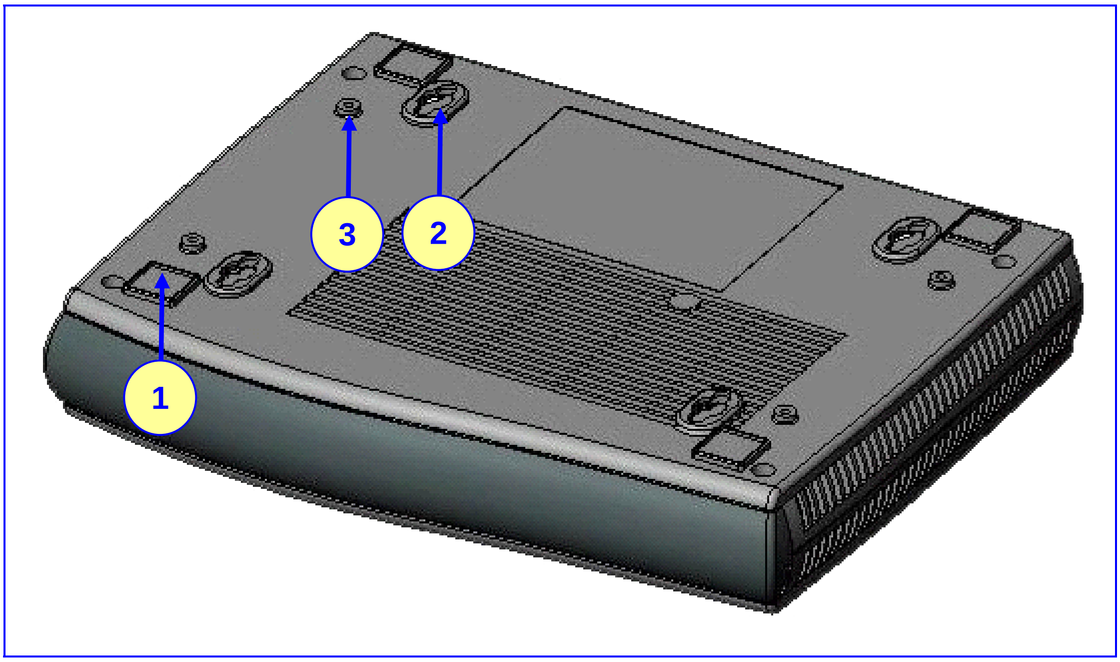


Table 3-4: View of the MP-11x Base

Item #	Functionality
1	Square slot used to attach anti-slide bumpers (for desktop mounting)
2	Oval notch used to attach the MP-11x to a wall
3	Screw opening used to attach the MP-11x to a 19-inch shelf rack

3.2.4.1 Mounting the MP-11x on a Desktop

Attach the four (supplied) anti-slide bumpers to the base of the MP-11x (refer to item #1 in Figure 3-13) and place it on the desktop in the position you require.

3.2.4.2 Mounting the MP-11x on a Wall

➢ To mount the MP-11x on a wall, take these 4 steps:

1. Drill four holes according to the following dimensions:
   - ➢ Side-to-side distance 140 mm.
   - ➢ Front-to-back distance 101.4 mm.
2. Insert a wall anchor of the appropriate size into each hole.
3. Fasten a DIN 96 3.5X20 wood screw (not supplied) into each of the wall anchors.
4. Position the four oval notches located on the base of the MP-11x (refer to item #2 in Figure 3-13) over the four screws and hang the MP-11x on them.

3.2.4.3 Installing the MP-11x in a 19-inch Rack

The MP-11x is installed in a standard 19-inch rack by placing it on a shelf preinstalled in the rack. This shelf can be ordered separately from AudioCodes.

Figure 3-14: MP-11x Rack Mount

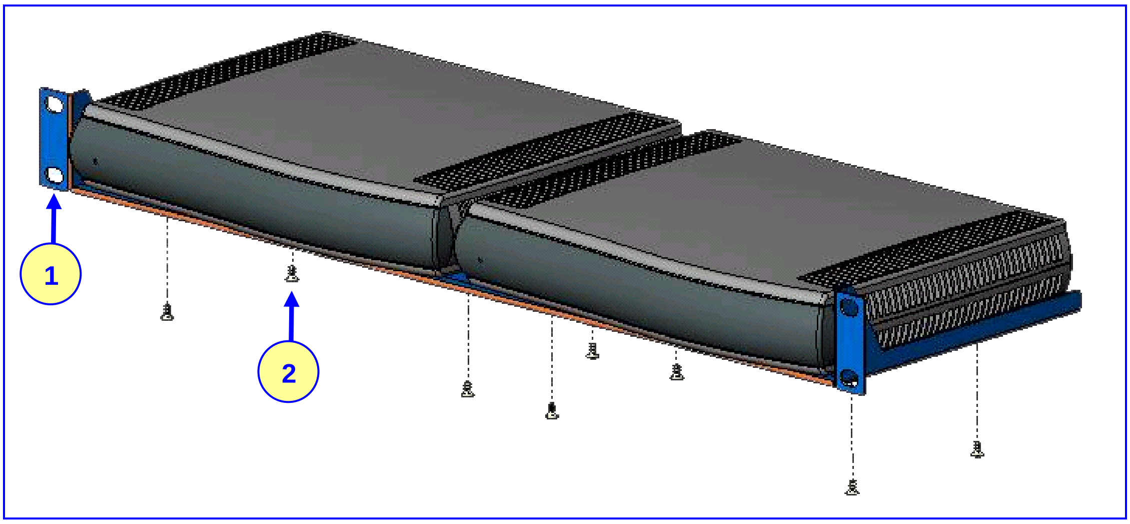


Table 3-5: MP-11x Rack Mount

Item #	Functionality
1	Standard rack holes used to attach the shelf to the rack
2	Eight shelf-to-device screws

➢ To install the MP-11x in a 19-inch rack, take these 3 steps:

1. Use the shelf-to-device screws found in the package to attach one or two MP-11x devices to the shelf.
2. Position the shelf in the rack and line up its side holes with the rack frame holes.
3. Use four standard rack screws to attach the shelf to the rack. These screws are not provided.

3.2.5 Cabling the MP-11x

Cable your MP-11x according to each section of Table 3-6. For detailed information on the MP-11x rear panel connectors, refer to Table 2-8 on page 26.

Table 3-6: Cables and Cabling Procedure

Cable	Cabling Procedure	
RJ-45 Ethernet cable	Connect the Ethernet connection on the MP-11x directly to the network using a standard RJ-45 Ethernet cable. For connector's pinout refer to Figure 3-15 on page 38. Note that when assigning an IP address to the MP-11x using HTTP (under step 1 in Section 4.2.1), you may be required to disconnect this cable and re-cable it differently.	
RJ-11 two-wire telephone cords	Connect the RJ-11 connectors on the rear panel of the MP-11x to fax machine, modem, or phones (refer to Figure 3-6).	Ensure that the FXS ports are connected to the correct devices, otherwise damage can occur.
Lifeline	For detailed information on setting up the Lifeline, refer to the procedure under Section 3.2.5.2 on page 39.	
RS-232 serial cable	For detailed information on connecting the MP-1xx RS-232 port to your PC, refer to Section 3.2.5.1 on page 38.	
AC Power cable	Connect the MP-11x power socket to the mains.	

Figure 3-15: RJ-45 Ethernet Connector Pinout

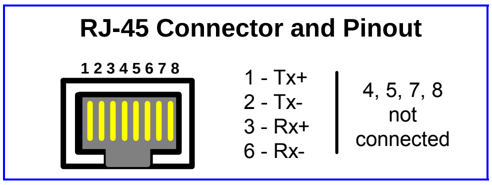
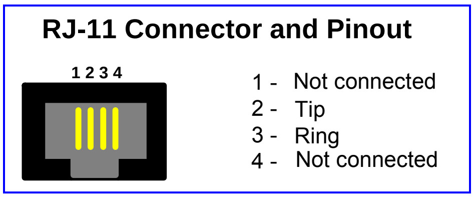


Figure 3-16: RJ-11 Phone Connector Pinout

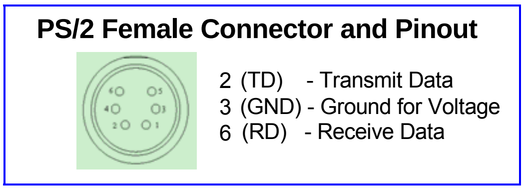


3.2.5.1 Connecting the MP-11x RS-232 Port to Your PC

Using a standard RS-232 straight cable (not a cross-over cable) with DB-9 connectors, connect the MP-11x RS-232 port (using a DB-9 to PS/2 adaptor) to either COM1 or COM2 RS-232 communication port on your PC. The pinout of the PS/2 connector is shown below in Figure 3-17.

For information on establishing a serial communications link with the MP-11x, refer to Section 10.2 on page 183.

Figure 3-17: PS/2 Pinout

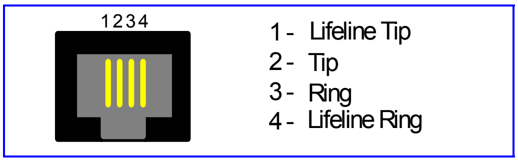


3.2.5.2 Cabling the MP-11x Lifeline

The Lifeline (connected to port #1) provides a wired analog POTS phone connection to any PSTN or PBX FXS port when there is no power, or the when network connection fails. Users can therefore use the Lifeline phone even when the MP-11x is not powered on or not connected to the network.

The Lifeline's Splitter connects pins #1 and #4 to another source of an FXS port, and pins #2 and #3 to the POTS phone. Refer to the Lifeline Splitter pinout in Figure 3-18.

Figure 3-18: Lifeline Splitter Pinout & RJ-11 Connector



➢ To cable the MP-11x Lifeline, take these 3 steps:

1. Connect the Lifeline Splitter to port #1 on the MP-11x.
2. Connect the Lifeline phone to Port A on the Lifeline Splitter.
3. Connect an analog PSTN line to Port B on the Lifeline Splitter.

Note: The use of the Lifeline on network failure can be disabled using the 'LifeLineType' *ini* file parameter (described in Table 5-37 on page 120).

Reader's Notes

4 Getting Started

The MediaPack is supplied with default networking parameters (show in Table 4-1 below) and with an application software already resident in its flash memory (with factory default parameters).

Before you begin configuring the gateway, change its default IP address to correspond with your network environment (refer to Section 4.2) and learn about the configuration methods available on the MediaPack (refer to Section 4.1 below).

For information on quickly setting up the MediaPack with basic parameters using a standard Web browser, refer to Section 4.3 on page 43.

Table 4-1: MediaPack Default Networking Parameters

FXS or FXO	Default Value
FXS	10.1.10.10
FXO	10.1.10.11
MediaPack default subnet mask is 255.255.0.0, default gateway IP address is 0.0.0.0	

4.1 Configuration Concepts

Users can utilize the MediaPack in a wide variety of applications, enabled by its parameters and configuration files (e.g., Call Progress Tones (CPT)). The parameters can be configured and configuration files can be loaded using:

- A standard Web Browser (described and explained in Section 5 on page 45).
- A configuration file referred to as the *ini* file. For information on how to use the *ini* file, refer to Section 6 on page 155.
- An SNMP browser software (refer to Section 15 on page 209).
- The embedded Command Line Interface (refer to Section 14 on page 205).
- AudioCodes' Element Management System (EMS) (refer to Section 15.9 on page 221 and to AudioCodes' EMS User's Manual or EMS Product Description).

To upgrade the MediaPack (load new software or configuration files onto the gateway) use the Software Upgrade wizard, available through the Web Interface (refer to Section 5.8.1 on page 146), or alternatively use the BootP/TFTP configuration utility (refer to Section 7.3.1 on page 158).

For information on the configuration files, refer to Section 7 on page 157.

4.2 Assigning the MediaPack IP Address

To assign an IP address to the MediaPack use one of the following methods:

- HTTP using a Web browser (refer to Section 4.2.1 below).
- BootP (refer to Section 4.2.2 on page 42).
- Dynamic Host Control Protocol (DHCP) (refer to Section 7.2 on page 157).
- Embedded command line interface (refer to Section 14 on page 205).

Use the 'Reset' button at any time to restore the MediaPack networking parameters to their factory default values (refer to Section 10.1 on page 183).

4.2.1 Assigning an IP Address Using HTTP

➢ To assign an IP address using HTTP, take these 8 steps:

1. Disconnect the MediaPack from the network and reconnect it to your PC using one of the following two methods:
   - ➢ Use a standard Ethernet cable to connect the network interface on your PC to a port on a network hub / switch. Use a second standard Ethernet cable to connect the MediaPack to another port on the same network hub / switch.
   - ➢ Use an Ethernet cross-over cable (for the MP-1xx) or a standard Ethernet cable (for the MP-11x) to directly connect the network interface on your PC to the MediaPack.
2. Change your PC's IP address and subnet mask to correspond with the MediaPack factory default IP address and subnet mask, shown in Table 4-1. For details on changing the IP address and subnet mask of your PC, refer to Windows™ Online Help (Start>Help).
3. Access the MediaPack Embedded Web Server (refer to Section 5.3 on page 46).
4. In the 'Quick Setup' screen (shown in Figure 4-1), set the MediaPack 'IP Address', 'Subnet Mask' and 'Default Gateway IP Address' fields under 'IP Configuration' *to correspond with your network IP settings.* If your network doesn't feature a default gateway, enter a dummy value in the 'Default Gateway IP Address' field.
5. Click the **Reset** button and click **OK** in the prompt; the MediaPack applies the changes and restarts.

Tip:	Record and retain the IP address and subnet mask you assign the MediaPack. Do the same when defining new username or password. If the Embedded Web Server is unavailable (for example, if you've lost your username and password), use the BootP/TFTP (Trivial File Transfer Protocol) configuration utility to access the device, 'reflash' the load and reset the password (refer to Appendix B on page 237 for detailed information on using the BootP/TFTP configuration utility to access the device).

6. Disconnect your PC from the MediaPack or from the hub / switch (depending on the connection method you used in step 1).
7. Reconnect the MediaPack and your PC (if necessary) to the network.
8. Restore your PC's IP address & subnet mask to what they originally were. If necessary, restart your PC and re-access the MediaPack via the Embedded Web Server with its new assigned IP address.

4.2.2 Assigning an IP Address Using BootP

Note:	BootP procedure can also be performed using any standard compatible BootP server.

Tip:	You can also use BootP to load the auxiliary files to the MediaPack (refer to Section 5.8.2.1 on page 151).

➢ To assign an IP address using BootP, take these 3 steps:

1. Open the BootP application (supplied with the MediaPack software package).

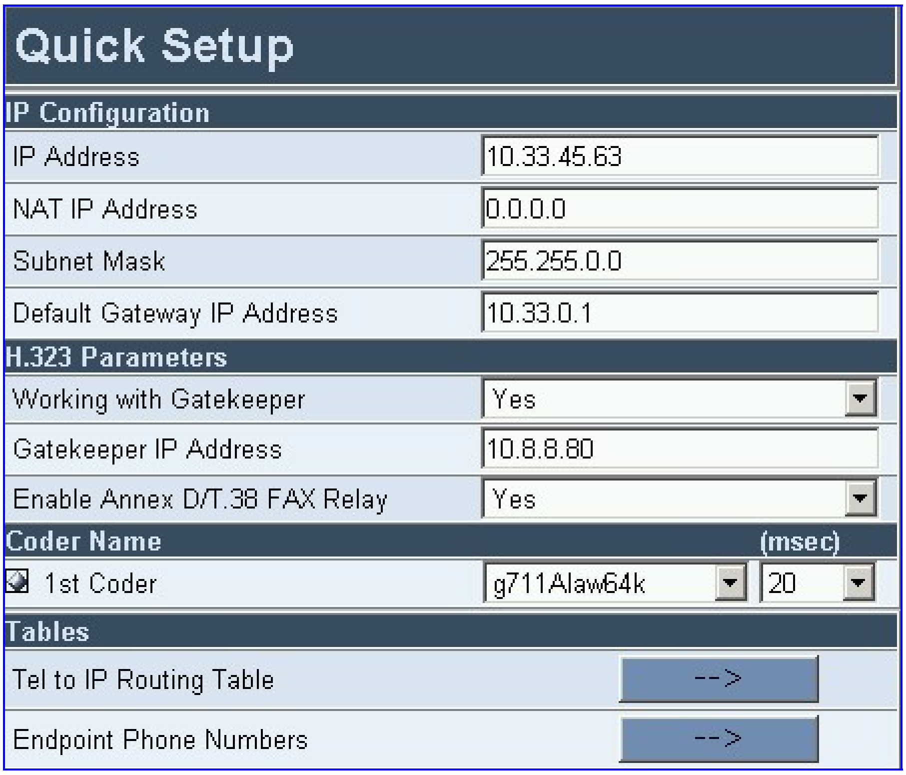
2. Add client configuration for the MediaPack, refer to Section B.11.1 on page 243.

3. Use the reset button to *physically* reset the gateway causing it to use BootP; the MediaPack changes its network parameters to the values provided by the BootP.

4.3 Configuring the MediaPack *Basic* Parameters

To configure the MediaPack *basic* parameters use the Embedded Web Server's 'Quick Setup' screen (shown in Figure 4-1 below). Refer to Section 5.3 on page 46 for information on accessing the 'Quick Setup' screen.

Figure 4-1: Quick Setup Screen



➢ To configure basic H.323 parameters, take these 7 steps:

1. If the MediaPack is connected to a router with Network Address Translation (NAT) enabled, perform the following procedure. If it isn't, leave the 'NAT IP Address' field undefined.

   ➢ Determine the 'public' IP address assigned to the router (by using, for instance, router Web management). Enter this public IP address in the 'NAT IP Address' field.

   ➢ Enable the DMZ (Demilitarized Zone) configuration on the residential router for the LAN port where the MediaPack gateway is connected. This enables unknown packets to be routed to the DMZ port.

2. When working with a Gatekeeper, under 'H.323 Parameters', set 'Working with Gatekeeper' field to 'Yes' and enter the IP address of the primary Gatekeeper in the field 'Gatekeeper IP Address'. When no Gatekeeper is used, the internal routing table is used to route the calls.

3. Leave parameter 'Enable Annex D/T.38 FAX Relay' at its default unless your technical requirements differ.

4. Select the coder (i.e., vocoder) that best suits your VoIP system requirements. The default coder is: G.7231 30 msec. To program the entire list of coders you want the MediaPack to use, click the button on the left side of the '1st Coder' field; the drop-down list for the 2nd to 5th coders appear. Select coders according to your system requirements. Note that coders higher on the list are preferred and take precedence over coders lower on the list.

Note:	The preferred coder is the coder that the MediaPack uses as a first choice for all connections. If the far end gateway does not use this coder, the MediaPack negotiates with the far end gateway to select a coder that both sides can use.

5. To program the Tel to IP Routing table, press the arrow button next to 'Tel to IP Routing Table'. For information on how to configure the Tel to IP Routing table, refer to Section 5.5.4.2 on page 79.
6. To program the Endpoint Phone Number table, press the arrow button next to 'Endpoint Phone Numbers'. For information on how to configure the Endpoint Phone Number table, refer to Section 5.5.7 on page 94.
7. Click the **Reset** button and click **OK** in the prompt; The MediaPack applies the changes and restarts.

You are now ready to start using the VoIP gateway. To prevent unauthorized access to the MediaPack, it is recommended that you change the username and password that are used to access the Web Interface. Refer to Section 5.6.5 on page 137 for details on how to change the username and password.

Tip:	Once the gateway is configured correctly back up your settings by making a copy of the VoIP gateway configuration (*ini* file) and store it in a directory on your PC. This saved file can be used to restore configuration settings at a future time. For information on backing up and restoring the gateway's configuration, refer to Section 5.6.3 on page 135.

5 Configuring the MediaPack

The Embedded Web Server is used both for gateway configuration, including loading of configuration files, and for run-time monitoring. The Embedded Web Server can be accessed from a standard Web browser, such as Microsoft™ Internet Explorer, Netscape™ Navigator, etc. Specifically, users can employ this facility to set up the gateway configuration parameters. Users also have the option to remotely reset the gateway and to permanently apply the new set of parameters.

5.1 Computer Requirements

To use the Embedded Web Server, the following is required:

- A computer capable of running your Web browser.
- A network connection to the VoIP gateway.
- One of the following compatible Web browsers:
  - Microsoft™ Internet Explorer™ (version 6.0 and higher).
  - Netscape™ Navigator™ (version 7.2 and higher).

Note: The browser must be Java-script enabled. If java-script is disabled, access to the Embedded Web Server is denied.

5.2 Protection and Security Mechanisms

Access to the Embedded Web Server is controlled by the following protection and security mechanisms:

- Dual access level username and password (refer to Section 5.2.1 below).
- Read-only mode (refer to Section 5.2.2 below).
- Disabling access (refer to Section 5.2.3 below).
- Secured HTTP connection (HTTPS) (refer to Section 12.1.1 on page 195) (MP-11x only).
- Limiting access to a predefined list of IP addresses (refer to Section 5.6.1.4 on page 114).
- Managed access using a RADIUS server (refer to Section 12.2 on page 198) (MP-11x only).

5.2.1 Dual Access Level Username and Password

To prevent unauthorized access to the Embedded Web Server, two levels of security are available: Administrator (also used for Telnet access) and Monitoring. Each employs a different username and password. Users can access the Embedded Web Server as either:

- Administrator - all Web screens are read-write and can be modified.
  Default username 'Admin'.
  Default password 'Admin'.
- Monitoring - all Web screens are read-only and cannot be modified. In addition, the following screens cannot be accessed: 'Reset', 'Save Configuration', 'Software Upgrade Wizard', 'Load Auxiliary Files', 'Configuration File' and 'Regional Settings'. The 'Change Password' screen can only be used to change the monitoring password.
  Default username 'User'.
  Default password 'User'.

The first time a browser request is made, the user is requested to provide his Administrator or

Monitoring username and password to obtain access. Subsequent requests are negotiated by the browser on behalf of the user, so that the user doesn't have to re-enter the username and password for each request, but the request is still authenticated (the Embedded Web Server uses the MD5 authentication method supported by the HTTP 1.1 protocol).

For details on changing the Administrator and Monitoring username and password, refer to Section 5.6.5 on page 137. Note that the password and username can be a maximum of 19 case-sensitive characters.

To reset the Administrator and Monitoring username and password to their defaults, enable the *ini* file parameter 'ResetWebPassword'.

5.2.2 Limiting the Embedded Web Server to Read-Only Mode

Users can limit access to the Embedded Web Server to read-only mode by changing the *ini* file parameter 'DisableWebConfig' to 1. In this mode all Web screens, regardless to the access level used (Administrator or Monitoring), are read-only and cannot be modified. In addition, the following screens cannot be accessed: 'Quick Setup', 'Change Password', 'Reset', 'Save Configuration', 'Software Upgrade Wizard', 'Load Auxiliary Files', 'Configuration File' and 'Regional Settings'.

5.2.3 Disabling the Embedded Web Server

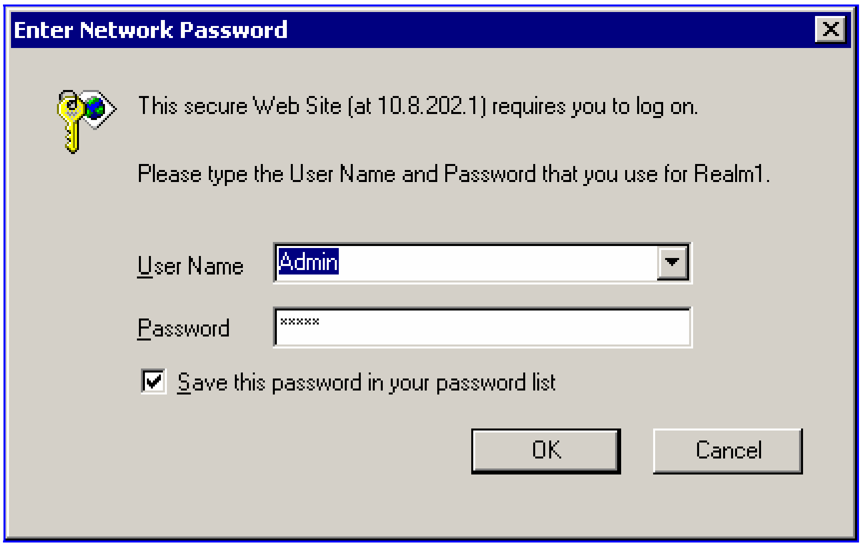
Access to the Embedded Web Server can be disabled by using the *ini* file parameter 'DisableWebTask = 1'. The default is access enabled.

5.3 Accessing the Embedded Web Server

➢ **To access the Embedded Web Server, take these 4 steps:**

1. Open a standard Web-browsing application such as Microsoft™ Internet Explorer™ or Netscape™ Navigator™.
2. In the Uniform Resource Locator (URL) field, specify the IP address of the MediaPack (e.g., http://10.1.10.10); the Embedded Web Server's 'Enter Network Password' screen appears, shown in Figure 5-1.

Figure 5-1: Embedded Web Server Login Screen



3. In the 'User Name' and 'Password' fields, enter the username (default: 'Admin') and password (default: 'Admin'). Note that the username and password are case-sensitive.
4. Click the **OK** button; the 'Quick Setup' screen is accessed (shown in Figure 4-1).

5.3.1 Using Internet Explorer to Access the Embedded Web Server

Internet explorer's security settings may block access to the gateway's Web browser if they're configured incorrectly. In this case, the following message is displayed:

> **Unauthorized**
>
> Correct authorization is required for this area. Either your browser does not perform authorization or your authorization has failed. RomPager server.

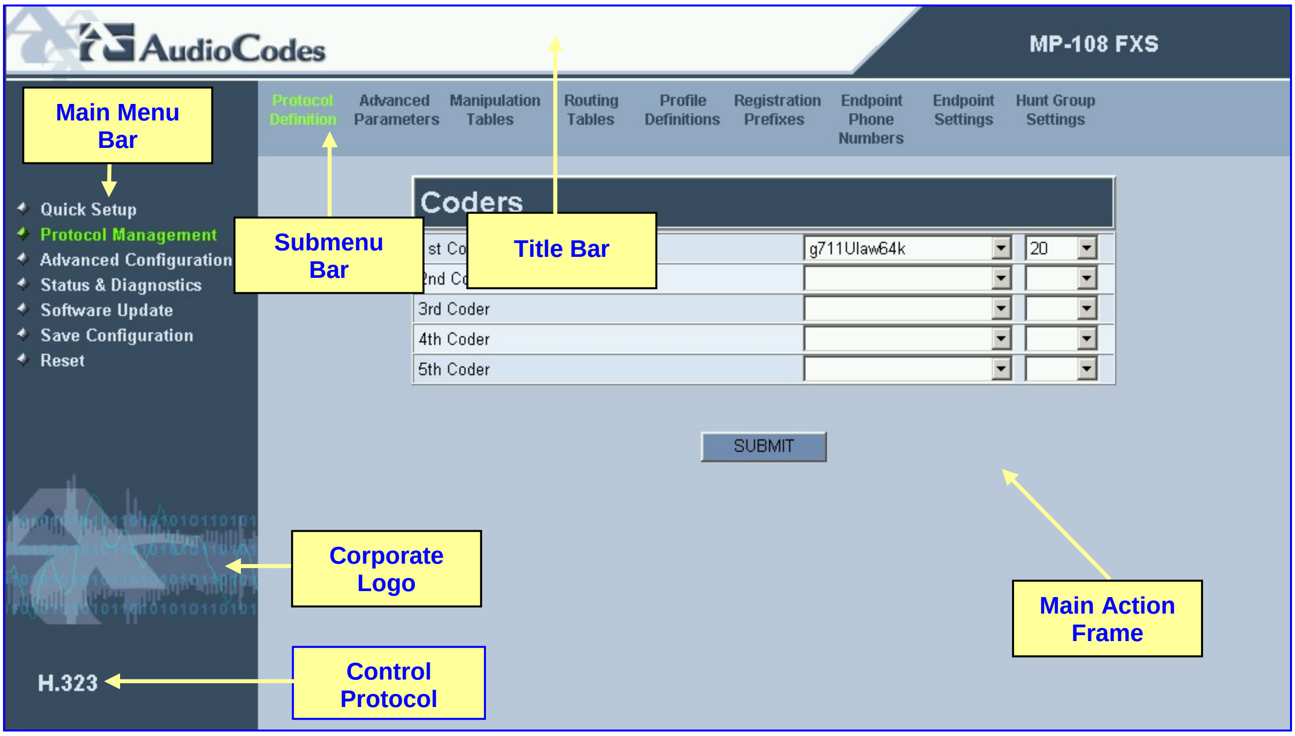
➢ **To troubleshoot blocked access to Internet Explorer, take these 2 steps:**

1. Delete all cookies from the Temporary Internet files. If this does not clear up the problem, the security settings may need to be altered (refer to Step 2).
2. In Internet Explorer, Tools, Internet Options select the Security tab, and then select Custom Level. Scroll down until the Logon options are displayed and change the setting to Prompt for username and password and then restart the browser. This fixes any issues related to domain use logon policy.

5.4 Getting Acquainted with the Web Interface

Figure 5-2 shows the general layout of the Web Interface screen.

Figure 5-2: MediaPack Web Interface



The Web Interface screen features the following components:

- Title bar - contains three configurable elements: corporate logo, a background image and the product's name. For information on how to modify these elements, refer to Section 10.5 on page 188.
- Main menu bar - always appears on the left of every screen to quickly access parameters, submenus, submenu options, functions and operations.

- Submenu bar - appears on the top of screens and contains submenu options.
- Main action frame - the main area of the screen in which information is viewed and configured.
- Corporate logo – AudioCodes' corporate logo. For information on how to remove this logo, refer to Section 10.5 on page 188.
- Control Protocol – the MediaPack control protocol.

5.4.1 Main Menu Bar

The main menu bar of the Web Interface is divided into the following 7 menus:

- Quick Setup – Use this menu to configure the gateway's basic settings; for the full list of configurable parameters go directly to 'Protocol Management' and 'Advanced Configuration' menus. An example of the Quick Setup configuration is described in Section 4.3 on page 43.
- Protocol Management – Use this menu to configure the gateway's control protocol parameters and tables (refer to Section 5.5 on page 49).
- Advanced Configuration – Use this menu to set the gateway's advanced configuration parameters (for advanced users only) (refer to Section 5.5.11 on page 107).
- Status & Diagnostics – Use this menu to view and monitor the gateway's channels, Syslog messages, hardware / software product information, and to assess the gateway's statistics and IP connectivity information (refer to Section 5.7 on page 138).
- Software Update – Use this menu when you want to load new software or configuration files onto the gateway (refer to Section 5.8 on page 145).
- Save Configuration – Use this menu to save configuration changes to the non-volatile flash memory (refer to Section 5.9 on page 152).
- Reset – Use this menu to remotely reset the gateway. Note that you can choose to save the gateway configuration to flash memory before reset (refer to Section 5.9 on page 152).

When positioning your curser over a parameter name (or a table) for more than 1 second, a short description of this parameter is displayed. Note that those parameters that are preceded with an exclamation mark (!) are *not* changeable on-the-fly and require reset.

5.4.2 Saving Changes

To save changes to the volatile memory (RAM) press the **Submit** button (changes to parameters with on-the-fly capabilities are immediately available, other parameter are updated only after a gateway reset). Parameters that are only saved to the volatile memory revert to their previous settings after hardware reset. When performing a software reset (i.e., via Web or SNMP) you can choose to save the changes to the non-volatile memory. To save changes so they are available after a power fail, you must save the changes to the non-volatile memory (flash). When **Save Configuration** is performed, all parameters are saved to the flash memory.

To save the changes to flash, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

5.4.3 Entering Phone Numbers in Various Tables

Phone numbers entered into various tables on the gateway, such as the Tel to IP routing table, must be entered without any formatting characters. For example, if you wish to enter the phone number 555-1212, it must be entered as 5551212 without the hyphen (-). If the hyphen is entered, the entry does not work. The hyphen character is used in number entry only, as part of a range definition. For example, the entry [20-29] means 'all numbers in the range 20 to 29'.

5.5 Protocol Management

Use this menu to configure the gateway's H.323 parameters and tables.

> **Note:** Those parameters contained within square brackets are the names used to configure the parameters via the *ini* file.

5.5.1 Protocol Definition Parameters

Use this submenu to configure the gateway's specific H.323 protocol parameters.

5.5.1.1 General Parameters

Use this screen to configure general H.323 parameters.

➢ **To configure the general parameters under Protocol Definition, take these 4 steps:**

1. Open the 'General Parameters' screen (**Protocol Management** menu > **Protocol Definition** submenu > **General Parameters** option); the 'General Parameters' screen is displayed.

Figure 5-3: Protocol Definition, General Parameters Screen

General	
Connection Mode	Normal
Channel Select Mode	By Phone Number
H.323 ID	
Open H.245	No
Open Media on Connect	No
Send Media Information on Connect	No
Enable Annex D/T.38 Fax Relay	Disable
! Detect Fax on Answer Tone	Initiate T.38 on Preamble
Source Number Encoding Type	E.164
Destination Number Encoding Type	E.164
Q.931 Multiplexing	Disable
Release Call on "Setup Ack"	No
Does Setup Include Phone Number?	Yes
! H.323 Base Port	0
! H.225 Listen Port	1720
! H.225 Dial Port	1720
Enable Q.931 Cause	Enable
H.245 Round Trip Time	0
! Enable H.235 Security	Disable
H.235 User Name	
H.235 Password	Default_Passwd
Play Ringback Tone to IP	Don't Play
Play Ringback Tone to Tel	Prefer IP

2. Configure the general parameters under Protocol Definition according to Table 5-1.
3. Click the **Submit** button to save your changes.
4. To save the changes so they are available after a power fail, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

Table 5-1: Protocol Definition, General Parameters (continues on pages 50 to 52)

Parameter	Description
Connection Mode **[IsFastConnectUsed, IsTunnelingUsed]**	Gateway's connection modes: Normal **[IsFastConnectUsed=0, IsTunnelingUsed=0]** (default). Tunneling **[IsFastConnectUsed=0, IsTunnelingUsed=1]**. Fast Start **[IsFastConnectUsed=1, IsTunnelingUsed=0]**. Fast Start + Tunneling **[IsFastConnectUsed=1, IsTunnelingUsed=1]**. The Fast Start connection mode allows a media path to be established using H.225, without having to start the full H.245 protocol session. In some situations, you need to use fast start in order to cut through the voice path before the called party answers the call. ***ini* file note:** The single Web parameter is represented by two *ini* file parameters.
Channel Select Mode **[ChannelSelectMode]**	Port allocation algorithm for IP to Tel calls. You can select one of the following methods: • By phone number **[0]** = Select the gateway port according to the called number (called number is defined in the 'Endpoint Phone Number' table). • Cyclic Ascending **[1]** = Select the next available channel in an ascending cycle order. Always select the next higher channel number in the hunt group. When the gateway reaches the highest channel number in the hunt group, it selects the lowest channel number in the hunt group and then starts ascending again. • Ascending **[2]** = Select the lowest available channel. Always start at the lowest channel number in the hunt group and if that channel is not available, select the next higher channel. • Cyclic Descending **[3]** = Select the next available channel in descending cycle order. Always select the next lower channel number in the hunt group. When the gateway reaches the lowest channel number in the hunt group, it selects the highest channel number in the hunt group and then start descending again. • Descending **[4]** = Select the highest available channel. Always start at the highest channel number in the hunt group and if that channel is not available, select the next lower channel. • Number + Cyclic Ascending **[5]** = First select the gateway port according to the called number (called number is defined in the 'Endpoint Phone Number' table). If the called number isn't found, then select the next available channel in ascending cyclic order. Note that if the called number is found, but the port associated with this number is busy, the call is released. The default method is 'By Phone Number'.
H.323 ID **[H323IDString]**	Gateway H.323 ID used for registration to the Gatekeeper (RRQ) (when GWRegistrType = 1 or 2), for Gatekeeper admission (ARQ) and call initialization (when 'SourceEncodeType' = 1 or 2). You can enter a string up to 25 characters long.
Open H.245 **[OpenH245onFS]**	No **[0]** = The gateway doesn't open an H.245 channel when making a Fast Start connection (default). After Connect Message **[1]** = The gateway opens an H.245 channel immediately after the Fast Start connection is established. Before Connect Message **[2]** = (Early Media) The gateway opens an H.245 channel as soon as it can. This option applies to Normal and Fast Start. The opening of an H.245 channel may be needed for relaying DTMF digits over H.245 channel during a call.
Open Media on Connect **[IsFSOpenMediaOnConnect]**	No **[0]** = Voice channel is opened after an Alert message is sent (default). Yes **[1]** = Voice channel is opened after the call is answered and a Connect message is sent. After a Setup message is received, the gateway can immediately open a voice channel, or it can wait until the call is answered and Connect message is sent. **Note:** This option is only relevant if you use Fast Start or Tunneling.

Table 5-1: Protocol Definition, General Parameters (continues on pages 50 to 52)

Parameter	Description
Send Media Information on Connect **[IsFSMediaInfoSendOnConnect]**	No **[0]** = Fast Start Structure response is sent in the Alert message (default). Yes **[1]** = Fast Start Structure response is sent in the Connect message after the call is answered. After receiving the Fast Start Setup message, the gateway should reply with an H.225 message that includes media information structure. The gateway can send the message with Alert or Connect messages. Sending this information in Alert message enables the remote side to open the voice channel before receiving the Connect message. **Note:** This option is only relevant if Fast Start is used.
Enable Annex D/T.38 Fax Relay **[IsFaxUsed]**	Disable **[0]** = Disable Annex D/T.38 fax relay (default). Enable **[1]** = Enable Annex D/T.38 fax relay. When you enable this feature, the gateway can send and receive fax messages using the H.323 Annex D T.38 procedure.
Detect Fax on Answer Tone **[DetFaxOnAnswerTone]**	Initiate T.38 on Preamble **[0]** = Terminating fax gateway initiates T.38 session on receiving of HDLC preamble signal from fax (default) Initiate T.38 on CED **[1]** = Terminating fax gateway initiates T.38 session on receiving of CED answer tone from fax. **Note:** This parameters is applicable only if 'IsFaxUsed = 1'.
Source Number Encoding Type **[SourceEncodeType]**	Source number encoding type. This defines the encoding type of the calling phone number in H.225 Setup messages. You can select: E.164 **[0]** (default). H.323-ID **[1]**. E.164 & H.323-ID **[2]**. NPI/TON from Table **[3]**. NPI/TON & H323-ID **[4]**. **Note 1:** The values of NPI/TON in the Q.931 part of the H.323 message are determined according to Tel→IP Source Number Manipulation table (described in Section 5.5.3 on page 72) or, if not configured, are set to Unknown/Unknown respectively. **Note 2:** When 'NPI/TON from Table' or ' NPI/TON and H323-ID' are selected, then the H.225 part of the H.323 message is calculated from Q.931 NPI/TON according to H.225 V.4 standard table 18.
Destination Number Encoding Type **[DestEncodeType]**	Destination number encoding type. This defines the encoding type of the called phone number in H.225 Setup messages. You can select: E.164 **[0]** (default). H323-ID **[1]**. E.164 and H323-ID **[2]**. NPI/TON from Table. **[3]**. **Note 1:** The values of NPI/TON in the Q.931 part of the H.323 message are determined according to Tel→IP Destination Number Manipulation table (described in Section 5.5.3 on page 72) or, if not configured, are set to Unknown/Unknown respectively. **Note 2:** When 'NPI/TON from Table' is selected, then the H.225 part of the H.323 message is calculated from Q.931 NPI/TON according to H.225 V.4 standard table 18.
Q.931 Multiplexing **[EnableQ931Multiplexing]**	Disable **[0]** = Disable H.323 Q.931 multiplexing (default). Enable **[1]** = Enable H.323 Q.931 multiplexing. When you enable Q.931 multiplexing, the gateway uses the same socket for all H.225 messages that are sent to the same destination.
Release Call on "Setup Ack" **[IsSetupAckUsed]**	No **[0]** = The gateway doesn't release a call when Setup Ack message is received (default). Yes **[1]** = The gateway releases a call when Setup Ack message is received. Use this option to enable receiving the Setup Ack messages. **Note:** This parameter is used for specific, non-standard applications. Usually the Setup Ack messages are not used.
Does Setup Include Phone Number? **[IsSETUPIncludeNum]**	No **[0]** = The gateway sends Setup (or Gatekeeper ARQ) message without called party number. Yes **[1]** = The gateway includes the called party number in the Setup message. The default is Yes [1].

Table 5-1: Protocol Definition, General Parameters (continues on pages 50 to 52)

Parameter	Description
H.323 Base Port **[H323BasePort]**	Starting Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) / User Datagram Protocol (UDP) transport port for H.225/H.245 messages (used for RAS, H.225 and H.245 protocols). The MediaPack gateways uses 500 dynamic ports (except RTP ports) starting from this port. If you enter 0, or if not specified, the default ports are used. The default port range is 32000 to 65000. **For example**: If H323 Base Port = 10000, then the H.323 gateway uses dynamic ports in the range 10000 to 10500.
H.225 Listen Port **[H225ListenPort]**	TCP port number on which the gateway expects to receive H.225/Setup messages. The default port number is 1720.
H.225 Dial Port **[H225DialPort]**	TCP port number on which the gateway sends H.225/Setup messages. The default port number is 1720.
Enable Q.931 Cause **[EnableQ931Cause]**	Disable **[0]** = H.225 Reason is sent in H.323 Release Complete message. Enable **[1]** = Q.931 Cause is sent in H.323 Release Complete message (default).
H.245 Round Trip Time **[H245RoundTripTime]**	The time period (in seconds) for generating H.245 round trip delay requests. The range is 0 to 3600. The default time is 0 seconds (H.245 round trip delay requests are not generated).
Enable H.235 Security **[EnableH235Security]**	Disable **[0]** = Disabled (default) Enable **[1]** = H.235 Security Annex D Procedure 1 is enabled
H.235 User Name **[UserName]**	Username string up to 20 characters for H.235 security. The username string is used for the registration and authentication process with a Gatekeeper.
H.235 Password **[Password]**	Password string up to 20 characters for H.235 security. The password string is used for the registration and authentication process with a Gatekeeper.
Play Ringback Tone to IP **[PlayRBTone2IP]**	Don't Play **[0]** = Ringback tone isn't played to the IP side of the call (default). Play **[1]** = Ringback tone is played to the IP side of the call. When you select Play [1], the PI Indicator is set to 8 in the H.225 Alert message (PI=8).
Play Ringback Tone to Tel **[PlayRBTone2Tel]**	Don't Play **[0]** = Ringback Tone isn't played. Play Local **[1]** = Local Ringback Tone is played to the Tel side of the call when H.225 / Alert message is received. Prefer IP **[2]** = Ringback Tone is played to the Tel side of the call only if Progress Indicator (PI) is Not received in H.225 / Alert message (default). According to Fast Start **[3]** = Ringback tone is played either for H.323 Normal connect, or when fast start confirmation is received (for the first time) in Connect message. The gateway plays Ringback tone after an H.225 Alert is received, but only in H.323 Normal connect procedure. For Fast Start procedure, the gateway doesn't play Ringback tone.

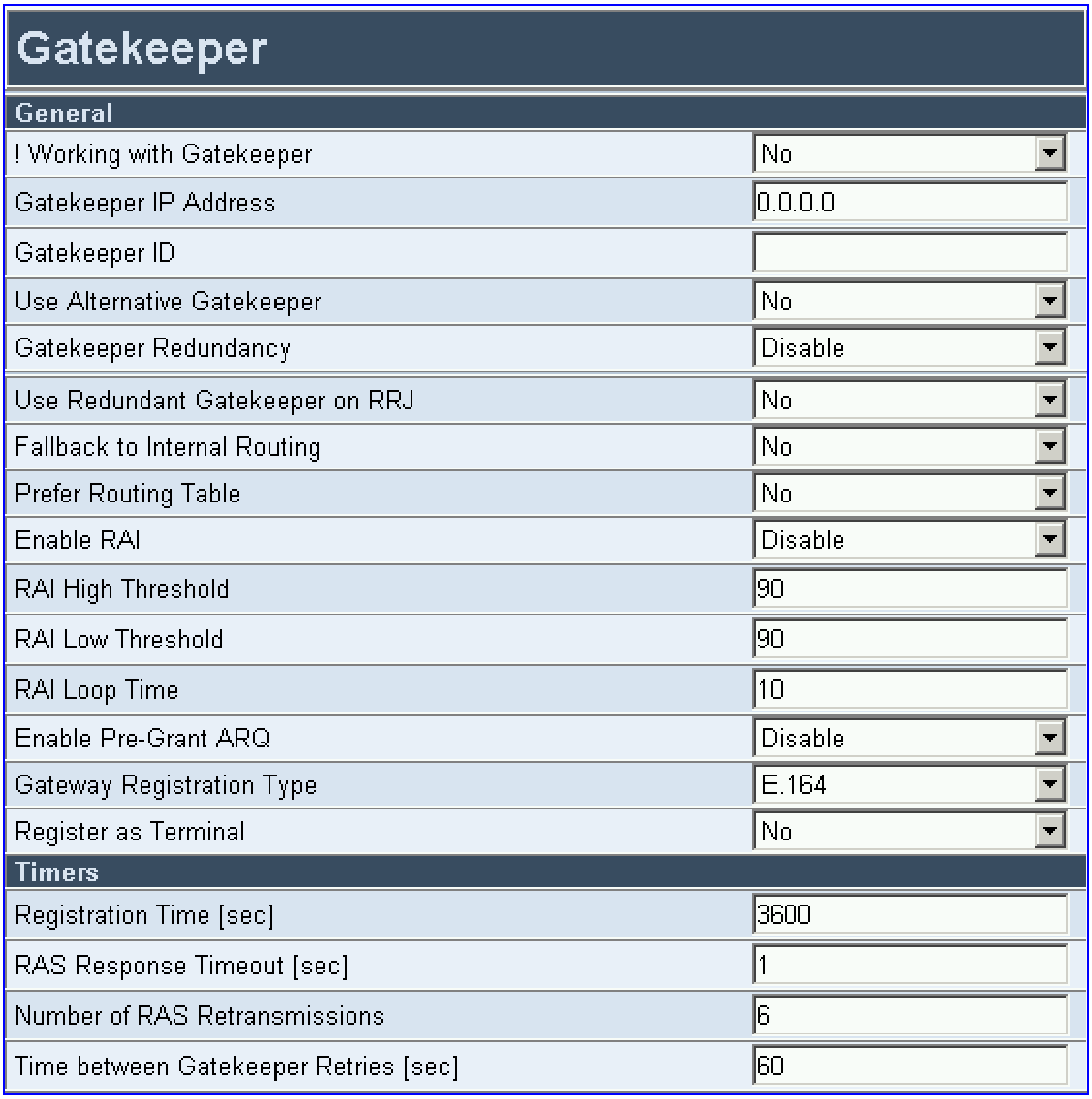
5.5.1.2 Gatekeeper Parameters

Use this screen to configure parameters that are associated with Gatekeepers.

➢ To configure the Gatekeeper parameters, take these 4 steps:

1. Open the 'Gatekeeper' parameters screen (**Protocol Management** menu > **Protocol Definition** submenu > **Gatekeeper** option); the 'Gatekeeper' parameters screen is displayed.

Figure 5-4: Gatekeeper Parameters Screen



2. Configure the Gatekeeper parameters according to Table 5-2.
3. Click the **Submit** button to save your changes or click the **Re-Register** button to save your changes and to re-register to the Gatekeeper.
4. To save the changes so they are available after a power fail, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

Table 5-2: Gatekeeper Parameters (continues on pages 54 to 56)

Parameter	Description
General	
Working with Gatekeeper **[IsGatekeeperUsed]**	No **[0]** = Gatekeeper isn't used. Yes **[1]** = Gatekeeper is used (default). If you are using a Gatekeeper, enter the IP address of the primary Gatekeeper in the 'Gatekeeper IP address' field. If you are not using a Gatekeeper, you must configure the Tel to IP Routing table on the gateway (described in Section 5.5.4.2 on page 79).
Gatekeeper IP Address **[GatekeeperIP]** Or **[GatekeeperIP = IP,ID]**	IP address (or domain name) of the primary Gatekeeper you are using. Enter the IP address in dotted format notation, for example 201.10.8.1. **Note:** When using a domain name, you must enter a Primary Domain Name Server (DNS), or alternatively define this name in the 'Internal DNS Table'. ***ini* file note:** Use this parameter to define the ID of the primary Gatekeeper: GatekeeperIP = IP,ID
Gatekeeper ID **[GatekeeperIP = IP,ID]**	String used to identify the primary Gatekeeper. Used in Registration Request (RRQ messages). The default value is an empty string. ***ini* file note:** The ID of the primary Gatekeeper is defined by the first entry of the *ini* file parameter GatekeeperIP: GatekeeperIP = IP,ID
Use Alternative Gatekeeper **AlternativeGKUsed**	No **[0]** = Disabled (default). Yes **[1]** = Alternative Gatekeepers option is enabled. The Alternative Gatekeeper mechanism is implemented according to para. 7.2.6 in the H.323v4 standard.
Gatekeeper Redundancy **[IsRedundantGKUsed]**	No **[0]** = If you are using a single Gatekeeper (default). Yes **[1]** = If you are using two or three Gatekeepers. If you enable Gatekeeper Redundancy, the gateway can work with up to three Gatekeepers. If there is no response from the current Gatekeeper, the gateway tries to communicate with the other Gatekeepers. When a new Gatekeeper is found, the gateway continues working with it until the next Gatekeeper failure. To use Gatekeeper Redundancy, you must enter an IP address in the 'Second Gatekeeper IP Address' field. If you are using three Gatekeepers, you also need to enter an IP address in the 'Third Gatekeeper IP Address' field.
Second Gatekeeper IP Address **[GatekeeperIP]** Or **[GatekeeperIP = IP,ID]**	IP address (or domain name) of the first redundant Gatekeeper you are using. Enter the IP address in dotted format notation, for example 192.10.1.255. **Note 1:** This parameter is available only if you select Yes in the Gatekeeper Redundancy field. **Note 2:** When using a domain name, you must enter a Primary DNS server, or alternatively define this name in the 'Internal DNS Table'. ***ini* file note 1:** The IP address of the first redundant Gatekeeper is defined by the second repetition of the *ini* file parameter GatekeeperIP. ***ini* file note 2:** Use this parameter to define the ID of the first redundant Gatekeeper: GatekeeperIP = IP,ID
Second Gatekeeper ID **[GatekeeperIP]**	String used to identify the first redundant Gatekeeper. Used in Registration Request (RRQ messages). The default value is an empty string. **Note:** This parameter is available only if you select Yes in the Gatekeeper Redundancy field. ***ini* file note:** The ID of the first redundant Gatekeeper is defined by the second repetition of the *ini* file parameter GatekeeperIP: GatekeeperIP = IP,ID

Table 5-2: Gatekeeper Parameters (continues on pages 54 to 56)

Parameter	Description
Third Gatekeeper IP Address **[GatekeeperIP]** Or **[GatekeeperIP = IP,ID]**	IP address (or domain name) of the second redundant Gatekeeper you are using. Enter the IP address in dotted format notation, for example 192.10.1.255. **Note 1:** This parameter is available only if you select Yes in the Gatekeeper Redundancy field. **Note 2:** When using a domain name, you must enter a Primary DNS server, or alternatively define this name in the 'Internal DNS Table'. ***ini* file note 1:** The IP address of the second redundant Gatekeeper is defined by the third repetition of the *ini* file parameter GatekeeperIP. ***ini* file note 2:** Use this parameter to define the ID of the second redundant Gatekeeper: GatekeeperIP = IP,ID
Third Gatekeeper ID **[GatekeeperIP]**	String used to identify the second redundant Gatekeeper. Used in Registration Request (RRQ messages). The default value is an empty string. **Note:** This parameter is available only if you select Yes in the Gatekeeper Redundancy field. ***ini* file note:** The ID of the second redundant Gatekeeper is defined by the third repetition of the *ini* file parameter GatekeeperIP: GatekeeperIP = IP,ID
UseRedundantGKOnRRJ [Use Redundant Gatekeeper on RRJ]	No **[0]** = Do not switch to redundant Gatekeeper after an RRJ message is received (default). Yes **[1]** = Switch to redundant Gatekeeper after a RRJ message is received.
Fallback to Internal Routing **[IsFallbackUsed]**	No **[0]** = Gateway fallback is not used (default). Yes **[1]** = Internal Tel to IP Routing table is used when Gatekeepers are not available. When the gateway falls back to the internal Tel to IP Routing table, the gateway continues scanning for the Gatekeeper. When the gateway finds an active Gatekeeper, it switches from internal routing back to Gatekeeper routing.
PreferRouteTable [Prefer Routing Table]	Determines if the local routing tables take precedence over a Gatekeeper for routing calls. No **[0]** = Only Gatekeeper is used to route calls (default). Yes **[1]** = The gateway checks the 'Destination IP Address' field in the 'Tel to IP Routing' table for a match with the outgoing call and the 'Source IP Address' field in the 'IP to Hunt Group Routing' table for a match with the incoming call. Only if a match is not found, a Gatekeeper is used. Applicable only if Gatekeeper is used (IsGateKeeperUsed = 1).
Enable RAI **[EnableRAI]**	Disable **[0]** = Disable RAI (Resource Available Indication) service (default). Enable **[1]** = Enable RAI service. If RAI is enabled, a message indicating 'almost out of resources' is sent to the Gatekeeper and an SNMP 'acBoardCallResourcesAlarm' Alarm Trap is sent if gateway resources fall below a predefined (configurable) threshold.
RAI High Threshold **[RAIHighThreshold]**	High Threshold (in percentage) that defines the gateway's busy endpoints. The range is 0 to 100. The default value is 90%. When the percentage of the gateway's busy endpoints exceeds the value configured in High Threshold, the gateway sends RAI message with 'almostOutOfResources = TRUE' and an SNMP 'acBoardCallResourcesAlarm' Alarm Trap with a 'major' Alarm Status. **Note:** The gateway's available Resources are calculated by dividing the number of busy endpoints by the total number of available gateway endpoints.
RAI Low Threshold **[RAILowThreshold]**	Low Threshold (in percentage) that defines the gateway's busy endpoints. The range is 0 to 100. The default value is 90%. When the percentage of the gateway's busy endpoints falls below the value defined in Low Threshold, the gateway sends RAI message with 'almostOutOfResources = FALSE' and an SNMP 'acBoardCallResourcesAlarm' Alarm Trap with a 'cleared' Alarm Status.
RAI Loop Time **[RAILoopTime]**	Time interval (in seconds) that the gateway checks for resource availability. The default is 10 seconds.

Table 5-2: Gatekeeper Parameters (continues on pages 54 to 56)

Parameter	Description
Enable Pre-Grant ARQ **[EnablePregrantARQ]**	Disable **[0]** = Disabled (default). Enable **[1]** = Enables the H.323 pre-granted ARQ mechanism. If enabled, when an endpoint registers with a Gatekeeper, the Gatekeeper can pre-grant admission requests to that endpoint, enabling it to establish calls without applying to the Gatekeeper for permission, thereby reducing call setup time.
Gateway Registration Type **[GWRegistrType]**	Gateway registration encoding type. This defines the encoding type of the phone numbers that is used when the gateway registers these numbers with a Gatekeeper. You can select: E.164 **[0]** (default) H323-ID **[1]** E.164 and H323-ID **[2]** NPI/TON from Table **[3]** NPI/TON and H323-ID **[4]** For detailed information on the available methods the MediaPack gateway registers with a Gatekeeper, refer to Section 8.5 on page 167. For detailed information on the Registration Prefixes Table, refer to Section 5.5.6 on page 92.
Register as Terminal **[IsTerminal]**	No **[0]** = Gateway registers and acts as a standard gateway (default). Yes **[1]** = Gateway registers as an H.323 terminal with multiple aliases (up to 24 for MP-124). In all gateway messages, the terminal type value is set to terminal.
Timers	
Registration Time [sec] **[RegistrationTime]**	Time in seconds between registrations to the Gatekeeper. The default Registration Time is 60 seconds. **Note:** This setting must match the configuration settings on your Gatekeeper.
RAS Response Timeout [sec] **[ResponseTimeOut]**	Time in seconds that the gateway waits for a RAS response from the Gatekeeper. When this time expires, the gateway retransmits the RAS message. The range is 0 to 2 0. The default time is 1 second.
Number of RAS Retransmission **[MaxRetries]**	Number of times that the gateway retransmits the RAS message to the Gatekeeper, before the gateway determines that the Gatekeeper is not responding. If you have enabled Gatekeeper Redundancy, the gateway tries the next Gatekeeper. If none of the Gatekeepers are responding and you have enabled Fallback to internal routing, the gateway starts using the internal Tel to IP Routing table. The default number of retransmissions is 6. **Note:** This setting must match the configuration settings on your Gatekeeper.
Time between Gatekeeper Retries [sec] **[TimeBetweenGKsLoops]**	Time in seconds before the gateway tries to contact the list of Gatekeepers again. The default time is 60 seconds. **Note:** This setting must match the configuration settings on your Gatekeeper.

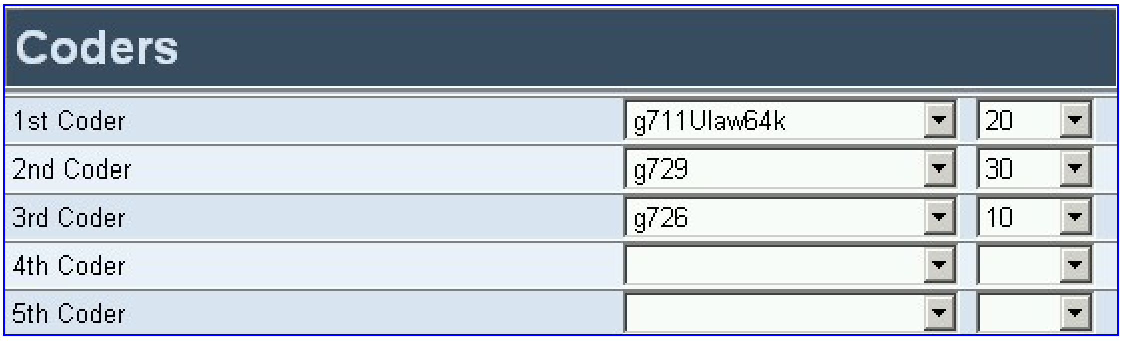
5.5.1.3 Coders

From the Coders screen you can configure the first to fifth preferred coders (and their corresponding ptimes) for the gateway. The first coder is the highest priority coder and is used by the gateway whenever possible. If the far end gateway cannot use the coder assigned as the first coder, the gateway attempts to use the next coder and so forth.

➢ To configure the Gateway's coders, take these 6 steps:

1. Open the 'Coders' screen (**Protocol Management** menu > **Protocol Definition** submenu > **Coders** option); the 'Coders' screen is displayed.

Figure 5-5: Coders Screen



2. From the coder drop-down list, select the coder you want to use. For the full list of available coders and their corresponding ptimes, refer to Table 5-3.
Note: Each coder can appear only once.
3. From the drop-down list to the right of the coder list, select the size of the Voice Packet (ptime) used with this coder in milliseconds. Selecting the size of the packet determines how many coder payloads are combined into one RTP (voice) packet.
Note 1: The ptime packetization period depends on the selected coder name.
Note 2: If not specified, the ptime gets a default value.
Note 3: The ptime specifies the maximum packetization time the gateway can receive.
4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 for the second to fifth coders (optional).
5. Click the **Submit** button to save your changes.
6. To save the changes so they are available after a power fail, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

Table 5-3: *ini* File Coder Parameter

Parameter	Description
CoderName	Enter the coders in the format: CoderName=<Coder>,<ptime>. For example: CoderName = g711Alaw64k,20 CoderName = g711Ulaw64k,40 CoderName = g7231,90 **Note 1:** This parameter (CoderName) can appear up to 5 times. **Note 2:** The coder name is case-sensitive. You can select the following coders: g711Alaw64k – G.711 A-law. g711Ulaw64k – G.711 μ-law. g7231 – G.723.1 6.3 kbps (default). g7231r53 – G.723.1 5.3 kbps. g726 – G.726 ADPCM 16 kbps (Payload Type = 35). g726r16 – G.726 ADPCM 16 kbps, Cisco mode (PT=23). g726r24 – G.726 ADPCM 24 kbps. g726r32 – G.726 ADPCM 32 kbps (PT=2). g726r40 – G.726 ADPCM 40 kbps. g729 – G.729A. g729_AnnexB – G.729 Annex B. The RTP packetization period (ptime, in msec) depends on the selected coder name, and can have the following values: G.711 family – 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 80, 100, 120 (default=20). G.729 family – 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60 (default=20). G.723 family – 30, 60, 90 (default = 30). G.726 family – 10, 20, 40, 60, 80, 100, 120 (default=20).

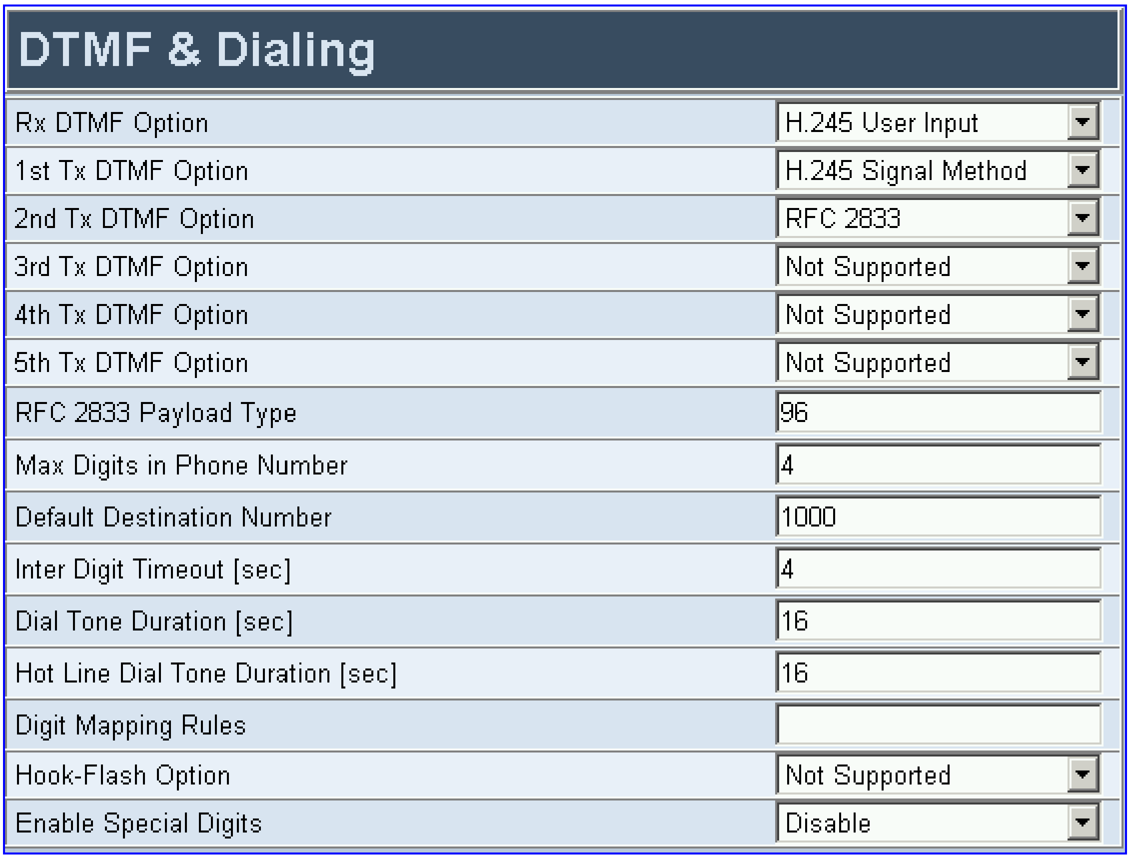
5.5.1.4 DTMF & Dialing Parameters

Use this screen to configure parameters that are associated with DTMF and dialing.

➢ **To configure the dialing parameters, take these 4 steps:**

1. Open the 'DTMF & Dialing' screen (**Protocol Management** menu > **Protocol Definition** submenu > **DTMF & Dialing** option); the 'DTMF & Dialing' parameters screen is displayed.

Figure 5-6: DTMF & Dialing Parameters Screen



2. Configure the DTMF & Dialing parameters according to Table 5-4.
3. Click the **Submit** button to save your changes.
4. To save the changes so they are available after a power fail, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

Table 5-4: DTMF & Dialing Parameters (continues on pages 59 to 61)

Parameter	Description
Rx DTMF Option **[RxDTMFOption]**	Supported Receive DTMF negotiation method. You can select one of the following options: Not Supported **[0]** (default). H.245 User Input **[1]**. H.245 Signal Method **[2]**. RFC 2833 **[3]**. All **[4]** = Accept all DTMF methods. For information on DTMF transport types, refer to Section 8.2 on page 163.

Table 5-4: DTMF & Dialing Parameters (continues on pages 59 to 61)

Parameter	Description
1st to 5th Tx DTMF Option **[TxDTMFOption]**	One or more preferred Transmit DTMF negotiation methods. You can select: Not Supported **[0]** = DTMF is sent according to the 'DTMFTransportType' parameter (default). H.245 User Input **[1]**. H.245 Signal Method **[2]**. Q.931 Info Message **[3]**. RFC 2833 **[4]**. **Note 1:** DTMF negotiation methods are prioritized according to the order of their appearance. **Note 2:** If fast connect is used, you need to open H.245 channel to enable sending DTMF digits using this channel. ***ini* file note:** The DTMF transmit methods are defined using a repetition of the same (TxDTMFOption) parameter (up to four options can be provided). For information on DTMF transport types, refer to Section 8.2 on page 163.
RFC 2833 Payload Type **[RFC2833PayloadType]**	The RFC 2833 DTMF relay dynamic payload type. Range: 96 to 99, 106 to 127; Default = 96 The 100, 102 to 105 range is allocated for AudioCodes proprietary usage. **Note:** Cisco is using payload type 101 for RFC 2833.
Max Digits in Phone Number **[MaxDigits]** **Note: Digit Mapping Rules** can be used instead.	Maximum number of digits that can be dialed. The valid range is 1 to 49. The default value is 5. **Note:** Dialing ends when the maximum number of digits is dialed, the Interdigit Timeout expires, the '#' key is dialed, or a digit map pattern is matched.
Default Destination Number **[DefaultNumber]**	Defines the telephone number that the gateway uses if the parameters 'TrunkGroup_x' or 'ChannelList' don't include a phone number. The parameter is used as a starting number for the list of channels comprising all hunt groups in the gateway.
Inter Digit Timeout **[TimeBetweenDigits]**	Time in seconds that the gateway waits between digits dialed by the user. When the Inter-digit Timeout expires, the gateway attempts to dial the digits already received. The valid range is 1 to 10 seconds. The default value is 4 seconds.
Dial Tone Duration **[TimeForDialTone]**	Time in seconds that the dial tone is played. The default time is 16 seconds. FXS gateway ports play the dial tone after phone is picked up; while FXO gateway ports play the dial tone after port is seized in response to ringing. **Note 1:** During play of dial tone, the gateway waits for DTMF digits. **Note 2:** 'Dial Tone Duration' is not applicable when Automatic Dialing is enabled.
HotLineDialToneDuration [Hotline Dial Tone Duration]	Duration (in seconds) of the Hotline dial tone. If no digits are received during the Hotline dial tone duration, the gateway initiates a call to a preconfigured number (set in the automatic dialing table). The valid range is 0 to 60. The default time is 16 seconds. Applicable to FXS and FXO gateways.
Digit Mapping Rules **[DigitMapping]**	Digit map pattern. If the digit string (dialed number) has matched one of the patterns in the digit map, the gateway stops collecting digits and starts to establish a call with the collected number The digit map pattern contains up to 52 options separated by a vertical bar (|). The maximum length of the entire digit pattern is limited to 152 characters. Available notations: • [n-m] represents a range of numbers • '.' (single dot) represents repetition • 'x' represents any single digit • 'T' represents a dial timer (configured by TimeBetweenDigits parameter) • 'S' should be used when a specific rule, that is part of a general rule, is to be applied immediately. For example, if you enter the general rule x.T and the specific rule 11x, you should append 'S' to the specific rule 11xS. For example: 11xS|00T|[1-7]xxx|8xxxxxxx|#xxxxxxx|*xx|91xxxxxxxxxx|9011x.T

Table 5-4: DTMF & Dialing Parameters (continues on pages 59 to 61)

Parameter	Description
Hook-flash Option **[HookFlashOption]**	Supported hook-flash Transport Type (method by which hook-flash is sent and received). You can select: Not Supported **[0]** = Hook-flash indication isn't sent (default). H.245 User Input **[1]** = Send H.245 User Input indication message in a basic string. H.245 Signal Method **[2]** = Send H.245 User Input indication message in a signal structure. Q.931 Info **[3]** = Sending hook-flash as an exclamation mark (!) in Q.931 Info message. RFC 2833 **[4] =** RFC 2833. **Note:** FXO gateways support receiving of RFC 2833 hook-flash signals.
Enable Special Digits **[IsSpecialDigits]**	Disable **[0]** = '*' or '#' terminate number collection (default). Enable **[1]** = if you want to allow '*' and '#' to be used for telephone numbers dialed by a user or entered for the endpoint telephone number. **Note:** The # and * can always be used as first digit of a dialed number, even if you select 'Disable' for this parameter.

5.5.2 Configuring the Advanced Parameters

Use this submenu to configure the gateway's advanced control protocol parameters.

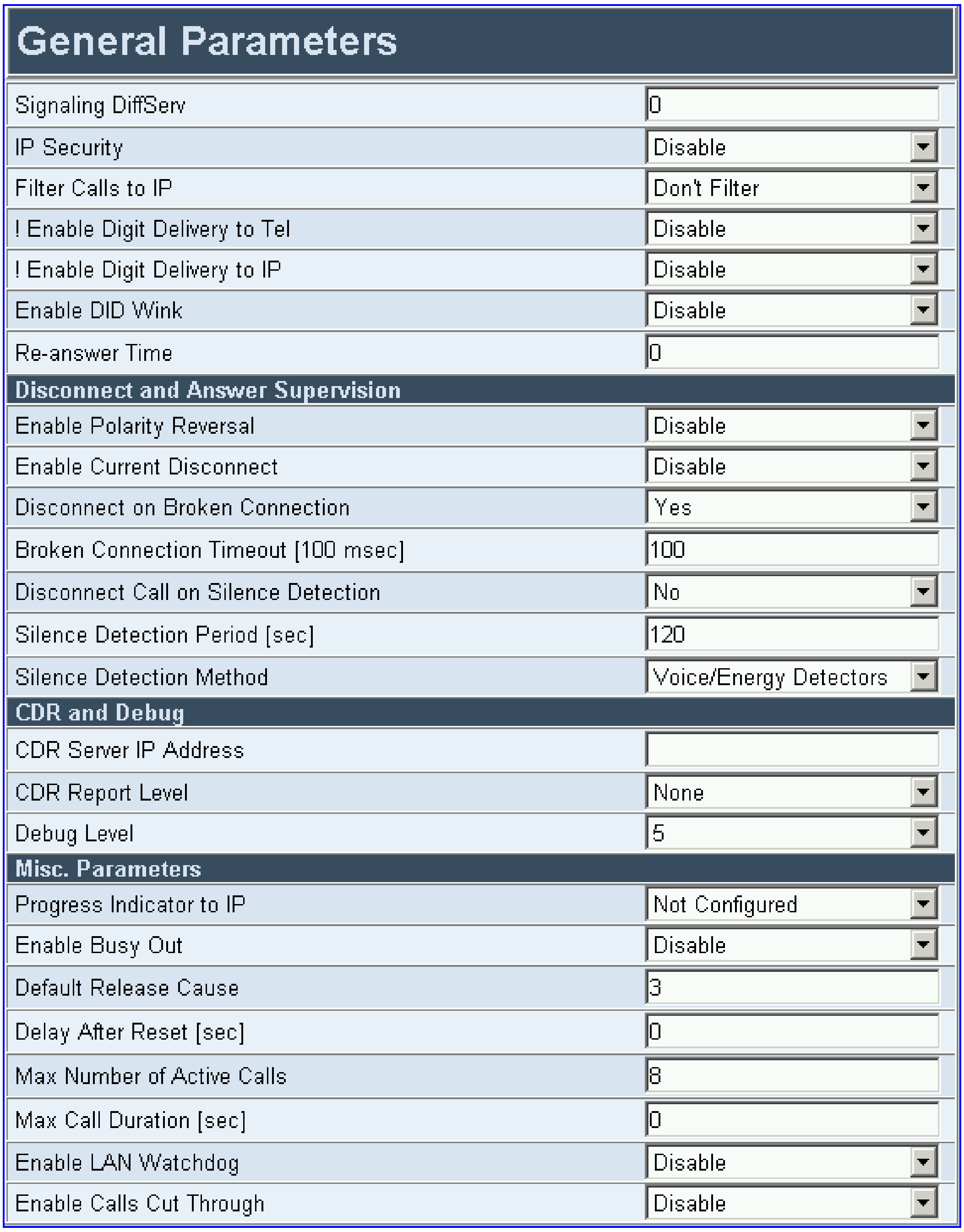
5.5.2.1 General Parameters

Use this screen to configure general control protocol parameters.

➢ **To configure the general parameters under Advanced Parameters, take these 4 steps:**

1. Open the 'General Parameters' screen (**Protocol Management** menu > **Advanced Parameters** submenu > **General Parameters** option); the 'General Parameters' screen is displayed.

Figure 5-7: Advanced Parameters, General Parameters Screen



2. Configure the general parameters under 'Advanced Parameters' according to Table 5-5.
3. Click the **Submit** button to save your changes.
4. To save the changes so they are available after a power fail, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

Table 5-5: Advanced Parameters, General Parameters (continues on pages 63 to 66)

Parameter	Description
Signaling DiffServ **[ControlIPDiffServ]**	Defines the value of the 'DiffServ' field in the IP header for the signaling session. The valid range is 0 to 63. The default value is 0.
IP Security **[SecureCallsFromIP]**	No **[0]** = Gateway accepts all H.323 calls (default). Yes **[1]** = Gateway accepts H.323 calls only from IP addresses defined in the Tel to IP routing table. The gateway rejects all calls from unknown IP addresses. For detailed information on the Tel to IP Routing table, refer to Section 5.5.4.2 on page 79. **Recommended:** When Gatekeeper is used, set this parameter to No; leaving the Gatekeeper to determine whether to accept or reject H.323 calls.
Filter Calls to IP **[FilterCalls2IP]**	Don't Filter **[0]** = Disable the Filter Calls To IP service (default). Filter **[1]** = Enable the Filter Calls To IP service. If the Filter Calls To IP feature is enabled, then when a Gatekeeper is used, the gateway first checks the Tel→IP routing table before making a call through the Gatekeeper. If the number is not allowed (number isn't listed or a Call Restriction routing rule, IP=0.0.0.0, is applied), the call is released.
Enable Digit Delivery to Tel **[EnableDigitDelivery]**	Disable **[0]** = Disabled (default). Enable **[1]** = Enable Digit Delivery feature for MediaPack/FXO & FXS. The digit delivery feature enables sending of DTMF digits to the gateway's port after the line is offhooked (FXS) or seized (FXO). For IP→Tel calls, after the line is offhooked / seized, the MediaPack plays the DTMF digits (of the called number) towards the phone line. **Note 1:** The called number can also include the characters 'p' (1.5 seconds pause) and 'd' (detection of dial tone). If the character 'd' is used, it must be the first 'digit' in the called number. The character 'p' can be used several times. For example, the called number can be as follows: d1005, dpp699, p9p300. To add the 'd' and 'p' digits, use the usual number manipulation rules. **Note 2:** To use this feature with FXO gateways, configure the gateway to work in one stage dialing mode. **Note 3:** If the parameter 'EnableDigitDelivery' is enabled, it is possible to configure the gateway to wait for dial tone per destination phone number (before or during dialing of destination phone number), therefore the parameter 'IsWaitForDialTone' (that is configurable for the entire gateway) is ignored. **Note 4:** The FXS gateway sends Connect messages only after it finishes playing the DTMF digits to the phone line.
Enable Digit Delivery to IP **[EnableDigitDelivery2IP]**	Disable **[0]** = Disabled (default). Enable **[1]** = Enable digit delivery to IP. The digit delivery feature enables sending of DTMF digits to the destination IP address after the Tel→IP call was answered. To enable this feature, modify the called number to include at least one 'p' character. The gateway uses the digits before the 'p' character in the initial Setup message. After the call was answered the gateway waits for the required time (# of 'p' * 1.5 seconds) and then sends the rest of the DTMF digits using the method chosen (in-band, out-of-band). **Note:** The called number can include several 'p' characters (1.5 seconds pause). For example, the called number can be as follows: pp699, p9p300.

Table 5-5: Advanced Parameters, General Parameters (continues on pages 63 to 66)

Parameter	Description
Enable DID Wink **[EnableDIDWink]**	Disable **[0]** = DID is disabled (default). Enable **[1]** = Enable DID. If enabled, the MediaPack can be used for connection to EIA/TIA-464B DID Loop Start lines. Both FXO (detection) and FXS (generation) are supported. An FXO gateway dials DTMF digits after a Wink signal is detected (instead of a Dial tone). An FXS gateway generates the Wink signal after the detection of offhook (instead of playing a Dial tone).
Reanswer Time **[RegretTime]**	The time period (in seconds) after user hangs up the phone and before call is disconnected (FXS). Also called Regret time. The default time is 0 seconds.
Disconnect and Answer Supervision	
Enable Polarity Reversal **[EnableReversalPolarity]**	Disable **[0]** = Disable the polarity reversal service (default). Enable **[1]** = Enable the polarity reversal service. If the polarity reversal service is enabled, then the FXS gateway changes the line polarity on call answer and changes it back on call release. The FXO gateway sends an H.225 Connect message when polarity reversal signal is detected, and releases a call when a second signal is detected.
Enable Current Disconnect **[EnableCurrentDisconnect]**	Disable **[0]** = Disable the current disconnect service (default). Enable **[1]** = Enable the current disconnect service. If the current disconnect service is enabled, the FXO gateway releases a call when current disconnect signal is detected on its port, while the FXS gateway generates a 'Current Disconnect Pulse' after a call is released from IP. The current disconnect duration is determined by the parameter 'CurrentDisconnectDuration'. The current disconnect threshold (FXO only) is determined by the parameter 'CurrentDisconnectDefaultThreshold'. The frequency at which the analog line voltage is sampled is determined by the parameter 'TimeToSampleAnalogLineVoltage'.
Disconnect on Broken Connection **[DisconnectOnBrokenConnection]**	No **[0]** = Don't release the call. Yes **[1]** = Call is released if RTP packets are not received for a predefined timeout (default). **Note 1**: If enabled, the timeout is set by the parameter 'BrokenConnectionEventTimeout', in 100 msec resolution. The default timeout is 10 seconds: (BrokenConnectionEventTimeout =100). **Note 2:** This feature is applicable only if RTP session is used without Silence Compression. If Silence Compression is enabled, the gateway doesn't detect that the RTP connection is broken. **Note 3:** During a call, if the source IP address (from where the RTP packets were sent) is changed without notifying the gateway, the gateway filters these RTP packets. To overcome this issue, set 'DisconnectOnBrokenConnection=0'; the gateway doesn't detect RTP packets arriving from the original source IP address, and switches (after 300 msec) to the RTP packets arriving from the new source IP address.
Broken Connection Timeout [100 msec] **[BrokenConnectionEventTimeout]**	The amount of time (in 100 msec units) an RTP packet isn't received, after which a call is disconnected. The valid range is 1 to 1000. The default value is 100 (10 seconds). **Note 1:** Applicable only if 'DisconnectOnBrokenConnection = 1'. **Note 2:** Currently this feature works only if Silence Suppression is disabled.
Disconnect Call on Silence Detection **[EnableSilenceDisconnect]**	Yes **[1]** = The FXO gateway disconnect calls in which silence occurs in both (call) directions for more than 120 seconds. No **[0]** = Call is not disconnected when silence is detected (default). The silence duration can be set by the 'FarEndDisconnectSilencePeriod' parameter (default 120). **Note:** To activate this feature set DSP Template to 2 or 3.
Silence Detection Period [sec] **[FarEndDisconnectSilencePeriod]**	Duration of Silence period (in seconds) for call disconnection. The range is 10 to 28800 (8 hours). The default is 120 seconds. **Note:** Applicable to gateways that use DSP templates 2 or 3.

Table 5-5: Advanced Parameters, General Parameters (continues on pages 63 to 66)

Parameter	Description
Silence Detection Method **[FarEndDisconnectSilenceMethod]**	Silence detection method. None **[0]** = Silence detection option is disabled. Packets Count **[1]** = According to packet count. Voice/Energy Detectors **[2]** = According to energy and voice detectors (default). All **[3]** = According to packet count and energy / voice detectors.
CDR and Debug	
CDR Server IP Address **[CDRSyslogServerIP]**	Destination IP address for CDR logs. Enter the IP address in dotted format notation, for example 192.10.1.255. The default value is null string that causes the CDR messages to be sent with all Syslog messages. **Note:** The CDR messages are sent to UDP port 514 (default Syslog port).
CDR Report Level **[CDRReportLevel]**	None **[0]** = Call Detail Recording (CDR) information isn't sent to the Syslog server (default). End Call **[1]** = CDR information is sent to the Syslog server at end of each Call. Start & End Call **[2]** = CDR information is sent to the Syslog server at the start and at the end of each Call. The CDR Syslog message complies with RFC 3161 and is identified by: Facility = 17 (local1) and Severity = 6 (Informational).
Debug Level **[GwDebugLevel]**	Syslog logging level. One of the following debug levels can be selected: 0 **[0]** = Debug is disabled (default) 1 **[1]** = Flow debugging is enabled 2 **[2]** = Flow and device interface debugging are enabled 3 **[3]** = Flow, device interface and stack interface debugging are enabled 4 **[4]** = Flow, device interface, stack interface and session manager debugging are enabled 5 **[5]** = Flow, device interface, stack interface, session manager and device interface expanded debugging are enabled. 6 **[6]** = Flow, device interface, stack interface, session manager and device interface expanded debugging are enabled. In addition, all H.323 messages are printed according to their ASN.1 format. **Note:** Usually set to 6 if debug traces are needed.
Misc. Parameters	
Progress Indicator to IP [**ProgressIndicator2IP]**	No PI **[0]** = Progress Indicator (PI) isn't set in the H.225 Alert messages. PI = 1 **[1]** = Progress Indicator is set to 1 (PI = 1) in the sent H.225 Alert messages. PI = 8 **[8]** = Progress Indicator is set to 8 (PI = 8) in the sent H.225 Alert messages. Not Configured **[-1]** = Default values are used. The default for FXO gateways is 1; The default for FXS gateways is 0.
Enable Busy Out **[EnableBusyOut]**	No **[0]** = 'Busy out' feature is not used (default). Yes **[1]** = The MediaPack/FXS gateway plays a reorder tone when the phone is offhooked and there is a network problem or a Gatekeeper does not respond.
Default Release Cause **[DefaultReleaseCause]**	Default Release Cause (to IP) for IP→Tel calls, used when the gateway initiates a call release, and if an explicit matching cause for this release isn't found, a default release cause can be configured: The default release cause is: NO_ROUTE_TO_DESTINATION (3). Other common values are: NO_CIRCUIT_AVAILABLE (34) or NETWORK_OUT_OF_ORDER (38), etc. **Note:** The default release cause is described in the Q.931 notation, and is translated to corresponding to H.323 NetCause equivalent value.
Delay After Reset [sec] **[GWAppDelayTime]**	Defines the amount of time (in seconds) the gateway's operation is delayed after a reset cycle. The valid range is 0 to 600. The default value is 5 seconds. **Note:** This feature helps to overcome connection problems caused by some LAN routers or IP configuration parameters change by a DHCP Server.
Max Number of Active Calls **[MaxActiveCalls]**	Defines the maximum number of calls that the gateway can have active at the same time. If the maximum number of calls is reached, new calls are not established. The default value is max available channels (no restriction on the maximum number of calls). The valid range is 1 to max number of channels.

Table 5-5: Advanced Parameters, General Parameters (continues on pages 63 to 66)

Parameter	Description
Max Call Duration **[MaxCallDuration]**	Defines the maximum call duration in minutes. If this time expires, both sides of the call are released (IP and Tel). The valid range is 0 to 120. The default is 0 (no limitation).
Enable LAN Watchdog **[EnableLanWatchDog]**	Disable **[0]** = Disable LAN Watch-Dog (default). Enable **[1]** = Enable LAN Watch-Dog. If LAN Watch-Dog is enabled, the gateway restarts when a network failure is detected.
[Enable Calls Cut Through] **[CutThrough]**	Enables users to receive incoming IP calls while the port is in an offhooked state. Disable **[0]** = Disabled (default). Enable **[1]** = Enabled. If enabled, FXS gateways answer the call and 'cut through' the voice channel, if there is no other active call on that port, even if the port is in offhooked state. When the call is terminated (by the remote party), the gateway plays a reorder tone for 'TimeForReorderTone' seconds and is then ready to answer the next incoming call, without onhooking the phone. The waiting call is automatically answered by the gateway when the current call is terminated (EnableCallWaiting=1). **Note:** This option is applicable only to FXS gateways.

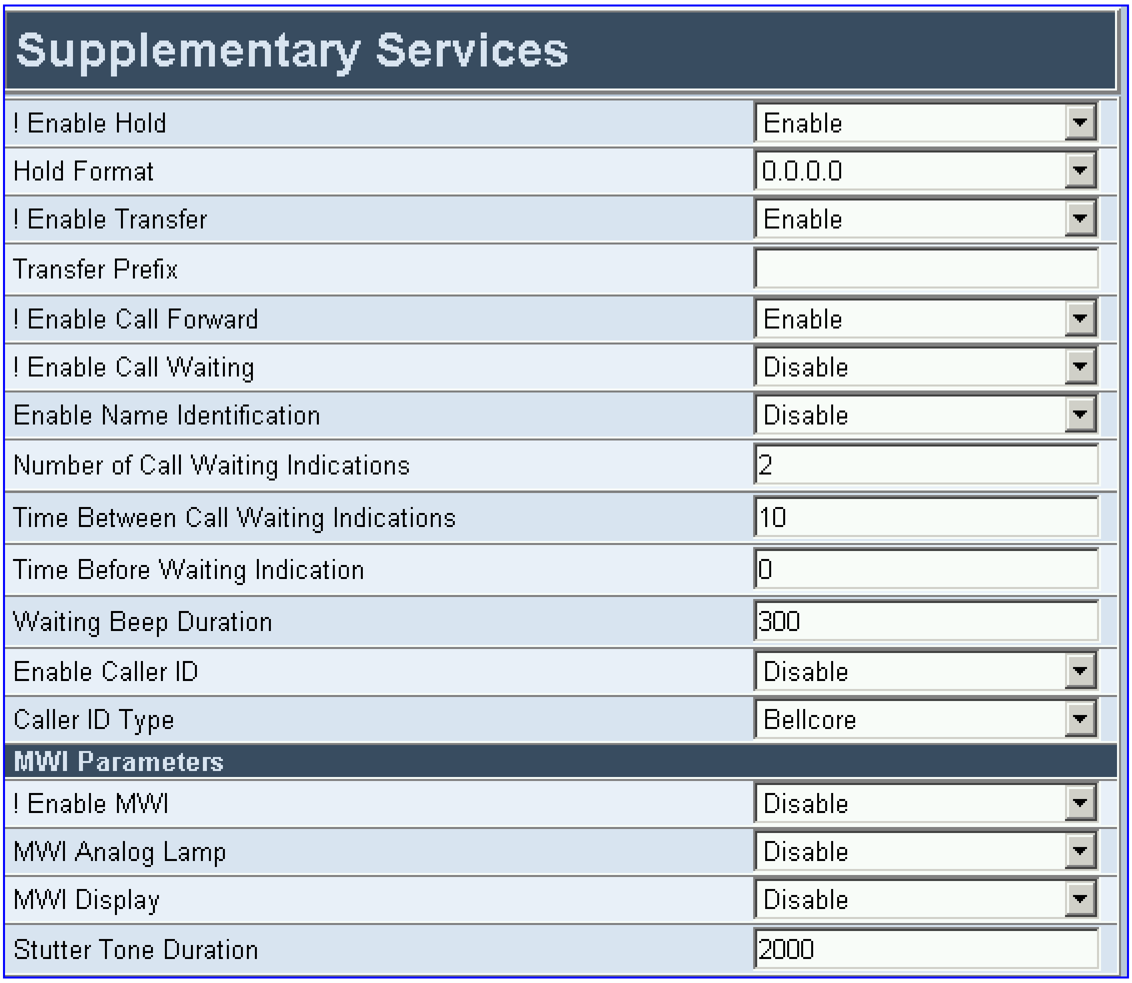
5.5.2.2 Supplementary Services

Use this screen to configure parameters that are associated with supplementary services. For detailed information on the supplementary services, refer to Section 8.1 on page 161.

➢ **To configure the supplementary services' parameters, take these 4 steps:**

1. Open the 'Supplementary Services' screen (**Protocol Management** menu > **Advanced Parameters** submenu > **Supplementary Services** option); the 'Supplementary Services' screen is displayed.

Figure 5-8: Supplementary Services Parameters Screen



2. Configure the supplementary services parameters according to Table 5-6.
3. Click the **Submit** button to save your changes.
4. To save the changes so they are available after a power fail, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

Table 5-6: Supplementary Services Parameters (continues on pages 68 to 69)

Parameter	Description
Enable Hold **[EnableHold]**	Disable **[0]** = Disable the Hold service (default). Enable **[1]** = Enable the Hold service (H.450.4). If the Hold service is enabled, a user can activate Hold (or Unhold) using the hook-flash. On receiving a Hold request, the remote party is put on-hold and hears the hold tone. **Note:** To use the H.450 Supplementary Services, the gateways at both ends must support these services.
Enable Transfer **[EnableTransfer]**	Disable **[0]** = Disable the Call Transfer service (default). Enable **[1]** = Enable the Call Transfer service (H.450.2). If the Transfer service is enabled, the user can activate Transfer using hook-flash signaling. If this service is enabled, the remote party performs the call transfer. **Note:** To use the H.450 Supplementary Services, the gateways at both ends must support these services.
Transfer Prefix **[XferPrefix]**	Defined string that is added, as a prefix, to the transferred / forwarded number, when Reroute / Transfer message is received as a result of the Transfer / Forward process. **Note 1:** The number manipulation rules apply to the called number before it is sent in the Setup message. **Note 2:** The 'xferprefix' parameter can be used to apply different manipulation rules to differentiate the transferred / forwarded number from the original dialed number.
Enable Call Forward **[EnableForward]**	Disable **[0]** = Disable the Call Forward service (default). Enable **[1]** = Enable Call Forward service (H.450.3). For FXS gateways a Call Forward table must be defined to use the Call Forward service. To define the Call Forward table, refer to Section 5.5.8.4 on page 100. **Note:** To use the H.450 Supplementary Services, the gateways at both ends must support these services.
Enable Call Waiting **[EnableCallWaiting]**	Disable **[0]** = Disable the Call Waiting service (default). Enable **[1]** = Enable the Call Waiting service. If enabled, when an FXS gateway receives a call on a busy endpoint, it responds with an Alert message with H.450.06. The gateway plays a call waiting indication signal. When hook-flash is detected, the gateway switches to the waiting call. The gateway that initiated the waiting call plays a Call Waiting Ringback tone to the calling party. **Note 1:** The gateway's Call Progress Tones file must include a 'call waiting Ringback' tone (caller side) and a 'call waiting' tone (called side, FXS only). **Note 2:** The 'EnableHold' parameter must be enabled on both the calling and the called sides. For information on the Call Waiting feature, refer to Section 8.1.5 on page 163. For information on the Call Progress Tones file, refer to Section 16.1 on page 223.
Enable Name Identification **[EnableNameIdentification]**	Disable **[0]** = Disable the name identification service (default). Enable **[1]** = Enable name identification on FXS gateways. If enabled, for Tel→IP calls, the Calling Party Name identification string is sent as Calling Party Name (in the H.450.8 part of the Setup message). For IP→Tel calls, the Calling Party Name identification string is obtained from the Calling Name field in the H.40.8 message. **Note:** The Calling Party Name is handled as calling ID information. For detailed information on the name identification option, refer to Section 8.8.4 on page 170.
Number of Call Waiting Indications **[NumberOfWaitingIndications]**	Number of waiting indications that are played to the receiving side of the call (FXS only) for Call Waiting. The default value is 2.
Time Between Call Waiting Indications **[TimeBetweenWaitingIndications]**	Difference (in seconds) between call waiting indications (FXS only) for Call Waiting. The default value is 10 seconds.
Time before Waiting Indication **[TimeBeforeWaitingIndication]**	Defines the interval (in seconds) before a call waiting indication is played to the port that is currently in a call (FXS only). The valid range is 0 to 100. The default time is 0 seconds.

Table 5-6: Supplementary Services Parameters (continues on pages 68 to 69)

Parameter	Description
Waiting Beep Duration **[WaitingBeepDuration]**	Duration (in msec) of waiting indications that are played to the receiving side of the call (FXS only) for Call Waiting. The default value is 300.
Enable Caller ID **[EnableCallerID]**	Disable **[0]** = Disable the Caller ID service (default). Enable **[1]** = Enable the Caller ID service. If the Caller ID service is enabled, then for FXS gateways, calling number and Display text are sent to gateway port. For FXO gateways, the Caller ID signal is detected and is sent to IP in H.323 Setup message (as Calling number and 'Display' text). For information on the Caller ID table, refer to Section 5.5.8.3 on page 98. To disable/enable caller I generation per port, refer to Section 5.5.8.4 on page 100.
Caller ID Type **[CallerIDType]**	Defines one of the following standards for detection (FXO) and generation (FXS) of Caller ID and detection (FXO) of MWI (when specified) signals. Bellcore **[0]** (Caller ID and MWI) (default). ETSI **[1]** (Caller ID and MWI) NTT **[2]** British **[4]** DTMF ETSI **[16]** Denmark **[17]** (Caller ID and MWI) India **[18]** Brazil **[19]** **Note 1:** The Caller ID signals are generated/detected between the first and the second rings. **Note 2:** To select the Bellcore Caller ID sub standard, use the parameter 'BellcoreCallerIDTypeOneSubStandard'. To select the ETSI Caller ID sub standard, use the parameter 'ETSICallerIDTypeOneSubStandard'. **Note 3:** To select the Bellcore MWI sub standard, use the parameter 'BellcoreVMWITypeOneStandard'. To select the ETSI MWI sub standard, use the parameter 'ETSIVMWITypeOneStandard'.
Message Waiting Indication (MWI) Parameters	
Enable MWI **[EnableMWI]**	Disable **[0]** = Disabled (default). Enable **[1]** = H.450.7 MWI service is enabled. This parameter is applicable only to FXS gateways. **Note:** The MediaPack only supports reception of MWI.
MWI Analog Lamp **[MWIAnalogLamp]**	Disable **[0]** = Disable (default). Enable **[1]** = Enable visual Message Waiting Indication, supplies line voltage of approximately 100 VDC to activate the glow lamp (on a phone that is equipped with an MWI lamp). This parameter is applicable only to FXS gateways.
MWI Display **[MWIDisplay]**	Disable **[0]** = Disabled (default). Enable **[1]** = Enable digital MWI using Caller ID Interface. If enabled, the gateway generates an MWI FSK message that is displayed on the MWI display. This parameter is applicable only to FXS gateways.
Stutter Tone Duration **[StutterToneDuration]**	Duration (in msec) of the played stutter dial tone that indicates waiting message(s). The default is 2000 (2 seconds). The range is 1000 to 60000. The Stutter tone is played (instead of a regular Dial tone) when a MWI is received. The tone is composed of a 'Confirmation tone' that is played for 'StutterToneDuration' followed by a 'Stutter tone'. Both tones are defined in the CPT file. **Note:** This parameter is applicable only to FXS gateways. For detailed information on Message Waiting Indication (MWI), refer to Section 8.1.6 on page 163.

5.5.2.3 Keypad Features

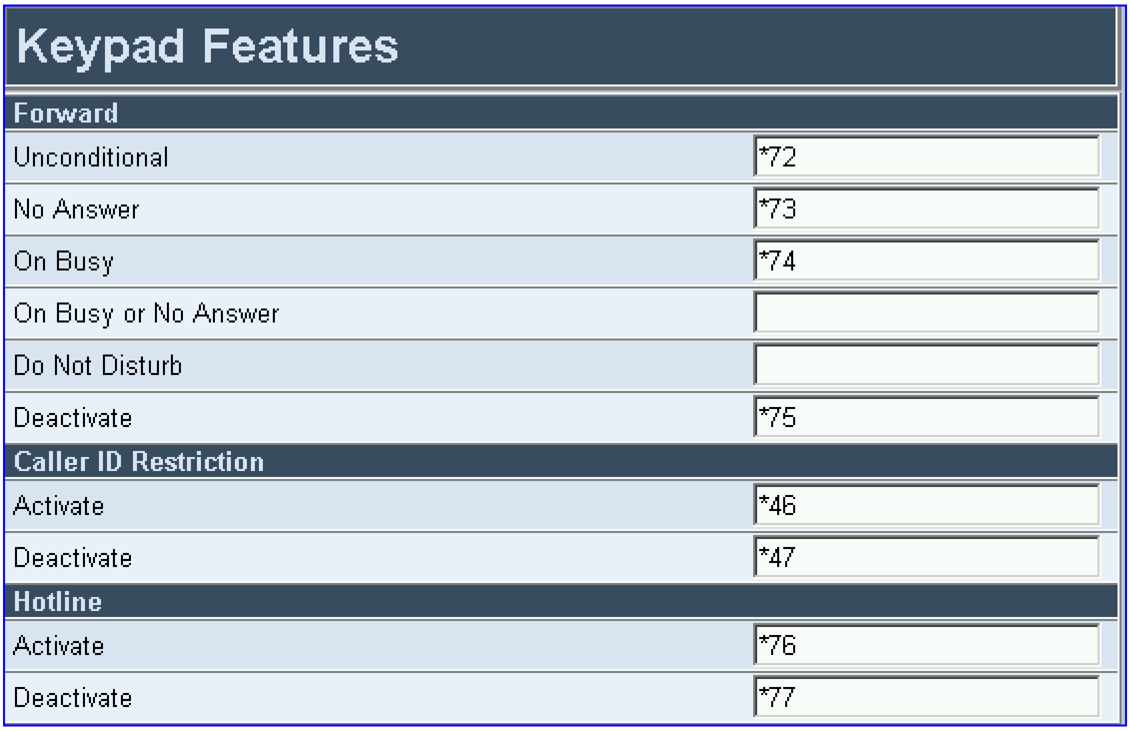
The Keypad Features screen (applicable only to FXS gateways) enables you to activate / deactivate the following features directly from the connected telephone's keypad:

- Call Forward (refer to Section 5.5.8.4 on page 100).
- Caller ID Restriction (refer to Section 5.5.8.3 on page 98).
- Hotline (refer to Section 5.5.8.2 on page 97).

➢ To configure the keypad features, take these 4 steps:

1. Open the 'Keypad Features' screen (**Protocol Management** menu > **Advanced Parameters** submenu > **Keypad Features** option); the 'Keypad Features' screen is displayed.

Figure 5-9: Keypad Features Screen



2. Configure the Keypad Features according to Table 5-7.
3. Click the **Submit** button to save your changes.
4. To save the changes so they are available after a power fail, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

Note: The method used by the gateway to collect dialed numbers is identical to the method used during a regular call (i.e., max digits, interdigit timeout, digit map, etc.).

Table 5-7: Keypad Features Parameters

Parameter	Description
Forward	
Unconditional **[KeyCFUnCond]**	Keypad sequence that activates the immediate forward option.
No Answer **[KeyCFNoAnswer]**	Keypad sequence that activates the forward on no answer option.
On Busy **[KeyCFBusy]**	Keypad sequence that activates the forward on busy option.
On Busy or No Answer **[KeyCFBusyOrNoAnswer]**	Keypad sequence that activates the forward on busy or no answer options.
Do Not Disturb **[KeyCFDoNotDisturb]**	Keypad sequence that activates the Do Not Disturb option.
To activate the required forward method from the telephone: • Dial the preconfigured sequence number on the keypad; a dial tone is heard. • Dial the telephone number to which the call is forwarded (terminate the number with #); a confirmation tone is heard.	
Deactivate **[KeyCFDeact]**	Keypad sequence that deactivates any of the forward options. After the sequence is pressed a confirmation tone is heard.
Caller ID Restriction	
Activate **[KeyCLIR]**	Keypad sequence that activates the restricted Caller ID option. After the sequence is pressed a confirmation tone is heard.
Deactivate **[KeyCLIRDeact]**	Keypad sequence that deactivates the restricted Caller ID option. After the sequence is pressed a confirmation tone is heard.
Hotline	
Activate **[KeyHotLine]**	Keypad sequence that activates the delayed hotline option. To activate the delayed hotline option from the telephone: • Dial the preconfigured sequence number on the keypad; a dial tone is heard. • Dial the telephone number to which the phone automatically dials after a configurable delay (terminate the number with #); a confirmation tone is heard.
Deactivate **[KeyHotLineDeact]**	Keypad sequence that deactivates the delayed hotline option. After the sequence is pressed a confirmation tone is heard.

5.5.3 Configuring the Manipulation Tables

The VoIP gateway provides four Number Manipulation tables for incoming and outgoing calls. These tables are used to modify the destination and source telephone numbers so that the calls can be routed correctly.

The Manipulation Tables are:

- Destination Phone Number Manipulation Table for IP→Tel calls
- Destination Phone Number Manipulation Table for Tel→IP call
- Source Phone Number Manipulation Table for IP→Tel calls
- Source Phone Number Manipulation Table for Tel→IP calls

Note: Number manipulation can be performed either before or after a routing decision is made. For example, you can route a call to a specific hunt group according to its original number, and then you can remove/add a prefix to that number before it is routed. To control when number manipulation is done, set the 'IP to Tel Routing Mode' (described in Table 5-13) and the 'Tel to IP Routing Mode' (described in Table 5-12) parameters.

Possible uses for number manipulation can be as follows:

- To strip/add dialing plan digits from/to the number. For example, a user could dial 9 in front of each number in order to indicate an external line. This number (9) can be removed here before the call is setup.
- Assignment of NPI/TON to Tel→IP calls. The VoIP gateway can use a single global setting for NPI/TON classification or it can use the setting in this table on a call by call basis. Control for this is done using 'Protocol Management>Protocol Definition>Destination/Source Number Encoding Type'.
- Allow / disallow Caller ID information to be sent according to destination / source prefixes. For detailed information on Caller ID, refer to Section 5.5.8.3 on page 98.

➢ To configure the Number Manipulation tables, take these 5 steps:

1. Open the Number Manipulation screen you want to configure (**Protocol Management** menu > **Manipulation Tables** submenu); the relevant Manipulation table screen is displayed. Figure 5-10 shows the 'Source Phone Number Manipulation Table for Tel→IP calls'.

Figure 5-10: Source Phone Number Manipulation Table for Tel→IP Calls

	Dest. Prefix	Source Prefix	Num of Stripped Digits	Prefix (Suffix) to Add	Number of Digits to Leave	NPI	TON	Presentation
1	03	201	0	972		E.164 Public	International	Allowed
2		1001	4	5(23)		Private	Level 2 Regional	Restricted
3		123451001#	0	(8)	4	Not Configured	Not Configured	Not Configured
4		[30-40]xx	(1)	2		Not Configured	Not Configured	Not Configured
5	[6,7,8]	2001	5	3		Not Configured	Not Configured	Not Configured

2. In the 'Table Index' drop-down list, select the range of entries that you want to edit (up to 20 entries can be configured for Source Number Manipulation and 50 entries for Destination Number Manipulation).
3. Configure the Number Manipulation table according to Table 5-8.
4. Click the **Submit** button to save your changes.
5. To save the changes so they are available after a power fail, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

Table 5-8: Number Manipulation Parameters

Parameter	Description
Destination Prefix	Each entry in the Destination Prefix fields represents a destination telephone number prefix. An asterisk (*) represents any number.
Source Prefix	Each entry in the Source Prefix fields represents a source telephone number prefix. An asterisk (*) represents any number.
Source IP	Each entry in the Source IP fields represents the source IP address of the call (obtained from the Setup message). This column only applies to the 'Destination Phone Number Manipulation Table for IP to Tel'. **Note:** The source IP address can include the 'x' wildcard to represent single digits. For example: 10.8.8.xx represents all the addresses between 10.8.8.10 to 10.8.8.99.
The manipulation rules are applied to any incoming call whose: • Destination number prefix matches the prefix defined in the 'Destination Number' field. • Source number prefix matches the prefix defined in the 'Source Prefix' field. • Source IP address matches the IP address defined in the 'Source IP' field (if applicable). Note that number manipulation can be performed using a combination of each of the above criteria, or using each criterion independently. **Note:** For available notations that represent multiple numbers, refer to Section 5.5.3.1 on page 75.	
Num of stripped digits	• Enter the number of digits that you want to remove from the left of the telephone number prefix. For example, if you enter 3 and the phone number is 5551234, the new phone number is 1234. • Enter the number of digits (in brackets) that you want to remove from the right of the telephone number prefix. **Note:** A combination of the two options is allowed (e.g., 2(3)).
Prefix / Suffix to add	• Prefix - Enter the number / string you want to add to the front of the phone number. For example, if you enter 9 and the phone number is 1234, the new number is 91234. • Suffix - Enter the number / string (in brackets) you want to add to the end of the phone number. For example, if you enter (00) and the phone number is 1234, the new number is 123400. **Note:** You can enter a prefix and a suffix in the same field (e.g., 9(00)).
Number of digits to leave	Enter the number of digits that you want to leave from the right.
Note: The manipulation rules are executed in the following order: **1.** Num of stripped digits **2.** Number of digits to leave **3.** Prefix / suffix to add Figure 5-10 on the previous page exemplifies the use of these manipulation rules in the 'Source Phone Number Manipulation Table for Tel→IP Calls': • When destination number equals 035000 and source number equals 20155, the source number is changed to 97220155. • When source number equals 1001876, it is changed to 587623. • Source number 1234510012001 is changed to 20018. • Source number 3122 is changed to 2312.	
NPI	Select the H.225/Q.931 Number Plan assigned to this entry. You can select Unknown **[0]**, Private **[9]** or E.164 Public **[1]**. The default is Unknown. For a detailed list of the available NPI/TON values, refer to Section 5.5.3.2 on page 76.
TON	Select the H.225/Q.931 Number Type assigned to this entry. • If you selected Unknown as the Number Plan, you can select Unknown **[0]**. • If you selected Private as the Number Plan, you can select Unknown **[0]**, Level 2 Regional **[1]**, Level 1 Regional **[2]**, PSTN Specific **[3]** or Level 0 Regional (Local) **[4]**. • If you selected E.164 Public as the Number Plan, you can select Unknown **[0]**, International **[1]**, National **[2]**, Network Specific **[3]**, Subscriber **[4]** or Abbreviated **[6]**. The default is Unknown.
Presentation	Select 'Allowed' to send Caller ID information when a call is made using these destination / source prefixes. Select 'Restricted' if you want to restrict Caller ID information for these prefixes. When set to 'Not Configured', the privacy is determined according to the Caller ID table (refer to Section 5.5.8.3 on page 98).

Table 5-9: Number Manipulation *ini* File Parameters (continues on pages 74 to 75)

Parameter Name in *ini* File	Parameter Format
NumberMapTel2IP	Manipulates the destination number for Tel to IP calls. NumberMapTel2IP = a,b,c,d,e,f,g a = Destination number prefix b = Number of stripped digits from the left, or (if brackets are used) from the right. A combination of both options is allowed. c = String to add as prefix, or (if brackets are used) as suffix. A combination of both options is allowed. d = Number of remaining digits from the right e = H.225/Q.931 Number Plan f = H.225/Q.931 Number Type g = Source number prefix The 'b' to 'f' manipulations rules are applied if the called and calling numbers match the 'a' and 'g' conditions. The manipulation rules are executed in the following order: 'b', 'd' and 'c'. Parameters can be skipped by using the sign '$$', for example: NumberMapTel2IP=01,2,972,$$,0,0,$$ NumberMapTel2IP=03,(2),667,$$,0,0,22
NumberMapIP2Tel	Manipulate the destination number for IP to Tel calls. NumberMapIP2Tel = a,b,c,d,e,f,g,h,i a = Destination number prefix. b = Number of stripped digits from the left, or (if brackets are used) from the right. A combination of both options is allowed. c = String to add as prefix, or (if brackets are used) as suffix. A combination of both options is allowed. d = Number of remaining digits from the right. e = Not applicable, set to $$. f = Not applicable, set to $$. g = Source number prefix. h = Not applicable, set to $$. i = Source IP address (obtained from the Setup message). The 'b' to 'd' manipulation rules are applied if the called and calling numbers match the 'a', 'g' and 'i' conditions. The manipulation rules are executed in the following order: 'b', 'd' and 'c'. Parameters can be skipped by using the sign '$$', for example: NumberMapIP2Tel =01,2,972,$$,$$,$$,034,$$,10.13.77.8 NumberMapIP2Tel =03,(2),667,$$,$$,$$,22 **Note:** The Source IP address can include the 'x' wildcard to represent <u>single</u> digits. For example: 10.8.8.xx represents all the addresses between 10.8.8.10 to 10.8.8.99.

Table 5-9: Number Manipulation *ini* File Parameters (continues on pages 74 to 75)

Parameter Name in *ini* File	Parameter Format
SourceNumberMapTel2IP	SourceNumberMapTel2IP = a,b,c,d,e,f,g,h a = Source number prefix b = Number of stripped digits from the left, or (if in brackets are used) from right. A combination of both options is allowed. c = String to add as prefix, or (if in brackets are used) as suffix. A combination of both options is allowed. d = Number of remaining digits from the right e = H.225/Q.931 Number Plan f = H.225/Q.931 Number Type g =Destination number prefix h =Calling number presentation (0 to allow presentation, 1 to restrict presentation) The 'b' to 'f' and 'h' manipulation rules are applied if the called and calling numbers match the 'a' and 'g' conditions. The manipulation rules are executed in the following order: 'b', 'd' and 'c'. Parameters can be skipped by using the sign '$$', for example: SourceNumberMapTel2IP=01,2,972,$$,0,0,$$,1 SourceNumberMapTel2IP=03,(2),667,$$,0,0,22,1
SourceNumberMapIP2Tel	Manipulate the destination number for IP to Tel calls. NumberMapIP2Tel = a,b,c,d,e,f,g a = Source number prefix b = Number of stripped digits from the left, or (if brackets are used) from the right. A combination of both options is allowed. c = String to add as prefix, or (if brackets are used) as suffix. A combination of both options is allowed. d = Number of remaining digits from the right e = Not in use, should be set to $$ f = Not in use, should be set to $$ g = Destination number prefix The 'b' to 'd' manipulations rules are applied if the called and calling numbers match the 'a' and 'g' conditions. The manipulation rules are executed in the following order: 'b', 'd' and 'c'. Parameters can be skipped by using the sign '$$', for example: NumberMapIP2Tel =01,2,972,$$,$$,$$,034 NumberMapIP2Tel =03,(2),667,$$,$$,$$,22

5.5.3.1 Dialing Plan Notation

The dialing plan notation applies, in addition to the four Manipulation tables, also to Tel→IP Routing table and to IP→Hunt Group Routing table.

When entering a number in the destination and source 'Prefix' columns, you can create an entry that represents multiple numbers using the following notation:

- [n-m] represents a range of numbers
- [n,m] represents multiple numbers. Note that this notation only supports single digit numbers.
- x represents any single digit
- # (that terminates the number) represents the end of a number
- A single asterisk (*) represents any number

For example:

- [5551200-5551300]# represents all numbers from 5551200 to 5551300

- [2,3,4]xxx# represents four-digit numbers that start with 2, 3 or 4
- 54324 represents any number that starts with 54324
- 54324xx# represents a 7 digit number that starts with 54324
- 123[100-200]# represents all numbers from 123100 to 123200.

The VoIP gateway matches the rules starting at the top of the table. For this reason, enter more specific rules above more generic rules. For example, if you enter 551 in entry 1 and 55 in entry 2, the VoIP gateway applies rule 1 to numbers that starts with 551 and applies rule 2 to numbers that start with 550, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558 and 559. However if you enter 55 in entry 1 and 551 in entry 2, the VoIP gateway applies rule 1 to all numbers that start with 55 including numbers that start with 551.

5.5.3.2 Numbering Plan and Type of Number

Numbers are classified by their Numbering Plan Indication (NPI) and their Type of Number (TON). The MediaPack supports all NPI/TON classifications used in the standard. A short list of the most important NPI/TON values are as follows:

Table 5-10: NPI/TON values

NPI	TON	Description
Unknown [0]	Unknown [0]	A valid classification, but one that has no information about the numbering plan.
E.164 Public [1]	Unknown [0]	A public number in E.164 format, but no information on what kind of E.164 number.
	International [1]	A public number in complete international E.164 format. For example: 16135551234
	National [2]	A public number in complete national E.164 format. For example: 6135551234
	Subscriber [4]	A public number in complete E.164 format representing a local subscriber. For example: 5551234
Private	Unknown [0]	A private number, but with no further information about the numbering plan
	Level 1 Regional [2]	A private number with a location. For example: 3932200
	Level 0 Regional [4]	A private local extension number. For example: 2200

5.5.4 Configuring the Routing Tables

Use this submenu to configure the gateway's IP→Tel and Tel→IP routing tables and their associated parameters.

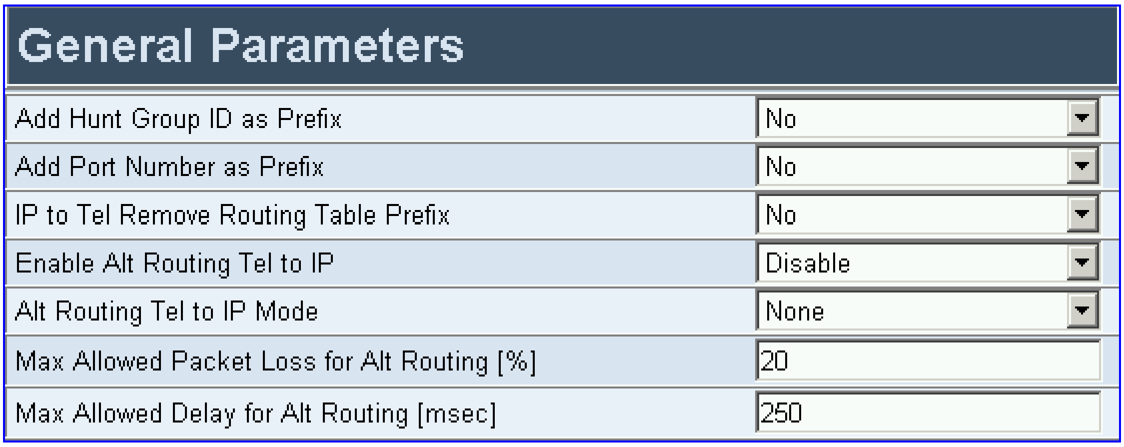
5.5.4.1 General Parameters

Use this screen to configure the gateway's IP→Tel and Tel→IP routing parameters.

➢ To configure the general parameters under Routing Tables, take these 4 steps:

1. Open the 'General Parameters' screen (**Protocol Management** menu > **Routing Tables** submenu > **General** option); the 'General Parameters' screen is displayed.

Figure 5-11: Routing Tables, General Parameters Screen



2. Configure the general parameters under 'Routing Tables' according to Table 5-11.
3. Click the **Submit** button to save your changes.
4. To save the changes so they are available after a power fail, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

Table 5-11: Routing Tables, General Parameters (continues on pages 77 to 78)

Parameter	Description
Add Hunt Group ID as Prefix **[AddTrunkGroupAsPrefix]**	No **[0]** = Don't add hunt group ID as prefix (default). Yes **[1]** = Add hunt group ID as prefix to called number. If enabled, then the hunt group ID is added as a prefix to the destination phone number for Tel→IP calls. **Note 1:** This option can be used to define various routing rules. **Note 2:** To use this feature you must configure the hunt group IDs.
Add Port Number as Prefix **[AddPortAsPrefix]**	No **[0]** = Disable the add port as prefix service (default). Yes **[1]** = Enable the add port as prefix service. If enabled, then the gateway's port number (single digit in the range 1 to 8 in MP-10x, two digits in the range 01 to 24 in MP-124) is added as a prefix to the destination phone number for Tel→IP calls. **Note:** This option can be used to define various routing rules.

Table 5-11: Routing Tables, General Parameters (continues on pages 77 to 78)

Parameter	Description
IP to Tel Remove Routing Table Prefix **[RemovePrefix]**	No **[0]** = Don't remove prefix (default) Yes **[1]** = Remove the prefix (defined in the IP to Hunt Group Routing table) from a telephone number for an IP→Tel call, before forwarding it to Tel. For example: To route an incoming IP→Tel Call with destination number 21100, the IP to Hunt Group Routing table is scanned for a matching prefix. If such prefix is found, 21 for instance, then before the call is routed to the corresponding hunt group the prefix (21) is removed from the original number, so that only 100 is left. **Note 1:** Applicable only if number manipulation is performed after call routing for IP→Tel calls (refer to 'IP to Tel Routing Mode' parameter). **Note 2:** Similar operation (of removing the prefix) is also achieved by using the usual number manipulation rules.
Enable Alt Routing Tel to IP **[AltRoutingTel2IPEnable]**	No **[0]** = Disable the Alternative Routing feature (default). Yes **[1]** = Enable the Alternative Routing feature. Status Only **[2]** = The Alternative Routing feature is disabled. A read only information on the quality of service of the destination IP addresses is provided. For information on the Alternative Routing feature, refer to Section 8.6 on page 168.
Alt Routing Tel to IP Mode **[AltRoutingTel2IPMode]**	None **[0]** = Alternative routing is not used. Conn **[1]** = Alternative routing is performed if ping to initial destination failed. QoS **[2]** = Alternative routing is performed if poor quality of service was detected. Both **[3]** = Alternative routing is performed if, either ping to initial destination failed, or poor quality of service was detected, or DNS host name is not resolved (default). **Note:** Quality of Service (QoS) is quantified according to delay and packet loss, calculated according to previous calls. QoS statistics are reset if no new data is received for two minutes. For information on the Alternative Routing feature, refer to Section 8.6 on page 168.
Max Allowed Packet Loss for Alt Routing [%] **[IPConnQoSMaxAllowedPL]**	Packet loss percentage at which the IP connection is considered a failure. The range is 1% to 20%. The default value is 20%.
Max Allowed Delay for Alt Routing [msec] **[IPConnQoSMaxAllowedDelay]**	Transmission delay (in msec) at which the IP connection is considered a failure. The range is 100 to 1000. The default value is 250 msec.

5.5.4.2 Tel to IP Routing Table

The Tel to IP Routing Table is used to route incoming Tel calls to IP addresses. This routing table associates a called / calling telephone number's prefixes with a destination IP address or with an FQDN (Fully Qualified Domain Name). When a call is routed through the VoIP gateway (Gatekeeper isn't used), the called and calling numbers are compared to the list of prefixes on the IP Routing Table (up to 50 prefixes can be configured); Calls that match these prefixes are sent to the corresponding IP address. If the number dialed does not match these prefixes, the call is not made.

When using a Gatekeeper, you do not need to configure the Tel to IP Routing Table. However, if you want to use fallback routing when communication with Gatekeepers is lost, or to use the 'Filter Calls to IP' and 'IP Security' features or to assign IP profiles, you need to configure the IP Routing Table.

Note that for the Tel to IP Routing table to take precedence over a Gatekeeper for routing calls, set the parameter 'PreferRouteTable' to 1. The gateway checks the 'Destination IP Address' field in the 'Tel to IP Routing' table for a match with the outgoing call. Only if a match is not found, a Gatekeeper is used.

Possible uses for Tel to IP Routing can be as follows:

- Can fallback to internal routing table if there is no communication with the Gatekeepers.
- Call Restriction – (when Gatekeeper isn't used), reject all outgoing Tel→IP calls that are associated with the destination IP address: 0.0.0.0.
- IP Security – When the IP Security feature is enabled (SecureCallFromIP = 1), the VoIP gateway accepts only those IP→Tel calls with a source IP address identical to one of the IP addresses entered in the Tel to IP Routing Table.
- Filter Calls to IP – When a Gatekeeper is used, the gateway checks the Tel→IP routing table before a telephone number is routed to the Gatekeeper. If the number is not allowed (number isn't listed or a Call Restriction routing rule was applied), the call is released.
- Assign Profiles to destination address (also when a Gatekeeper is used).
- Alternative Routing – (When Gatekeeper isn't used) an alternative IP destination for telephone number prefixes is available. To associate an alternative IP address to called telephone number prefix, assign it with an additional entry (with a different IP address), or use an FQDN that resolves to two IP addresses. Call is sent to the alternative destination when one of the following occurs:
  - No ping to the initial destination is available, or when poor QoS (delay or packet loss, calculated according to previous calls) is detected, or when a DNS host name is not resolved. For detailed information on Alternative Routing, refer to Section 8.6 on page 168.
  - When a release reason that is defined in the 'Reasons for Alternative Tel to IP Routing' table is received. For detailed information on the 'Reasons for Alternative Routing Tables', refer to Section 5.5.4.5 on page 85.

Tip:	Tel to IP routing can be performed either before or after applying the number manipulation rules. To control when number manipulation is done, set the 'Tel to IP Routing Mode' parameter (described in Table 5-12).

➢ To configure the Tel to IP Routing table, take these 6 steps:

1. Open the 'Tel to IP Routing' screen (**Protocol Management** menu > **Routing Tables** submenu > **Tel to IP Routing** option); the 'Tel to IP Routing' screen is displayed (shown in Figure 5-12).

2. In the 'Tel to IP Routing Mode' field, select the Tel to IP routing mode (refer to Table 5-12).
3. In the 'Routing Index' drop-down list, select the range of entries that you want to edit.
4. Configure the Tel to IP Routing table according to Table 5-12.
5. Click the **Submit** button to save your changes.
6. To save the changes so they are available after a power fail, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

Figure 5-12: Tel to IP Routing Table Screen

	Dest. Phone Prefix	Source Phone Prefix	Dest. IP Address	Profile ID	Status
1	10	100	10.33.45.63	1	OK
2	20	*	10.33.45.60	1	QOS Low
3	[3,4,6]	*	10.33.45.64	1	OK
4	54324	[1,2]	Domain.com	1	Dns Error
5	9	*	0.0.0.0	2	n/a
6	8xx#	*	10.13.77.7	1	Ping Error
7	*	*	10.13.77.7	1	OK
8					

Table 5-12: Tel to IP Routing Table

Parameter	Description
Tel to IP Routing Mode **[RouteModeTel2IP]**	Route calls before manipulation **[0]** = Tel→IP calls are routed before the number manipulation rules are applied (default). Route calls after manipulation **[1]** = Tel→IP calls are routed after the number manipulation rules are applied. **Note:** Not applicable if Gatekeeper is used.
Destination Phone Prefix	Each entry in the Destination Phone Prefix fields represents a called telephone number prefix. The prefix can be 1 to 19 digits long. An asterisk (*) represents all numbers.
Source Phone Prefix	Each entry in the Source Phone Prefix fields represents a calling telephone number prefix. The prefix can be 1 to 19 digits long. An asterisk (*) represents all numbers.
Any telephone number whose destination number matches the prefix defined in the 'Destination Phone Prefix' field *and* its source number matches the prefix defined in the adjacent 'Source Phone Prefix' field, is sent to the IP address entered in the 'IP Address' field. Note that Tel to IP routing can be performed according to a combination of source and destination phone prefixes, or using each independently. **Note 1:** An additional entry of the same prefixes can be assigned to enable alternative routing. **Note 2:** For available notations that represent multiple numbers, refer to Section 5.5.3.1 on page 75.	
Destination IP Address	In each of the IP Address fields, enter the IP address that is assigned to these prefixes. Domain names, such as domain.com, can be used instead of IP addresses. To discard outgoing IP calls, enter 0.0.0.0 in this field. **Note:** When using domain names, you must enter a DNS server IP address, or alternatively define these names in the 'Internal DNS Table'.
Profile ID	Enter the number of the IP profile that is assigned to the destination IP address defined in the 'Destination IP Address' field.
Status	A read only field representing the quality of service of the destination IP address. N/A = Alternative Routing feature is disabled. OK = IP route is available Ping Error = No ping to IP destination, route is not available QoS Low = Bad QoS of IP destination, route is not available DNS Error = No DNS resolution (only when domain name is used instead of an IP address).

Table 5-12: Tel to IP Routing Table

Parameter	Description
Parameter Name in *ini* File	**Parameter Format**
Prefix	Prefix = <Destination Phone Prefix>,<IP Address>,<Source Phone Prefix>,<Profile ID> For example: Prefix = 20,10.2.10.2,202,1 Prefix = 10[340-451]xxx#,10.2.10.6,*,1 Prefix = *,gateway.domain.com,* **Note 1:** <destination / source phone prefix> can be single number or a range of numbers. For available notations, refer to Section 5.5.3.1 on page 75. **Note 2:** This parameter can appear up to 50 times. **Note 3:** Parameters can be skipped by using the sign '$$', for example: Prefix = $$,10.2.10.2,202,1

5.5.4.3 IP to Hunt Group Routing Table

The IP to Hunt Group Routing Table is used to route incoming IP calls to groups of channels called hunt groups. Calls are assigned to hunt groups according to any combination of the following three options (or using each independently):

- Destination phone prefix
- Source phone prefix
- Source IP address

The call is then sent to the VoIP gateway channels assigned to that hunt group. The specific channel, within a hunt group, that is assigned to accept the call is determined according to the hunt group's channel selection mode which is defined in the Hunt Group Settings table (Section 5.5.9 on page 102) or according to the global parameter 'ChannelSelectMode' (refer to Table 5-5 on page 63). Hunt groups can be used on both FXO and FXS gateways; however, usually they are used with FXO gateways.

Note that when a Gatekeeper is used, before an incoming call is being routed to the relevant hunt group an Admission request is sent to the Gatekeeper. Calls that aren't authorized are dropped. When the parameter 'PreferRouteTable' is set to 1, the gateway checks the 'Source IP Address' field in the 'IP to Hunt Group Routing' table for a match with the incoming call. If such a match is found, the call is routed. If a match is not found, an Admission request is sent to the Gatekeeper.

Note: When a release reason that is defined in the 'Reasons for Alternative IP to Tel Routing' table is received for a specific IP→Tel call, an alternative hunt group for that call is available. To associate an alternative hunt group to an incoming IP call, assign it with an additional entry in the 'IP to Hunt Group Routing' table (repeat the same routing rules with a different hunt group ID). For detailed information on the 'Reasons for Alternative Routing Tables', refer to Section 5.5.4.5 on page 85.

To use hunt groups you must also do the following:

- You must assign a hunt group ID to the VoIP gateway channels on the Endpoint Phone Number screen. For information on how to assign a hunt group ID to a channel, refer to Section 5.5.7 on page 94.
- You can configure the Hunt Group Settings table to determine the method in which new calls are assigned to channels within the hunt groups (a different method for each hunt group can be configured). For information on how to enable this option, refer to Section 5.5.9 on page 102. If a Channel Select Mode for a specific hunt group isn't specified, then the global 'Channel Select Mode' parameter (defined in 'General Parameters' screen under 'Advanced Parameters') applies.

➢ To configure the IP to Hunt Group Routing table, take these 6 steps:

1. Open the ‘IP to Hunt Group Routing’ screen (**Protocol Management** menu > **Routing Tables** submenu > **IP to Hunt Group Routing** option); the ‘IP to Hunt Group Routing’ table screen is displayed.

Figure 5-13: IP to Hunt Group Routing Table Screen

	Dest. Phone Prefix	Source Phone Prefix	Source IP Address	Hunt Group ID	Profile ID
1	10	*	0	1	2
2	20	101	0	1	2
3					
4					
5	[5010-5020]	*	0	3	1
6	6xx	*	0	3	1
7	71234#	*	0	3	1
8	*	*	0	4	3

2. In the ‘IP to Tel Routing Mode’ field, select the IP to Tel routing mode (refer to Table 5-13).
3. In the ‘Routing Index’ drop-down list, select the range of entries that you want to edit (up to 24 entries can be configured).
4. Configure the IP to Hunt Group Routing table according to Table 5-13.
5. Click the **Submit** button to save your changes.
6. To save the changes so they are available after a power fail, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

Table 5-13: IP to Hunt Group Routing Table

Parameter	Description
IP to Tel Routing Mode **[RouteModeIP2Tel]**	Route calls before manipulation **[0]** = IP→Tel calls are routed before the number manipulation rules are applied (default). Route calls after manipulation **[1]** = IP→Tel calls are routed after the number manipulation rules are applied.
Destination Phone Prefix	Each entry in the Destination Phone Prefix fields represents a called telephone number prefix. The prefix can be 1 to 49 digits long. An asterisk (*) represents all numbers.
Source Phone Prefix	Each entry in the Source Phone Prefix fields represents a calling telephone number prefix. The prefix can be 1 to 49 digits long. An asterisk (*) represents all numbers.
Source IP Address	Each entry in the Source IP Address fields represents the source IP address of an IP→Tel call (obtained from the Setup message). **Note:** The source IP address can include the ‘x’ wildcard to represent single digits. For example: 10.8.8.xx represents all the addresses between 10.8.8.10 to 10.8.8.99.
Any H.323 incoming call whose destination number matches the prefix defined in the ‘Destination Phone Prefix’ field *and* its source number matches the prefix defined in the adjacent ‘Source Phone Prefix‘ field *and* its source IP address matches the address defined in the ‘Source IP Address’ field, is assigned to the hunt group entered in the field to the right of these fields. Note that IP to hunt group routing can be performed according to any combination of source / destination phone prefixes and source IP address, or using each independently. **Note:** For available notations that represent multiple numbers (used in the prefix columns), refer to Section 5.5.3.1 on page 75.	
Hunt Group ID	In each of the Hunt Group ID fields, enter the hunt group ID to which calls that match these prefixes are assigned.
Profile ID	Enter the number of the IP profile that is assigned to the routing rule.

Table 5-13: IP to Hunt Group Routing Table

Parameter	Description
Parameter Name in *ini* File	**Parameter Format**
PSTNPrefix	PSTNPrefix = a,b,c,d,e a = Destination Number Prefix b = Hunt Group ID c = Source Number Prefix d = Source IP address (obtained from the Setup message) e = IP Profile ID Selection of hunt groups (for IP to Tel calls) is according to destination number, source number and source IP address. **Note 1:** To support the 'in call alternative routing' feature, users can use two entries that support the same call, but assigned it with a different hunt groups. The second entree functions as an alternative selection if the first rule fails as a result of one of the release reasons listed in the AltRouteCauseIP2Tel table. **Note 2:** An optional IP ProfileID (1 to 4) can be applied to each routing rule. **Note 3:** The Source IP Address can include the 'x' wildcard to represent single digits. For example: 10.8.8.xx represents all IP addresses between 10.8.8.10 to 10.8.8.99. **Note 4:** For available notations that represent multiple numbers, refer to Section 5.5.3.1 on page 75. **Note 5:** This parameter can appear up to 24 times.

5.5.4.4 Internal DNS Table

The internal DNS table, similar to a DNS resolution, translates hostnames into IP addresses. This table is used when hostname translation is required (e.g., 'Tel to IP Routing' table, 'Gatekeeper IP Address'). Two different IP addresses can be assigned to the same hostname. If the hostname isn't found in this table, the gateway communicates with an external DNS server.

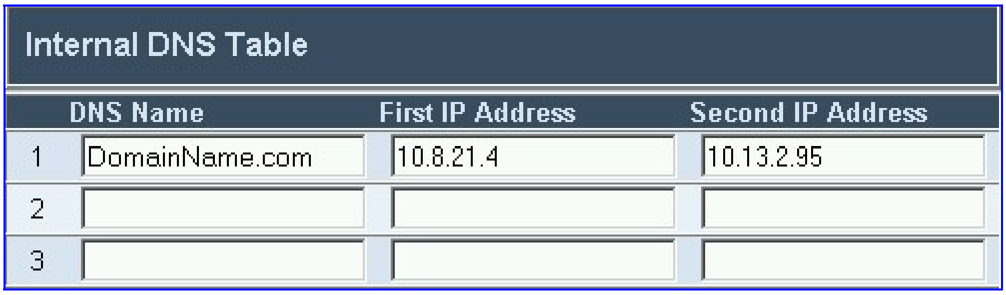
Assigning two IP addresses to hostname can be used for alternative routing (using the 'Tel to IP Routing' table).

Note that when the DNS table is used to resolve Gatekeeper domain names only the first IP address is used.

➢ To configure the internal DNS table, take these 7 steps:

1. Open the 'Internal DNS Table' screen (**Protocol Management** menu > **Routing Tables** submenu > **Internal DNS Table** option); the 'Internal DNS Table' screen is displayed.

Figure 5-14: Internal DNS Table Screen



2. In the 'DNS Name' field, enter the hostname to be translated. You can enter a string up to 31 characters long.
3. In the 'First IP Address' field, enter the first IP address that the hostname is translated to.
4. In the 'Second IP Address' field, enter the second IP address that the hostname is translated to.
5. Repeat steps 2 to 4, for each Internal DNS Table entry.
6. Click the **Submit** button to save your changes.
7. To save the changes so they are available after a power fail, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

Table 5-14: Internal DNS *ini* File Parameter

Parameter Name in *ini* File	Parameter Format
DNS2IP	DNS2IP = <Hostname>, <first IP address>, <second IP address> For example: DNS2IP = Domainname.com, 10.8.21.4, 10.13.2.95 **Note:** This parameter can appear up to 10 times.

5.5.4.5 Reasons for Alternative Routing

The Reasons for Alternative Routing screen includes two tables (Tel→IP and IP→Tel). Each table enables you to define up to 4 different release reasons. If a call is released as a result of one of these reasons (received in Q.931 presentation), the gateway tries to find an alternative route to that call. For Tel→IP calls an alternative IP address, for IP→Tel calls an alternative hunt group.

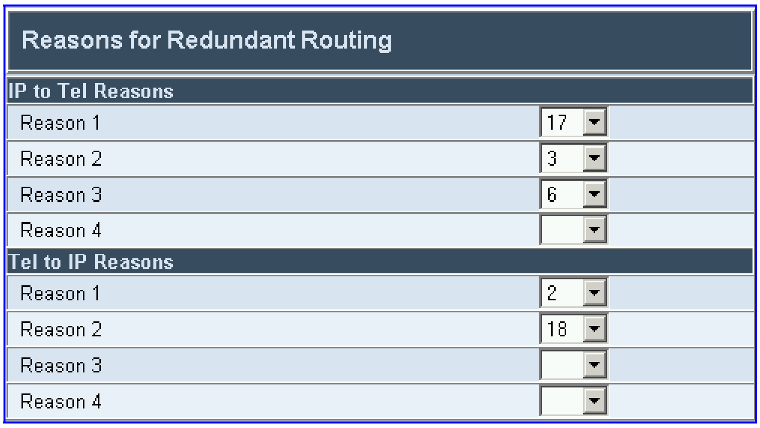
Refer to 'Tel to IP Routing' on page 79 for information on defining an alternative IP address. Refer to the 'IP to Hunt Group Routing Table' on page 81 for information on defining an alternative hunt group.

Note: The reasons for alternative routing option for Tel→IP calls only applies when Gatekeeper isn't used.

➢ To configure the reasons for alternative routing, take these 5 steps:

1. Open the 'Reasons for Alternative Routing' screen (**Protocol Management** menu > **Routing Tables** submenu > **Reasons for Alternative Routing** option); the 'Reasons for Alternative Routing' screen is displayed.

Figure 5-15: Reasons for Alternative Routing Screen



2. In the 'IP to Tel Reasons' table, from the drop-down list select up to 4 different call failure reasons that invoke an alternative IP to Tel routing.
3. In the 'Tel to IP Reasons' table, from the drop-down list select up to 4 different call failure reasons that invoke an alternative Tel to IP routing.
4. Click the **Submit** button to save your changes.
5. To save the changes so they are available after a power fail, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

Table 5-15: Reasons for Alternative Routing *ini* File Parameter

Parameter Name in *ini* File	Parameter Format
AltRouteCauseTel2IP	AltRouteCauseTel2IP = <H.323Call failure reason from IP> For example: AltRouteCauseTel2IP = 3 (No route to destination). AltRouteCauseTel2IP = 18 (User doesn't respond). AltRouteCauseTel2IP = 17 (User is busy). **Note:** This parameter can appear up to 4 times.
AltRouteCauseIP2Tel	AltRouteCauseIP2Tel = <Call failure reason from Tel> For example: AltRouteCauseIP2Tel = 34 (No circuit is available). AltRouteCauseIP2Tel = 21 (Call rejected). AltRouteCauseIP2Tel = 27 (Destination out of order). **Note:** This parameter can appear up to 4 times.

5.5.5 Configuring the Profile Definitions

Utilizing the Profiles feature, the MediaPack provides high-level adaptation when connected to a variety of equipment (from both Tel and IP sides) and protocols, each of which require a different system behavior. Using Profiles, users can assign different Profiles (behavior) on a per-call basis, using the Tel to IP and IP to Hunt Group Routing tables, or associate different Profiles to the gateway's endpoint(s). The Profiles contain parameters such as Coders, T.38 Relay, Voice and DTMF Gains, Silence Suppression, Echo Canceler, RTP DiffServ, Current Disconnect and more. The Profiles feature allows users to tune these parameters or turn them on or off, per source or destination routing and/or the specific gateway or its ports. For example, specific ports can be designated to have a profile which always uses G.711.

Each call can be associated with one or two Profiles, Tel Profile and (or) IP Profile. If both IP and Tel profiles apply to the same call, the coders and other common parameters of the preferred Profile (determined by the Preference option) are applied to that call. If the Preference of the Tel and IP Profiles is identical, the Tel Profile parameters are applied.

Note: The default values of the parameters in the Tel and IP Profiles are identical to the Web/*ini* file parameter values. If a value of a parameter is changed in the Web/*ini* file, it is automatically updated in the Profiles correspondingly. After any parameter in the Profile is modified by the user, modifications to parameters in the Web/*ini* file no longer impact that Profile.

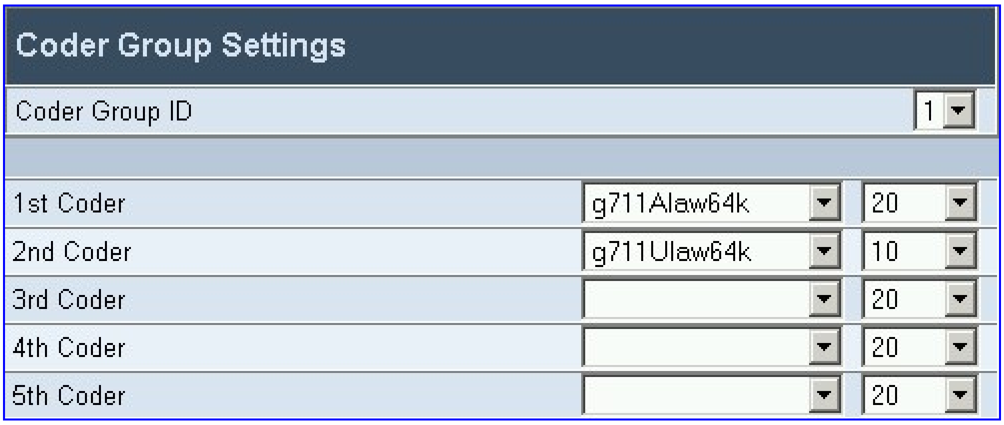
5.5.5.1 Coder Group Settings

Use the Coders Group Settings screen to define up to four different coder groups. These coder groups are used in the Tel and IP Profile Settings screens to assign different coders to Profiles.

➢ To configure the coder group settings, take these 8 steps:

1. Open the 'Coder Group Settings' screen (**Protocol Management** menu > **Profile Definitions** submenu > **Coder Group Settings** option); the 'Coder Group Settings' screen is displayed.

Figure 5-16: Coder Group Settings Screen



2. In the 'Coder Group ID' drop-down list, select the coder group you want to edit (up to four coder groups can be configured).
3. From the coder drop-down list, select the coder you want to use. For the full list of available coders and their corresponding ptimes, refer to Table 5-16.
   Note: Each coder can appear only once.
4. From the drop-down list to the right of the coder list, select the size of the Voice Packet (ptime) used with this coder in milliseconds. Selecting the size of the packet determines how many coder payloads are combined into one RTP (voice) packet.

Note 1: The ptime packetization period depends on the selected coder name.
Note 2: If not specified, the ptime gets a default value.
Note 3: The ptime specifies the maximum packetization time the gateway can receive.

5. Repeat steps 3 and 4 for the second to fifth coders (optional).
6. Repeat steps 2 to 5 for the second to forth coder groups (optional).
7. Click the **Submit** button to save your changes.
8. To save the changes so they are available after a power fail, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

Table 5-16: *ini* File Coder Group Parameters

Parameter	Description
CoderName_ID	The CoderName_ID parameter (ID from 1 to 4) provides groups of coders that can be associated with IP or Tel profiles. You can select the following coders: g711Alaw64k – G.711 A-law. g711Ulaw64k – G.711 μ-law. g7231 – G.723.1 6.3 kbps (default). g7231r53 – G.723.1 5.3 kbps. g726 – G.726 ADPCM 16 kbps (Payload Type = 35). g726r16 – G.726 ADPCM 16 kbps, Cisco mode (PT=23). g726r24 – G.726 ADPCM 24 kbps. g726r32 – G.726 ADPCM 32 kbps (PT=2). g726r40 – G.726 ADPCM 40 kbps. g729 – G.729A. g729_AnnexB – G.729 Annex B. The RTP packetization period (ptime, in msec) depends on the selected Coder name, and can have the following values: G.711 family – 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 80, 100, 120 (default=20). G.729 family – 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60 (default=20). G.723 family – 30, 60, 90 (default = 30). G.726 family – 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 80, 100, 120 (default=20) ***ini* file note 1:** This parameter (CoderName_ID) can appear up to 20 times (five coders in four coder groups). ***ini* file note 2:** The coder name is case-sensitive. ***ini* file note 3:** Enter in the format: Coder,ptime. For example, the following three coders belong to coder group with ID=1: CoderName_1 = g711Alaw64k,20 CoderName_1 = g711Ulaw64k,40 CoderName_1 = g7231,90

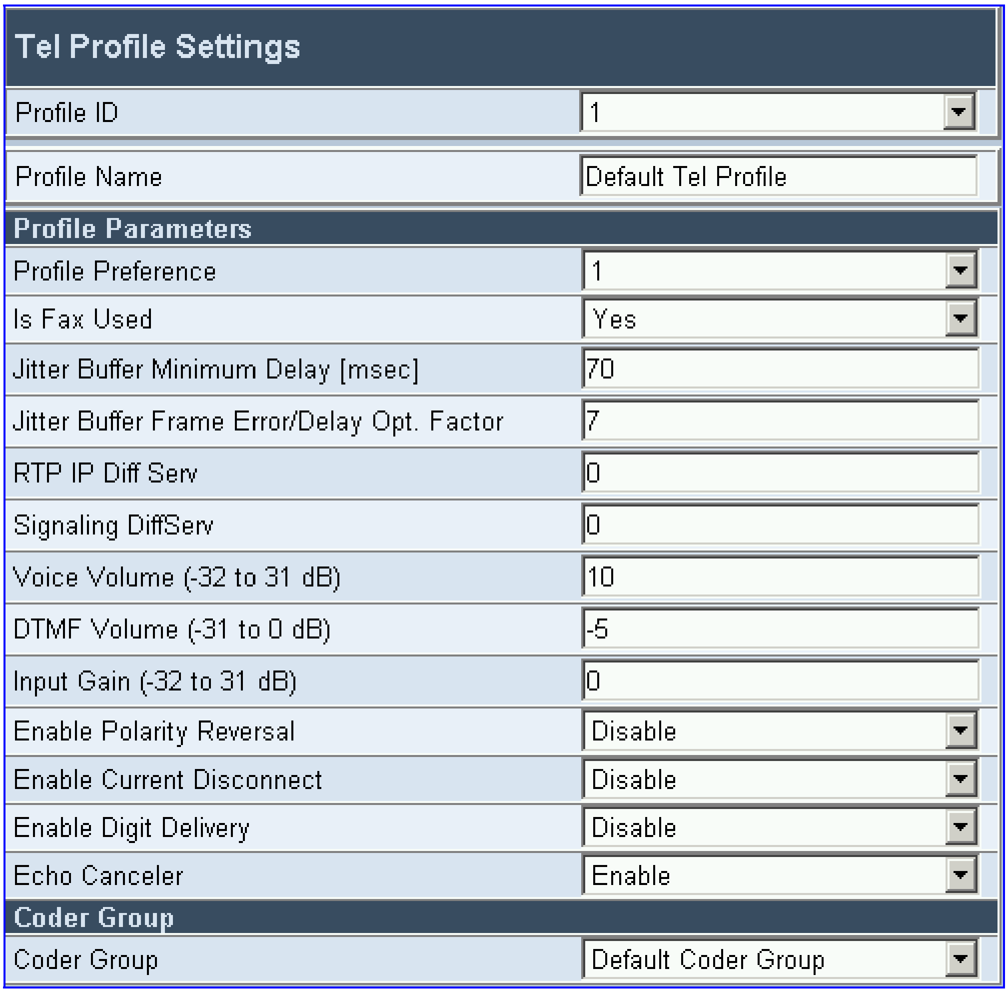
5.5.5.2 Tel Profile Settings

Use the Tel Profile Settings screen to define up to four different Tel Profiles. These Profiles are used in the ‘Endpoint Phone Number’ table to associate different Profiles to gateway’s endpoints, thereby applying different behavior to different MediaPack ports.

➢ To configure the Tel Profile settings, take these 9 steps:

1. Open the ‘Tel Profile Settings’ screen (**Protocol Management** menu > **Profile Definitions** submenu > **Tel Profile Settings** option); the ‘Tel Profile Settings’ screen is displayed.

Figure 5-17: Tel Profile Settings Screen[1]



2. In the ‘Profile ID’ drop-down list, select the Tel Profile you want to edit (up to four Tel Profiles can be configured).
3. In the ‘Profile Name’ field, enter a name that enables you to identify the Profile intuitively and easily.
4. In the ‘Profile Preference’ drop-down list, select the preference (1-10) of the current Profile. The preference option is used to determine the priority of the Profile. If both IP and Tel profiles apply to the same call, the coders and other common parameters of the preferred Profile are applied to that call. If the Preference of the Tel and IP Profiles is identical, the Tel Profile parameters are applied.
   Note: If the coder lists of both IP and Tel Profiles apply to the same call, an intersection of

[1] In the current version the parameter ‘Signaling DiffServ’ cannot be configured using Profiles.

the coders is performed (i.e., only common coders remain). The order of the coders is determined by the preference.

5. Configure the Profile's parameters according to your requirements. For detailed information on each parameter, refer to the description of the screen in which it is configured as an individual parameter.

6. In the 'Coder Group' drop-down list, select the coder group you want to assign to that Profile. You can select the gateway's default coders (refer to Section 5.5.1.3 on page 57) or one of the coder groups you defined in the Coder Group Settings screen (refer to Section 5.5.5.1 on page 86).

7. Repeat steps 2 to 6 for the second to fifth Tel Profiles (optional).

8. Click the **Submit** button to save your changes.

9. To save the changes so they are available after a power fail, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

Table 5-17: *ini* File Tel Profile Settings

Parameter	Description
TelProfile_ID	TelProfile_<Profile ID> = <Profile Name>,<Preference>,<Coder Group ID>,<IsFaxUsed *>,<DJBufMinDelay *>,<DJBufOptFactor *>,<IPDiffServ *>,<ControlIPDiffServ*>,<DtmfVolume>,<InputGain>,<VoiceVolume>,<EnableReversePolarity>,<EnableCurrentDisconnect>,<EnableDigitDelivery>, <ECE> For example: TelProfile_1 = FaxProfile,1,2,0,10,5,22,33,2,22,34,1,0,1,1 TelProfile_2 = ModemProfile,0,10,13,$$,$$,$$,$$,$$,0,$$,0,0,1,1 $$ = Not configured, the default value of the parameter is used. (*) = Common parameter used in both IP and Tel profiles. **Note:** This parameter can appear up to 4 times (ID = 1 to 4).

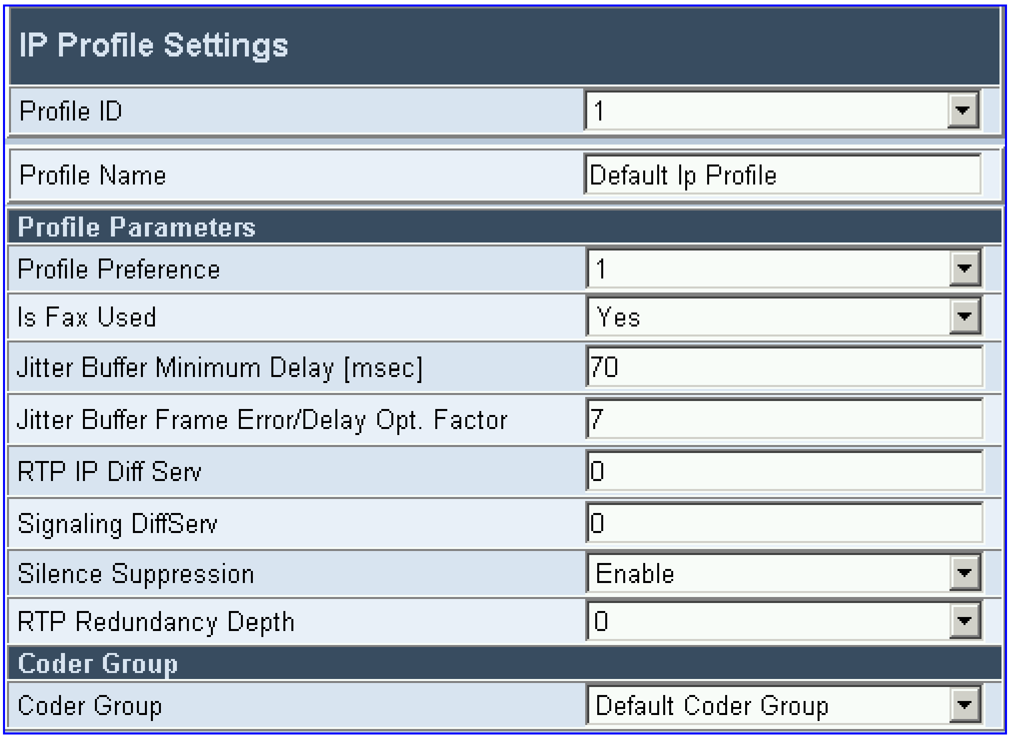
5.5.5.3 IP Profile Settings

Use the IP Profile Settings screen to define up to four different IP Profiles. These Profiles are used in the Tel to IP and IP to Hunt Group Routing tables to associate different Profiles to routing rules.

➢ **To configure the IP Profile settings, take these 9 steps:**

1. Open the 'IP Profile Settings' screen (**Protocol Management** menu > **Profile Definitions** submenu > **IP Profile Settings** option); the 'IP Profile Settings' screen is displayed.

Figure 5-18: IP Profile Settings Screen[2]



2. In the 'Profile ID' drop-down list, select the IP Profile you want to edit (up to four IP Profiles can be configured).
3. In the 'Profile Name' field, enter a name that enables you to identify the Profile intuitively and easily.
4. In the 'Profile Preference' drop-down list, select the preference (1-10) of the current Profile. The preference option is used to determine the priority of the Profile. If both IP and Tel profiles apply to the same call, the coders and other common parameters of the preferred Profile are applied to that call. If the Preference of the Tel and IP Profiles is identical, the Tel Profile parameters are applied.
Note: If the coder lists of both IP and Tel Profiles apply to the same call, an intersection of the coders is performed (i.e., only common coders remain). The order of the coders is determined by the preference.
5. Configure the Profile's parameters according to your requirements. For detailed information on each parameter, refer to the description of the screen in which it is configured as an individual parameter.
6. In the 'Coder Group' drop-down list, select the coder group you want to assign to that Profile. You can select the gateway's default coders (refer to Section 5.5.1.3 on page 57) or one of

[2] In the current version the parameter 'Signaling DiffServ' cannot be configured using Profiles.

the coder groups you defined in the Coder Group Settings screen (refer to Section 5.5.5.1 on page 86).

7. Repeat steps 2 to 6 for the second to fifth IP Profiles (optional).
8. Click the **Submit** button to save your changes.
9. To save the changes so they are available after a power fail, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

Table 5-18: *ini* File IP Profile Settings

Parameter	Description
IPProfile_ID	IPProfile_<Profile ID> = <Profile Name>,<Preference>,<Coder Group ID>,<IsFaxUsed *>,<DJBufMinDelay *>,<DJBufOptFactor *>,<IPDiffServ *>,<ControlIPDiffServ *>,<EnableSilenceCompression> ,<RTPRedundancyDepth>,<RemoteBaseUDPPort> For example: IPProfile_1 = name1,2,1,0,10,13,15,44,1,1,6000 IPProfile_2 = name2,$$,$$,$$,$,$$,$$,$$,$$,1,$$ $$ = Not configured, the default value of the parameter is used. (*) = Common parameter used in both IP and Tel profiles. **Note:** This parameter can appear up to 4 times (ID = 1 to 4).

5.5.6 Configuring the Registration Prefixes

The Gatekeeper Registration Prefixes Table enables the MediaPack to register with a Gatekeeper by associating dialing plan information with specific digit prefixes.

The Gatekeeper Registration Prefixes Table data is sent when the gateway requests permission to register with the Gatekeeper. This registration request is triggered by a gateway reset, or by the user from the Web Interface.

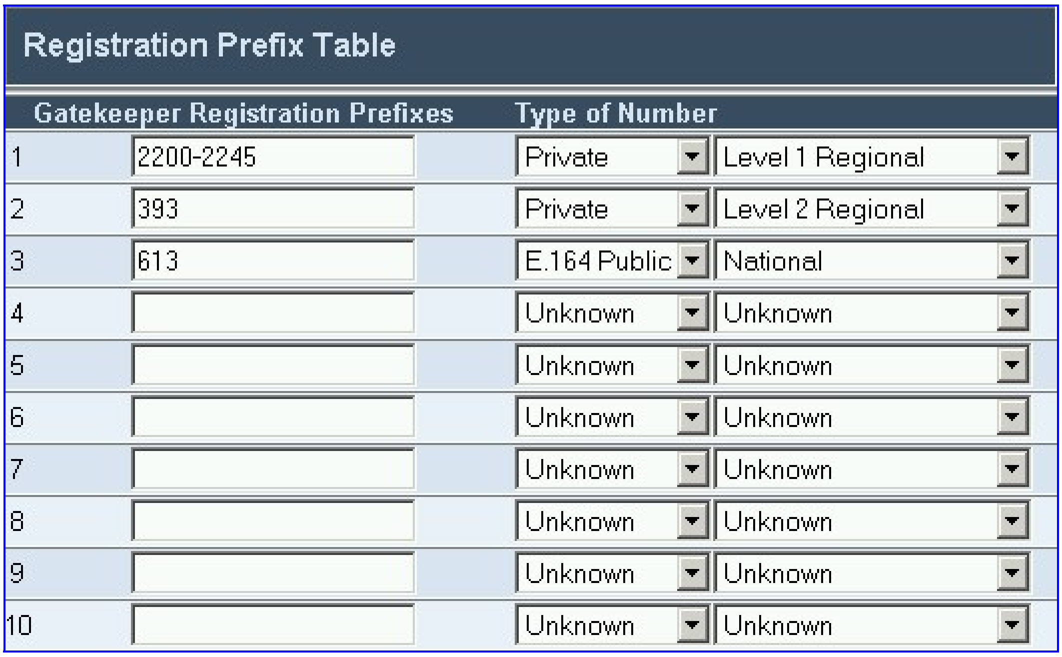
The prefix registration encoding type is configured by the parameter 'Gateway Registration Type' (described in Table 5-2). If 'Gateway Registration Type' parameter contains NPI/TON (GwRegistrType = 3 or 4) the gateway uses the prefixes defined in the 'Registration Prefixes' table to register as 'PartyNumber'. In this registration mode the 'Type of Number' columns are used, to define the prefix's TON. In other modes (GwRegistrType = 0, 1 or 2), the TON column is ignored.

For detailed information on the available methods the MediaPack gateway registers with a Gatekeeper, refer to Section 8.5 on page 167.

➢ To configure the Registration Prefixes, take these 4 steps:

1. Open the 'Registration Prefixes Table' screen (**Protocol Management** menu > **Registration Prefixes**); the 'Registration Prefixes Table' screen is displayed.

Figure 5-19: Registration Prefixes Table Screen



Registration Prefix Table

	Gatekeeper Registration Prefixes	Type of Number	
1	2200-2245	Private	Level 1 Regional
2	393	Private	Level 2 Regional
3	613	E.164 Public	National
4		Unknown	Unknown
5		Unknown	Unknown
6		Unknown	Unknown
7		Unknown	Unknown
8		Unknown	Unknown
9		Unknown	Unknown
10		Unknown	Unknown

2. Configure the Registration Prefixes according to Table 5-19.
3. Click the **Submit** button to save your changes or click the **Re-Register** button to save your changes and to re-register to the Gatekeeper.
4. To save the changes so they are available after a power fail, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

Table 5-19: Registration Prefixes Table

Parameter	Description
Gatekeeper Registration Prefixes	Enter the Gatekeeper Registration prefixes. These prefixes are used by the VoIP gateway to register to a Gatekeeper. When entering a prefix, you can create an entry that represents multiple prefixes using the following notation: n-m represents a range of numbers. For example, enter '250-279' to specify all prefixes from 250 to 279.
Type of Number	The Type of Number parameter is composed of two columns, Number Plan and Number Type. Select the H.225/Q.931 Number Plan assigned to this entry. You can select Unknown **[0]**, Private **[9]** or E.164 Public **[1]**. The default is Unknown.
	Select the H.225/Q.931 Number Type assigned to this entry. Note that the values available for the Number Type column are determined according to the value selected in the Number Plan column. • If you selected Unknown as the Number Plan, you can select Unknown **[0]**. • If you selected Private as the Number Plan, you can select Unknown **[0]**, Level 2 Regional **[1]**, Level 1 Regional **[2]**, PISN Specific **[3]** or Level 0 Regional (Local) **[4]**. • If you selected E.164 Public as the Number Plan, you can select Unknown **[0]**, International **[1]**, National **[2]**, Network Specific **[3]**, Subscriber **[4]** or Abbreviated **[6]**. The default is Unknown. For a detailed list of the available NPI/TON values, refer to Section 5.5.3.2 on page 76.
	Note: The Type of Number information is used only if the gateway is configured to register with PartyNumber Prefixes (GwRegistrType = 3 or 4).
Parameter Name in *ini* File	**Parameter Format**
RegistrationPrefix	RegistrationPrefix = <Gatekeeper Registration Prefix>, <Number Plan>, <Number Type> For example: RegistrationPrefix = 10,1,3. **Note 1:** This parameter can appear up to 10 times. **Note 2:** The registration prefixes can be entered as a single value or as a range of numbers n-m. The following Number Plan and Number Type values are supported: • 0,0 = Unknown, Unknown • 9,0 = Private, Unknown • 9,1 = Private, Level 2 Regional • 9,2 = Private, Level 1 Regional • 9,3 = Private, PISN Specific • 9,4 = Private, Level 0 Regional (local) • 1,0 = Public(ISDN/E.164), Unknown • 1,1 = Public(ISDN/E.164), International • 1,2 = Public(ISDN/E.164), National • 1,3 = Public(ISDN/E.164), Network Specific • 1,4 = Public(ISDN/E.164), Subscriber • 1,6 = Public(ISDN/E.164), Abbreviated

5.5.7 Configuring the Endpoint Phone Number Table

From the Endpoint Phone Numbers screen you can enable and assign telephone numbers, hunt groups (optional)and profiles to the VoIP gateway ports.

➢ To configure the Endpoint Phone Numbers table, take these 4 steps:

1. Open the 'Endpoint Phone Numbers Table' screen (**Protocol Management** menu > **Endpoint Phone Numbers**); the 'Endpoint Phone Numbers Table' screen is displayed.

Figure 5-20: Endpoint Phone Number Table Screen

Endpoint Phone Number Table

	Channel(s)	Phone Number	Hunt Group ID	Profile ID
1	1-4	101	1	1
2	5	201	1	1
3	6	202	2	1
4	7	203	2	2
5	8	302	2	2
6				
7				
8				

2. Configure the Endpoint Phone Numbers according to Table 5-20. You must enter a number in the Phone Number fields for each port that you want to use.
3. Click the **Submit** button to save your changes or click the **Re-Register** button to save your changes and to re-register to the Gatekeeper.
4. To save the changes so they are available after a power fail, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

Table 5-20: Endpoint Phone Numbers Table

Parameter	Description
Channel(s)	The numbers (1-8) in the Channel(s) fields represent the ports on the back of the VoIP gateway. To enable a VoIP gateway channel, you **must** enter the port number on this screen. [n-m] represents a range of ports. For example, enter [1-4] to specify the ports from 1 to 4.
Phone Number	In each of the Phone Number fields, enter the telephone number that is assigned to that channel. For a range of channels enter the first number in an ordered sequence. These numbers are also used for port allocation for IP to Tel calls, if the hunt group's 'Channel Select Mode' is set to 'By Phone Number'.

Table 5-20: Endpoint Phone Numbers Table

Parameter	Description
Hunt Group ID	In each of the Hunt Group ID fields, enter the hunt group ID (1-99) assigned to the channel(s). The same hunt group ID can be used for more than one channel and in more than one field. The hunt group ID is an optional field that is used to define a group of common behavior channels that are used for routing IP to Tel calls. If an IP to Tel call is assigned to a hunt group, the call is routed to the channel or channels that correspond to the hunt group ID. You can configure the Hunt Group Settings table to determine the method in which new calls are assigned to channels within the hunt groups (refer to Section 5.5.9 on page 102). **Note:** If you enter a hunt group ID, you must configure the IP to Hunt Group Routing Table (assigns incoming IP calls to the appropriate hunt group). If you do not configure the IP to Hunt Group Routing Table, calls don't complete. For information on how to configure the IP to Hunt Group Routing Table, refer to Section 5.5.4.3 on page 81.
Profile ID	Enter the number of the Tel profile that is assigned to the endpoints defined in the 'Channel(s)' field.
Parameter Name in *ini* File	**Parameter Format**
TrunkGroup_x	TrunkGroup_<Hunt Group ID> = <Starting channel> - <Ending channel>, <Phone Number>, <Tel Profile ID> For example: TrunkGroup_1 = 1-4,100 TrunkGroup_2 = 5-8,200,1 **Note 1:** The numbering of channels starts with 1. **Note 2:** 'Hunt Group ID' can be set to any number in the range 1 to 99. **Note 3:** When 'x' (Hunt Group ID) is omitted, the functionality of the TrunkGroup parameter is similar to the functionality of ChannelList and Channel2Phone parameters. **Note 4:** This parameter can appear up to 8 times for MP-108 gateways and up to 24 times for MP-124 gateways. **Note 5:** An optional Tel ProfileID (1 to 4) can be applied to each group of channels.
ChannelList **Note:** TrunkGroup_x parameter can be used instead.	List of phone numbers for MediaPack channels a, b, c, d a = first channel. b = number of channels starting from 'a'. c = the phone number of the first channel. d = Tel Profile ID assigned to the group of channels. For example: ChannelList = 0,8,101, defines phone numbers 101 to 108 for up to 8 MP-108 channels. **Note 1:** The *ini* file can include up to 24 'ChannelList' entries. **Note 2:** The 'ChannelList' can be used instead of, or in addition to, Channel2Phone parameter.
Channel2Phone	Phone number of channel. Its format: Channel2Phone = '<channel>, <number>' <channel> is 0...23. Example: 'Channel2Phone = 0, 1002' Appears once for each channel: 8 times for MP-108, or 4 times for MP-104 and twice for MP-102. For 8-port and 24-port gateways it is suggested to use 'TrunkGroup' parameter, where in a single line, all gateway's phone numbers can be defined. **Note:** When 'Channel2Phone' is used to define an endpoint, hunt group and profile can't be assigned to that endpoint.

5.5.8 Configuring the Endpoint Settings

The Endpoint Settings screens enable you to configure port-specific parameters.

5.5.8.1 H.323 Port ID

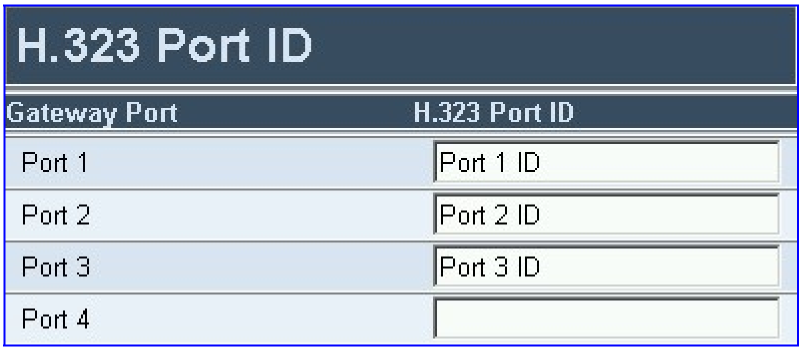
The H.323 Port ID table enables you to assign a specific ID to each port. These IDs are used for registration to the Gatekeeper (RRQ) when ‘GWRegistrType’ = 1 or 2 and for Gatekeeper admission (ARQ) and call initialization when ‘SourceEncodeType’ = 1 or 2. This table is ignored if the parameter ‘H323IDString’ is configured. For detailed information on gateway registration with a Gatekeeper, refer to Section 8.5 on page 167.

Note: In the current release IP→Tel routing according to H.323 port ID isn’t supported.

➢ To configure the H.323 port ID table, take these 5 steps:

1. Open the ‘H.323 Port ID’ screen (**Protocol Management** menu > **Endpoint Settings** submenu > **H.323 Port ID** option); the ‘H.323 Port ID’ screen is displayed.

Figure 5-21: H.323 Port ID Screen



2. In the ‘H.323 Port ID’ field, enter the H.323 ID string that is assigned to the gateway’s port in the field to the left of this field. You can enter a string up to 20 characters long.
3. Repeat step 2 for each gateway port.
4. Click the **Submit** button to save your changes.
5. To save the changes so they are available after a power fail, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

Table 5-21: H.323 Port ID *ini* File Parameter

Parameter Name in *ini* File	Parameter Format
PortName_x	PortName_<port> = <H.323 Port ID string> For example: PortName_0 = Port ID 1 **Note 1:** The numbering of channels starts with 0. **Note 2:** This parameter can appear up to eight times for MP-108, and up to 24 times for MP-124.

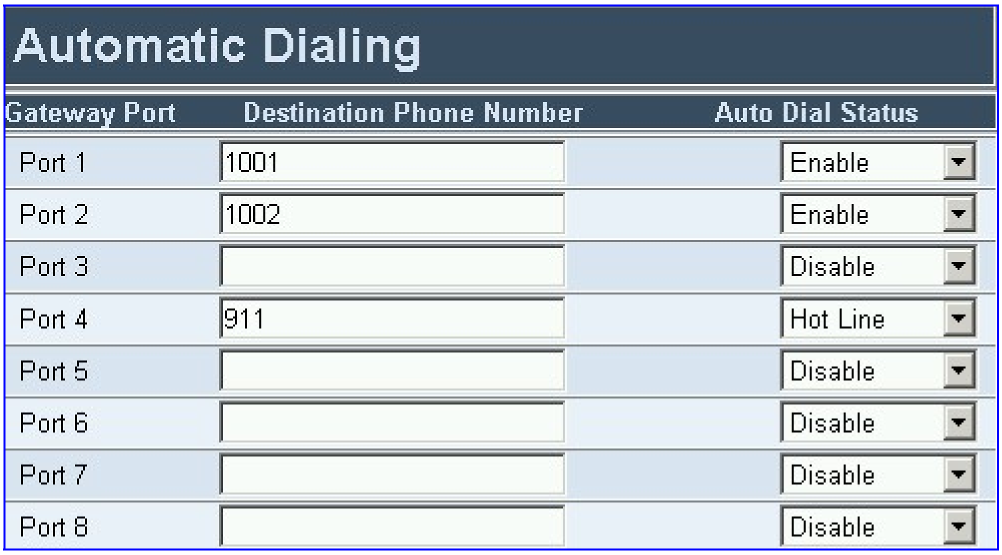
5.5.8.2 Automatic Dialing

Use the Automatic Dialing Table to define telephone numbers that are automatically dialed when a specific port is used.

➢ To configure the Automatic Dialing table, take these 6 steps:

1. Open the 'Automatic Dialing' screen (**Protocol Management** menu > **Endpoint Settings** submenu > **Automatic Dialing** option); the 'Automatic Dialing' screen is displayed.

Figure 5-22: Automatic Dialing Screen



2. In the 'Destination Phone Number' field for a port, enter the telephone number to dial.
3. In the 'Auto Dial Status' field, select one of the following:
   - Enable **[1]** – When a port is selected, when making a call, the number in the Destination Phone Number field is automatically dialed if phone is offhooked (for FXS gateways) or ring signal is applied to port (FXO gateways).
   - Disable **[0]** – The automatic dialing option on the specific port is disabled (the number in the Destination Phone Number field is ignored).
   - Hotline **[2]** – When a phone is offhooked and no digit is pressed for 'HotLineDialToneDuration', the number in the Destination Phone Number field is automatically dialed (applies to FXS and FXO gateways).
4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 for each port you want to use for Automatic Dialing.
5. Click the **Submit** button to save your changes.
6. To save the changes so they are available after a power fail, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

Note 1: After a ring signal is detected, on an 'Enabled' FXO port, the gateway initiates a call to the destination number without seizing the line. The line is seized only after the call is answered.

Note 2: After a ring signal is detected on a 'Disabled' or 'Hotline' FXO port, the gateway seizes the line.

Table 5-22: Automatic Dialing *ini* File Parameter

Parameter Name in *ini* File	Parameter Format
TargetOfChannelX	TargetOfChannel<Port> = <Phone>,<Mode> For example: TargetOfChannel0 = 1001,1 TargetOfChannel3 = 911,2 **Note 1:** The numbering of channels starts with 0. **Note 2:** Define this parameter for each gateway port you want to use for Automatic Dialing. **Note 3:** This parameter can appear up to 8 times for MP-108 gateways and up to 24 times for MP-124 gateways.

5.5.8.3 Caller ID

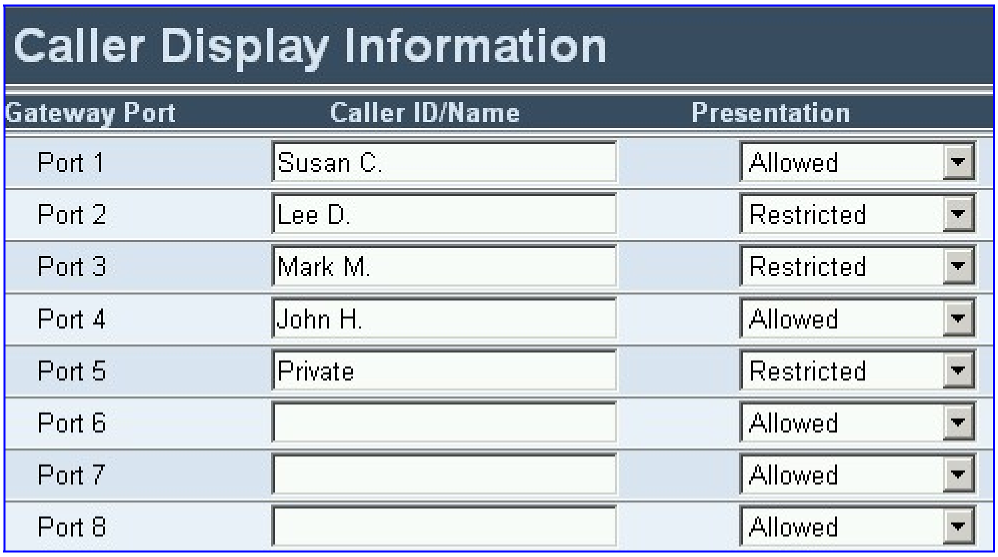
Use the Caller Display Information screen to send (to IP) Caller ID information when a call is made using the VoIP gateway (relevant to both FXS and FXO). The person receiving the call can use this information for caller identification. The information on this table is sent in the H.225 Setup message sent to the remote party. For information on Caller ID restriction according to destination / source prefixes, refer to Section 5.5.3 on page 72.

Note: If Caller ID name is detected on an FXO line (EnableCallerID = 1), it is used instead of the Caller ID name defined in this table (FXO gateways only).

➢ **To configure the Caller ID table, take these 6 steps:**

1. Open the 'Caller Display Information' screen (**Protocol Management** menu > **Endpoint Settings** submenu > **Caller ID** option); the 'Caller Display Information' screen is displayed.

Figure 5-23: Caller Display Information Screen



2. In the 'Caller ID/Name' field, enter the Caller ID string. The Caller ID string can contain up to 18 characters.
   Note that when the FXS gateway receives 'Private' string, it doesn't send the calling name or number to the Caller ID display.
3. In the 'Presentation' field, select 'Allowed' **[0]** to send the string in the Caller ID/Name field when a (Tel→IP) call is made using this VoIP gateway port. Select 'Restricted' **[1]** if you

don't want to send this string.
Note: The value of the 'Presentation' field can (optionally) be overridden by configuring the 'Presentation' parameter in the 'Source Number Manipulation' table.
To maintain backward compatibility, when the string 'Private' is set in the Caller ID/Name field, the Caller ID is restricted and the value in the Presentation field is ignored.

4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 for each VoIP gateway port.
5. Click the **Submit** button to save your changes.
6. To save the changes so they are available after a power fail, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

Table 5-23: Caller ID *ini* File Parameter

Parameter Name in *ini* File	Parameter Format
CallerDisplayInfoX	CallerDisplayInfo<channel> = <Caller ID string>,<Restriction> 0 = Not restricted (default). 1 = Restricted. For example: CallerDisplayInfo0 = Susan C.,0 CallerDisplayInfo2 = Mark M.,1 **Note 1:** The numbering of channels starts with 0. **Note 2:** This parameter can appear up to eight times for MP-108, and up to 24 times for MP-124.

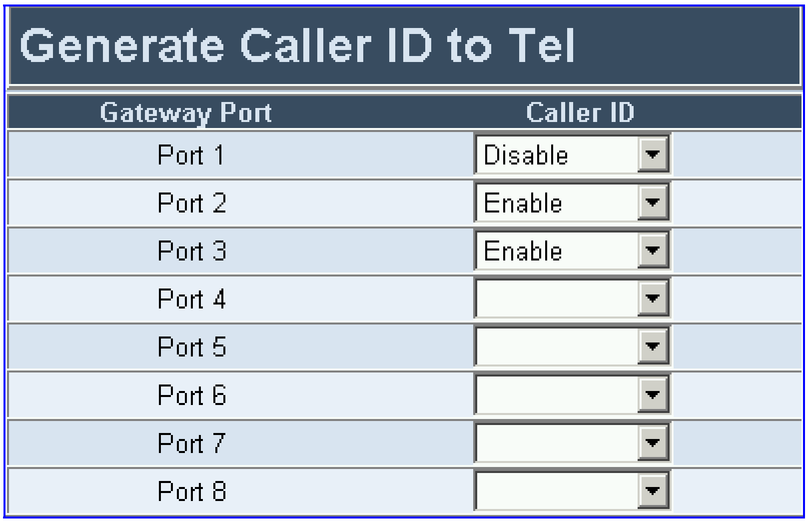
5.5.8.4 Generate Caller ID to Tel

The Generate Caller ID to Tel table is used to enable or disable (per port) the Caller ID generation (for FXS gateways) and detection (for FXO gateways). If a port isn't configured, its Caller ID generation / detection is determined according to the global parameter 'EnableCallerID' (described in Table 5-6).

➢ To configure the Generate Caller ID to Tel Table, take these 5 steps:

1. Open the 'Generate Caller ID to Tel' screen (**Protocol Management** menu > **Endpoint Settings** > **Generate Caller ID to Tel** option); the 'Generate Caller ID to Tel' screen is displayed.

Figure 5-24: MediaPack FXS Generate Caller ID to Tel Screen



2. In the 'Caller ID' field, select one of the following:
   - ➢ Enable – Enables Caller ID generation (FXS) or detection (FXO) for the specific port.
   - ➢ Disable – Caller ID generation (FXS) or detection (FXO) for the specific port is disabled.
   - ➢ Empty – Caller ID generation (FXS) or detection (FXO) for the specific port is determined according to the parameter 'EnableCallerID' (described in Table 5-6).
3. Repeat step 2 for each port.
4. Click the **Submit** button to save your changes.
5. To save the changes so they are available after a power fail, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

Table 5-24: Authentication *ini* File Parameter

Parameter Name in *ini* File	Parameter Format
EnableCallerID_X	EnableCallerID_<Port> = <Caller ID> Caller ID: 0 = Disabled (default). 1 = Enabled. If not configured, use the global parameter 'EnableCallerID'. **Note 1:** The numbering of ports starts with 0. **Note 2:** This parameter can appear up to eight times for MP-108, and up to 24 times for MP-124.

5.5.8.5 Call Forward

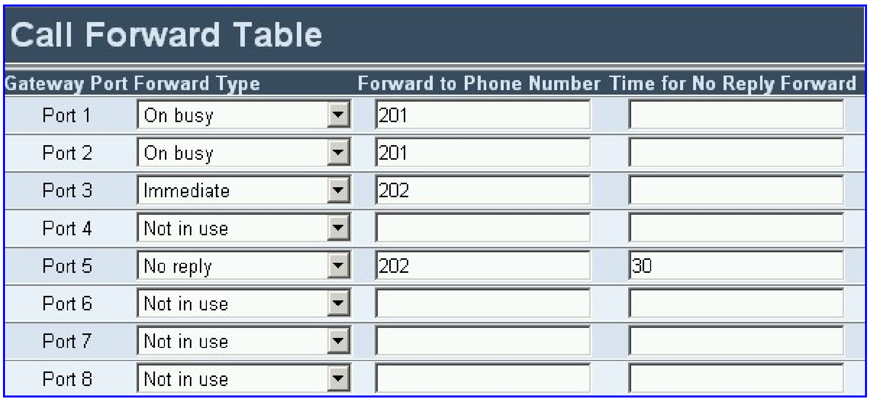
The VoIP gateway allows you to forward incoming IP→Tel calls based on the VoIP gateway port to which the call is routed (applicable only to FXS gateways).

The Call Forwarding Table is applicable only if the Call Forward feature is enabled. To enable Call Forward set 'Enable Call Forward' to 'Enable' in the 'Supplementary Services' screen, or 'EnableForward=1' in the *ini* file (refer to Table 5-6).

➢ To configure the Call Forward table, take these 4 steps:

1. Open the 'Call Forward Table' screen (**Protocol Management** menu > **Endpoint Settings** submenu > **Call Forward** option); the 'Call Forward Table' screen is displayed.

Figure 5-25: Call Forward Table Screen



2. Configure the Call Forward parameters for each port according to the table below.
3. Click the **Submit** button to save your changes.
4. To save the changes so they are available after a power fail, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

Table 5-25: Call Forward Table

Parameter	Description
Forward Type	Not in use **[0]** = Don't forward incoming calls (default). On Busy **[1]** = Forward incoming calls when the gateway port is busy. Immediate **[2]** = Forward any incoming call to the Phone number specified. No reply **[3]** = Forward incoming calls not answered with the time specified in the 'Time for No Reply Forward' field. On busy or No reply **[4]** = Forward incoming calls when the port is busy or when calls are not answered after a configurable period of time. Do Not Disturb **[5]** = Immediately reject incoming calls.
Forward to Phone Number	Enter the telephone number to which the call is forwarded. **Note:** When a Gatekeeper isn't used, the 'forward to' phone number must be specified in the 'Tel to IP Routing' table of the forwarding gateway.
Time for No Reply Forward	If you have set the Forward Type for this port to **no reply**, enter the number of seconds the VoIP gateway waits before forwarding the call to the phone number specified.
Parameter Name in *ini* File	**Parameter Format**
FwdInfo_x	FwdInfo_<Gateway Port Number> = <Forward Type>, <Forward to Phone Number>, <Time for No Reply Forward> For example: FwdInfo_0 = 1,1001 FwdInfo_1 = 1,2003 FwdInfo_2 = 3,2005,30 **Note 1:** The numbering of gateway ports starts with 0. **Note 2:** This parameter can appear up to 24 times for MP-124.

5.5.9 Configuring the Hunt Group Settings Table

The Hunt Group Settings is used to determine the method in which new calls are assigned to channels within each hunt group. If such a rule doesn't exist (for a specific hunt group), the global rule, defined by the 'Channel Select Mode' parameter (Protocol Definition > General Parameters), applies.

➢ To configure the Hunt Group Settings table, take these 7 steps:

1. Open the 'Hunt Group Settings' screen (**Protocol Management** menu > **Hunt Group Settings**); the 'Hunt Group Settings' screen is displayed.

Figure 5-26: Hunt Group Settings Screen

	Hunt Group ID	Channel Select Mode
1	1	By Phone Number
2	2	Cyclic Ascending
3	3	Cyclic Ascending
4		
5		
6		
7		
8		
9		
10		
11		
12		

2. In the 'Routing Index' drop-down list, select the range of entries that you want to edit (up to 24 entries can be configured).
3. In the 'Hunt Group ID' field, enter the hunt group ID number.
4. In the 'Channel Select Mode' drop-down list, select the Channel Select Mode that determines the method in which new calls are assigned to channels within the hunt groups entered in the field to the right of this field. For information on available Channel Select Modes, refer to Table 5-26.
5. Repeat steps 3 and 4, for each defined hunt group.
6. Click the **Submit** button to save your changes.
7. To save the changes so they are available after a power fail, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

Table 5-26: Channel Select Modes

Mode	**Description**
By phone number	Select the gateway port according to the called number (refer to the note below).
Cyclic Ascending	Select the next available channel in ascending cycle order. Always select the next higher channel number in the hunt group. When the gateway reaches the highest channel number in the hunt group, it selects the lowest channel number in the hunt group and then starts ascending again.
Ascending	Select the lowest available channel. Always start at the lowest channel number in the hunt group and if that channel is not available, select the next higher channel.
Cyclic Descending	Select the next available channel in descending cycle order. Always select the next lower channel number in the hunt group. When the gateway reaches the lowest channel number in the hunt group, it selects the highest channel number in the hunt group and then start descending again.
Descending	Select the highest available channel. Always start at the highest channel number in the hunt group and if that channel is not available, select the next lower channel.
Number + Cyclic Ascending	First select the gateway port according to the called number (refer to the note below). If the called number isn't found, then select the next available channel in ascending cyclic order. Note that if the called number is found, but the port associated with this number is busy, the call is released.
Parameter Name in *ini* File	**Parameter Format**
TrunkGroupSettings	TrunkGroupSettings = <Hunt group ID>, <Channel select Mode> For example: TrunkGroupSettings = 1,5 <Channel Select Mode> can accept the following values: • 0 = By Phone Number • 1 = Cyclic Ascending • 2 = Ascending • 3 = Cyclic Descending • 4 = Descending • 5 = Number + Cyclic Ascending **Note:** This parameter can appear up to 24 times.

Note: The gateway's port numbers are defined in the 'Endpoint Phone Numbers' table under the 'Phone Number' column. For detailed information on the 'Endpoint Phone Numbers' table, refer to Section 5.5.7 on page 94).

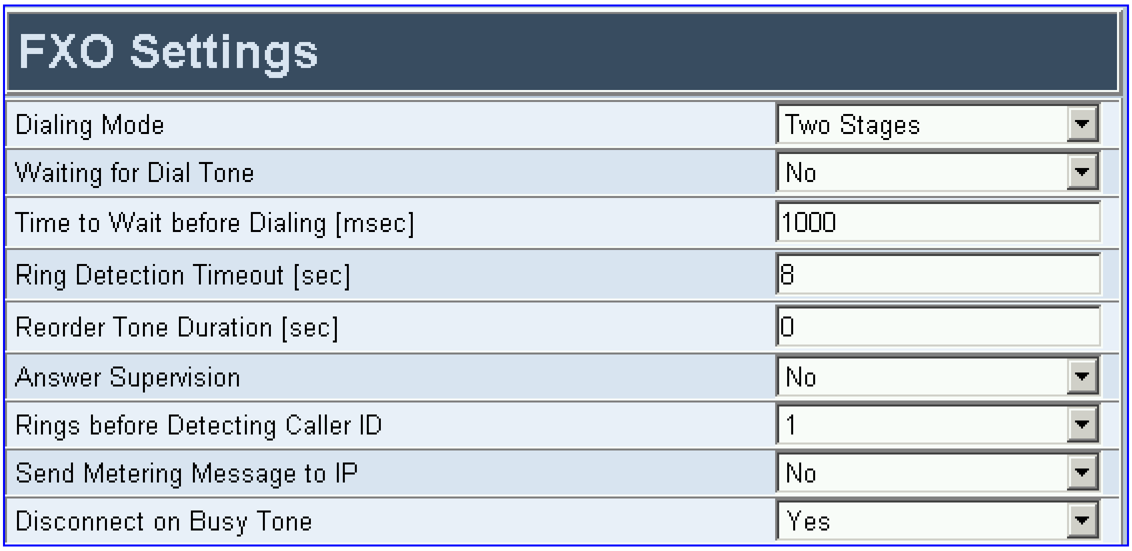
5.5.10 Configuring the FXO Parameters

Use this screen to configure the gateway's specific FXO parameters.

➢ To configure the FXO parameters, take these 4 steps:

1. Open the 'FXO Settings' screen (**Protocol Management** menu > **FXO**); the 'FXO Settings' screen is displayed.

Figure 5-27: FXO Settings Screen



2. Configure the FXO parameters according to Table 5-27.
3. Click the **Submit** button to save your changes.
4. To save the changes so they are available after a power fail, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

Table 5-27: FXO Parameters (continues on pages 104 to 106)

Parameter	Description
Dialing Mode **[IsTwoStageDial]**	One Stage **[0]** = One-stage dialing. Two Stage **[1]** = Two-stage dialing (default). Used for IP→MP-10x/FXO gateways calls. If two-stage dialing is enabled, then the FXO gateway seizes one of the PSTN/PBX lines without performing any dial, the remote user is connected over IP to PSTN/PBX, and all further signaling (dialing and Call Progress Tones) is performed directly with the PBX without the gateway's intervention. If one-stage dialing is enabled, then the FXO gateway seizes one of the available lines (according to Channel Select Mode parameter), and dials the destination phone number received in Setup message. Use the 'Waiting For Dial Tone' parameter to specify whether the dialing should come after detection of dial tone, or immediately after seizing of the line.

Table 5-27: FXO Parameters (continues on pages 104 to 106)

Parameter	Description
Waiting For Dial Tone **[IsWaitForDialTone]**	No **[0]** = Don't wait for dial tone. Yes **[1]** = Wait for dial tone (default). Used for IP→MediaPack/FXO gateways, when 'One Stage Dialing' is enabled. If 'wait for dial tone' is enabled, the FXO gateway dials the phone number (to the PSTN/PBX line) only after it detects a dial tone. **Note 1:** The correct dial tone parameters should be configured in the Call Progress Tones file. **Note 2:** It can take the gateway 1 to 3 seconds to detect a dial tone (according to the dial tone configuration in the Call Progress Tones file). If 'Waiting For Dial Tone' is disabled, the FXO gateway immediately dials the phone number after seizing the PSTN/PBX line, without 'listening' to dial tone.
Time to Wait before Dialing **[WaitForDialTime]** **Note:** Replaces the obsolete parameter FXOWaitForDialTime.	Determines the delay before the gateway starts dialing on the FXO line in the following scenarios: 1. The delay between the time the line is seized and dialing is begun, during the establishment of an IP→Tel call. **Note:** Applicable only to FXO for single stage dialing, when waiting for dial tone (IsWaitForDialTone) is disabled. 2. For call transfer. The delay after hook-flash is generated and dialing is begun. The valid range (in milliseconds) is 0 to 20000 (20 seconds). The default value is 1000 (1 second).
Ring Detection Timeout **[FXOBetweenRingTime]**	**Note:** Applicable only to MP-10x/FXO gateways for Tel→IP calls. The Ring Detection timeout is used differently for normal and for automatic dialing. If automatic dialing is not used, and if Caller ID is enabled, then the FXO gateway seizes the line after detection of the second ring signal (allowing detection of caller ID, sent between the first and the second rings). If the second ring signal doesn't arrive for 'Ring Detection Timeout' the gateway doesn't initiate a call to IP. When automatic dialing is used, the FXO gateway initiates a call to IP when ringing signal is detected. The FXO line is seized only if the remote IP party answers the call. If the remote party doesn't answer the call and the ringing signal stops for 'Ring Detection Timeout', the FXO gateway Releases the IP call. Usually set to a value between 5 to 8. The default is 8 seconds.
Reorder Tone Duration **[TimeForReorderTone]**	Busy or Reorder tone duration (seconds) the FXO gateway plays before releasing the line. The valid range is 0 to 100. The default is 10 seconds. Usually, after playing a Reorder / Busy tone for the specified duration, the FXS gateway, starts playing an Offhook Warning tone. **Note 1:** Selection of Busy or Reorder tone is performed according to the release cause received from IP. **Note 2:** Refer also to the parameter 'CutThrough' (described in Table 5-5).
Answer Supervision **[EnableVoiceDetection]**	Yes **[1]** = FXO gateway sends Connect message when speech/fax/modem is detected. No **[0]** = Connect is sent immediately after the FXO gateway finishes dialing (default). **Note 1:** To activate this feature set 'DSPVersionTemplateNumber' parameter to 2 or 3. Usually this feature is used only with Fast Connect to establish voice path before the call is answered. **Note 2:** This feature is applicable only to 'One Stage' dialing.

Table 5-27: FXO Parameters (continues on pages 104 to 106)

Parameter	Description
Rings before Detecting Caller ID **[RingsBeforeCallerID]**	Sets the number of rings before the gateway starts detection of Caller ID (FXO only). 0 **[0]**= Before first ring. 1 **[1]**= After first ring (default). 2 **[2]**= After second ring.
Send Metering Message to IP **[SendMetering2IP]**	No **[0]** = Disabled (default). Yes **[1]** = FXO gateways send a metering tone Facility message to IP on detection of 12/16 kHz metering pulse. FXS gateways generate the 12/16 kHz metering tone on reception of a metering message. **Note:** Suitable (12 kHz or 16 kHz) *coeff* file must be used for both FXS and FXO gateways. The 'MeteringType' parameter must be defined in both FXS/FXO gateways.
DisconnectOnBusyTone [Disconnect on Busy Tone]	No **[0]** = Call isn't released (FXO gateway). Yes **[1]** = Call is released (on FXO gateways) if busy or reorder (fast busy) tones are detected on the gateway's FXO port (default).

5.5.11 Protocol Management *ini* File Parameters

Table 5-28 describes the H.323 Protocol management parameters that can only be configured via the *ini* file.

Table 5-28: Protocol Definition, *ini* File Parameters (continues on pages 107 to 108)

Parameter	Description
FarEndDisconnectSilence Threshold	Threshold of the packet count (in percents), below which is considered silence by the media gateway. The valid range is 1 to 100. The default is 8%. **Note:** Applicable only if silence is detected according to packet count (FarEndDisconnectSilenceMethod = 1).
EnableDID	Enables Japan NTT 'Modem' Direct Inward Dialing (DID) support. FXS gateways can be connected to Japan's NTT PBX using 'Modem' DID lines. These DID lines are used to deliver a called number to the PBX (applicable to FXS gateways). The DID signal can be sent alone or combined with an NTT Caller ID signal.
EnableDID_X	Enables generation of Japan NTT Modem DID signal per port. EnableDID_<Port> = <Modem DID> Modem DID: 0 = Disabled (default). 1 = Enabled. If not configured, use the global parameter 'EnableDID'. **Note:** Applicable only to MediaPack/FXS gateways.
RasDestPort	Defines a RAS destination port to which the gateway sends RAS messages to the Gatekeeper. 0 = Use dynamic port that is selected by the operating system. 1-65535 = Static port. The default port is 1719.
RasSourcePort	Defines a RAS source port from which the gateway sends RAS messages to the Gatekeeper. 0 = Use dynamic port that is selected by the operating system. 1-65535 = Static port. The default port is 1719.
IsHookFlashUsed **Note:** It is recommended to use HookFlashOption parameter instead.	0 = not used (default) 1 = Send H.245 User Input Indication message, when hook-flash is detected Received facility message with hook-flash signal generates hook-flash at FXO channel
H245InitTimeOut	Timeout in seconds for establishment of H.245 connection (Default 30 seconds).
DisableAutoDTMFMute	Enables / disables the automatic mute of DTMF digits when out-of-band DTMF transmission is used. 0 = Auto mute is used (default). 1 = No automatic mute of in-band DTMF. When 'DisableAutoDTMFMute=1', the DTMF transport type is set according to the parameter 'DTMFTransportType' and the DTMF digits aren't muted if out-of-band DTMF mode is selected. This enables the sending of DTMF digits in-band (transparent of RFC 2833) in addition to out-of-band DTMF messages. **Note:** Usually this mode is not recommended.
T38UseRTPPort	Defines that the T.38 packets are sent / received using the same port as RTP packets. 0 = Use the RTP port +2 to send / receive T.38 packets (default). 1 = Use the same port as the RTP port to send / receive T.38 packets.
MeteringType	Defines the metering tone (12 kHz or 16 kHz) that is detected by FXO gateways and generated by FXS gateways. 0 = 12 kHz metering tone (default). 1 = 16 kHz metering tone. **Note:** Suitable (12 kHz or 16 KHz) *coeff* file must be used for both FXS and FXO gateways.

Table 5-28: Protocol Definition, *ini* File Parameters (continues on pages 107 to 108)

Parameter	Description
PolarityReversalType	Defines the voltage change slope during polarity reversal or wink. 0 = Soft (default). 1 = Hard. **Note 1:** Some Caller ID signals use reversal polarity and/or wink signals. In these cases it is recommended to set PolarityReversalType to 1 (Hard). **Note 2:** Applicable only to FXS gateways.
CurrentDisconnectDuration	Duration of the current disconnect pulse (in msec). The default is 900 msec, The range is 200 to 1500 msec. Applicable for both FXS and FXO gateways. **Note:** The FXO gateways' detection range is +/-200 msec of the parameter's value + 100. For example if CurrentDisconnectDuration = 200, the detection range is 100 to 500 msec.
CurrentDisconnectDefault Threshold	Determines the line voltage threshold which, when reached, is considered a current disconnect detection. **Note:** Applicable only to MP-10x/FXO gateways. The valid range is 0 to 20 Volts. The default value is 4 Volts.
TelDisconnectCode	Determines a digit pattern that, when received from the Tel side, indicates the gateway to disconnect the call. The valid range is a 25-character string.
TimeToSampleAnalogLine Voltage	Determines the frequency at which the analog line voltage is sampled (after offhook), for detection of the current disconnect threshold. **Note:** Applicable only to MP-10x/FXO gateways. The valid range is 100 to 2500 msec. The default value is 1000 msec.
AnalogCallerIDTimimgMode	0 = Caller ID is generated between the first two rings (default). 1 = The gateway attempts to find an optimized timing to generate the Caller ID according to the selected Caller ID type. Note that when used with distinctive ringing, the Caller ID signal doesn't change the distinctive ringing timing. **Note:** Applicable only to FXS gateways.

5.6 Advanced Configuration

Use this menu to set the gateway's advanced configuration parameters (for advanced users only).

Note: Those parameters contained within square brackets are the names used to configure the parameters via the *ini* file.

5.6.1 Configuring the Network Settings

From the Network Settings you can:

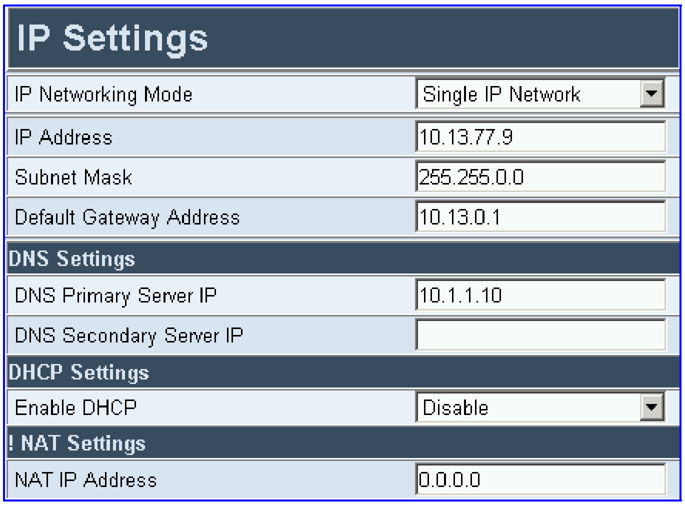
- Define the IP Settings (refer to Section 5.6.1.1 below).
- Define the Application Settings (refer to Section 5.6.1.2 on page 111).
- Define the SNMP Managers Table (refer to Section 5.6.1.3 on page 112).
- Define the Web & Telnet Access List (refer to Section 5.6.1.4 on page 114).
- Define the RTP Settings (refer to Section 5.6.1.5 on page 115).
- Define the IP Routing Table (refer to Section 5.6.1.6 on page 116).
- View the Ethernet Port Information (refer to Section 5.6.1.7 on page 118).
- Define the Security Settings (refer to Section 5.6.1.8 on page 118).

5.6.1.1 Configuring the IP Settings

➢ **To configure the IP Settings parameters, take these 4 steps:**

1. Open the 'IP Settings' screen (**Advanced Configuration** menu > **Network Settings** > **IP Settings** option); the 'IP Settings' screen is displayed.

Figure 5-28: IP Settings Screen



2. Configure the IP Settings according to Table 5-29.
3. Click the **Submit** button to save your changes.
4. To save the changes so they are available after a power fail, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

Table 5-29: Network Settings, IP Settings Parameters

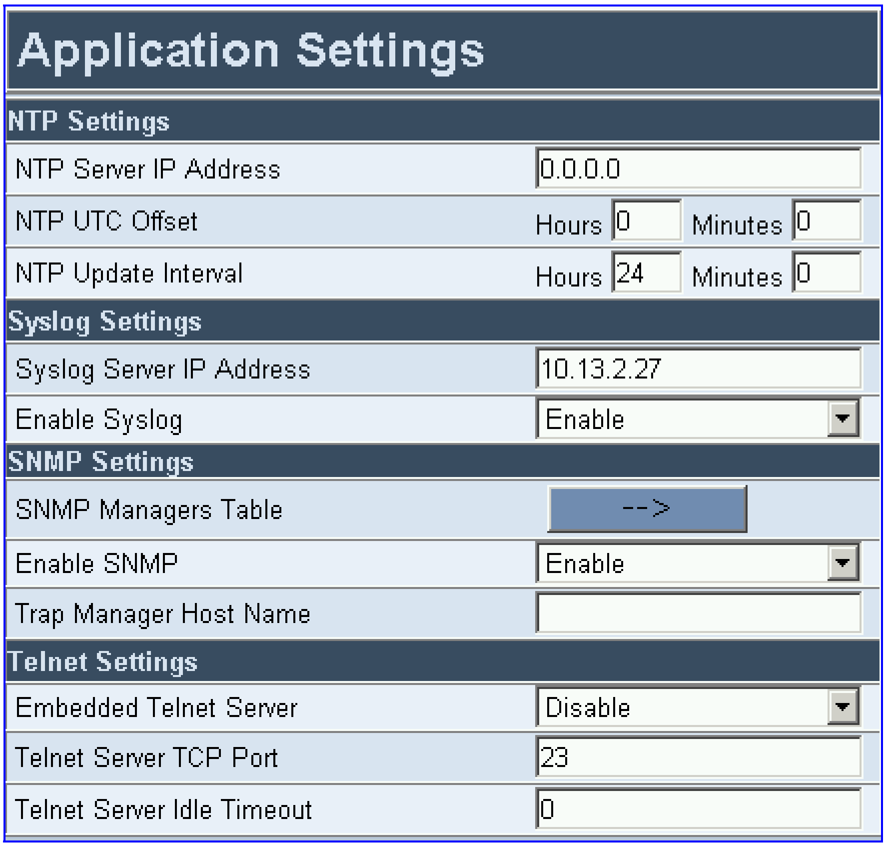
Parameter	Description
IP Networking Mode	N/A.
IP Address	IP address of the gateway. Enter the IP address in dotted format notation, for example 10.8.201.1. **Note 1:** A warning message is displayed (after pressing the button 'Submit') if the entered value is incorrect. **Note 2:** After changing the IP address and pressing the button 'Submit', a prompt appears indicating that for the change to take effect, the gateway is to be reset.
Subnet Mask	Subnet mask of the gateway. Enter the subnet mask in dotted format notation, for example 255.255.0.0 **Note 1:** A warning message is displayed (after pressing the button 'Submit') if the entered value is incorrect. **Note 2:** After changing the subnet mask and pressing the button 'Submit', a prompt appears indicating that for the change to take effect, the gateway is to be reset.
Default Gateway Address	IP address of the default gateway used by the gateway. Enter the IP address in dotted format notation, for example 10.8.0.1. **Note 1:** A warning message is displayed (after pressing the button 'Submit') if the entered value is incorrect. **Note 2:** After changing the default gateway IP address and pressing the button 'Submit', a prompt appears indicating that for the change to take effect, the gateway is to be reset. For detailed information on multiple routers support, refer to Section 9.4 on page 180.
DNS Settings	
DNS Primary Server IP **[DNSPriServerIP]**	IP address of the primary DNS server. Enter the IP address in dotted format notation, for example 10.8.2.255. **Note:** To use Fully Qualified Domain Names (FQDN) in the Tel to IP Routing table, you must define this parameter.
DNS Secondary Server IP **[DNSSecServerIP]**	IP address of the second DNS server. Enter the IP address in dotted format notation, for example 10.8.2.255.
DHCP Settings	
Enable DHCP **[DHCPEnable]**	Disable **[0]** = Disable DHCP support on the gateway (default). Enable **[1]** = Enable DHCP support on the gateway. After the gateway is powered up, it attempts to communicate with a BootP server. If a BootP server is not responding and if DHCP is enabled, then the gateway attempts to get its IP address and other network parameters from the DHCP server. **Note:** After you enable the DHCP Server (from the Web browser) follow this procedure: • Click the Submit button. • Save the configuration using the 'Save Configuration' button (before you reset the gateway). For information on how to save the configuration, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152. • Reset the gateway *directly* (Web reset doesn't trigger the BootP/DHCP procedure and the parameter DHCPEnable reverts to '0'). Note that throughout the DHCP procedure the BootP/TFTP application must be deactivated. Otherwise, the MediaPack receives a response from the BootP server instead of the DHCP server. **Note:** For additional information on DHCP, refer to Section 7.2 on page 157. ***ini* file note:** The DHCPEnable is a special 'Hidden' parameter. Once defined and saved in flash memory, its assigned value doesn't revert to its default even if the parameter doesn't appear in the *ini* file.
NAT Settings	
NAT IP Address **[StaticNatIP]**	Global gateway IP address. Define if static Network Address Translation (NAT) device is used between the gateway and the Internet.

5.6.1.2 Configuring the Application Settings

➢ **To configure the Application Settings parameters, take these 4 steps:**

1. Open the 'Application Settings' screen (**Advanced Configuration** menu > **Network Settings** > **Application Settings** option); the 'Application Settings' screen is displayed.

Figure 5-29: Application Settings Screen



2. Configure the Application Settings according to Table 5-30.
3. Click the **Submit** button to save your changes.
4. To save the changes so they are available after a power fail, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

Table 5-30: Network Settings, Application Settings Parameters

Parameter	Description
NTP Settings	
For detailed information on NTP, refer to Section 9.5 on page 180.	
NTP Server IP Address **[NTPServerIP]**	IP address (in dotted format notation) of the NTP server. The default IP address is 0.0.0.0 (the internal NTP client is disabled).
NTP UTC Offset **[NTPServerUTCOffset]**	Defines the UTC (Universal Time Coordinate) offset (in seconds) from the NTP server. The default offset is 0. The offset range is –43200 to 43200 seconds.
NTP Update Interval **[NTPUpdateInterval]**	Defines the time interval (in seconds) the NTP client requests for a time update. The default interval is 86400 seconds (24 hours). The range is 0 to 214783647 seconds. **Note:** It isn't recommended to be set beyond one month (2592000 seconds).

Table 5-30: Network Settings, Application Settings Parameters

Parameter	Description
Syslog Settings	
Syslog Server IP address **[SyslogServerIP]**	IP address (in dotted format notation) of the computer you are using to run the Syslog Server. The Syslog Server is an application designed to collect the logs and error messages generated by the VoIP gateway. **Note:** The default UDP Syslog port is 514. For information on the Syslog server, refer to Section 13.2 on page 203.
Enable Syslog **[EnableSyslog]**	Enable **[1]** = Send the logs and error message generated by the gateway to the Syslog Server. If you select Enable, you must enter an IP address in the Syslog Server IP address field. Disable **[0]** = Logs and errors are not sent to the Syslog Server (default). **Note 1:** Syslog messages may increase the network traffic. **Note 2:** Logs are also sent to the RS-232 serial port (for information on establishing a serial communications link with the MediaPack, refer to Section 10.2 on page 183). **Note 3:** To configure the Syslog logging levels use the parameter 'Debug Level'.
SNMP Settings	
For detailed information on the SNMP parameters that can only be configured via the *ini* file, refer to Table 5-39 on page 125. For detailed information on developing an SNMP-based program to manage your devices, refer to Section 15 on page 209.	
SNMP Managers Table	Refer to Section 5.6.1.3 on page 112.
Enable SNMP **[DisableSNMP]**	Enable **[0]** = SNMP is enabled (default). Disable **[1]** = SNMP is disabled and no traps are sent.
Trap Manager Host Name **[SNMPTrapManagerHostName]**	Defines a FQDN of a remote host that is used as an SNMP Manager. The resolved IP address replaces the last entry in the trap manager table (defined by the parameter 'SNMPManagerTableIP_x') and the last trap manager entry of snmpTargetAddrTable in the snmpTargetMIB. For example: 'mngr.corp.mycompany.com'. The valid range is a 99-character string
Telnet Settings	
Embedded Telnet Server **[TelnetServerEnable]**	Enables or disables the embedded Telnet server. Telnet is disabled by default for security reasons. Disable **[0]** (default). Enable (Unsecured) **[1]**. Enable Secured (SSL) **[2]** = N/A.
Telnet Server TCP Port **[TelnetServerPort]**	Defines the port number for the embedded Telnet server. The valid range = valid port numbers. The default port is 23.
Telnet Server Idle Timeout **[TelnetServerIdleDisconnect]**	Sets the timeout for disconnection of an idle Telnet session (in minutes). When set to zero, idle sessions are not disconnected. The valid range is any value. The default value is 0.

5.6.1.3 Configuring the SNMP Managers Table

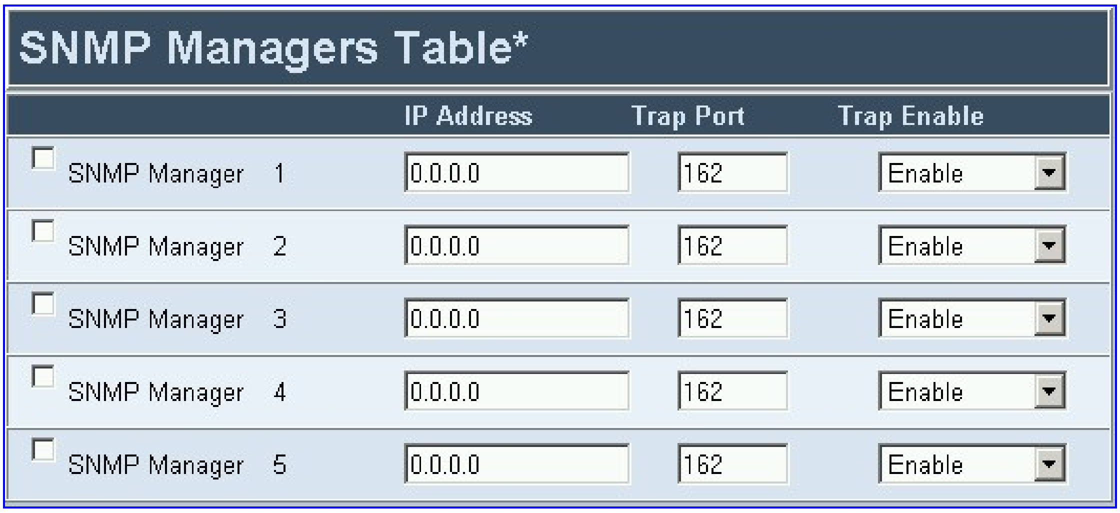
The SNMP Managers table allows you to configure the attributes of up to five SNMP managers.

➢ To configure the SNMP Managers Table, take these 6 steps:

1. Access the 'Application Settings' screen (**Advanced Configuration** menu > **Network Settings** > **Application Settings** option); the 'Application Settings' screen is displayed (Figure 5-29).
2. Open the SNMP Managers Table screen by clicking the arrow sign (-->) to the right of the SNMP Managers Table label; the SNMP Managers Table screen is displayed (Figure 5-30).
3. Configure the SNMP Managers parameters according to Table 5-31 below.

4. Click the **Submit** button to save your changes.
5. Click the **Close Window** button.
6. To save the changes so they are available after a power fail, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

Figure 5-30: SNMP Managers Table Screen



Note: If you clear a checkbox and click **Submit**, all settings in the same row revert to their defaults.

Table 5-31: SNMP Managers Table Parameters

Web Parameter Name	*ini* File Parameter Name
Checkbox **[SNMPManagerIsUsed_x]**	Up to five parameters, each determines the **validity** of the parameters (IP address and port number) of the corresponding SNMP Manager used to receive SNMP traps. Checkbox cleared **[0]** = Disabled (default) Checkbox selected **[1]** = Enabled
IP Address **[SNMPManagerTableIP_x]**	Up to five IP addresses of remote hosts that are used as SNMP Managers. The device sends SNMP traps to these IP addresses. Enter the IP address in dotted format notation, for example 108.10.1.255. **Note:** The first entry (out of the five) replaces the obsolete parameter SNMPManagerIP.
Trap Port **[SNMPManagerTrapPort_x]**	Up to five parameters used to define the Port numbers of the remote SNMP Managers. The device sends SNMP traps to these ports. **Note:** The first entry (out of the five) replaces the obsolete parameter SNMPTrapPort. The default SNMP trap port is 162 The valid SNMP trap port range is 100 to 4000.
Trap Enable **[SNMPManagerTrapSendingEnable_x]**	Up to five parameters, each determines the activation/deactivation of sending traps to the corresponding SNMP Manager. Disable **[0]** = Sending is disabled Enable **[1]** = Sending is enabled (default)

5.6.1.4 Configuring the Web and Telnet Access List

Use this screen to define up to ten IP addresses that are permitted to access the gateway's Web and Telnet interfaces. Access from an undefined IP address is denied. This security feature is inactive (the gateway can be accessed from any IP address) when the table is empty.

➢ To manage the Web & Telnet access list, take these 4 steps:

1. Open the 'Web & Telnet Access List' screen (**Advanced Configuration** menu > **Network Settings** > **Web & Telnet Access List** option); the 'Web & Telnet Access List' screen is displayed.

Figure 5-31: Web & Telnet Access List Screen

2. To add a new authorized IP address, in the 'New Authorized IP Address' field, enter the required IP address (refer to Note 1 below) and click the button **Add New Address**; the IP address you entered is added as a new entry to the Web & Telnet Access List table.
3. To delete authorized IP addresses, check the Delete Row checkbox in the rows of the IP addresses you want to delete (refer to Note 2 below) and click the button **Delete Selected Addresses**; the IP addresses are removed from the table and can no longer access the Web & Telnet interfaces.
4. To save the changes so they are available after a power fail, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

Note 1: The first authorized IP address you add must be your own terminal's IP address. If it isn't, further access from your terminal is denied.

Note 2: Delete your terminal's IP address from the Web & Telnet Access List last. If it is deleted before the last, access from your terminal is denied from the point of its deletion on.

Table 5-32: Web & Telnet Access List *ini* File Parameter

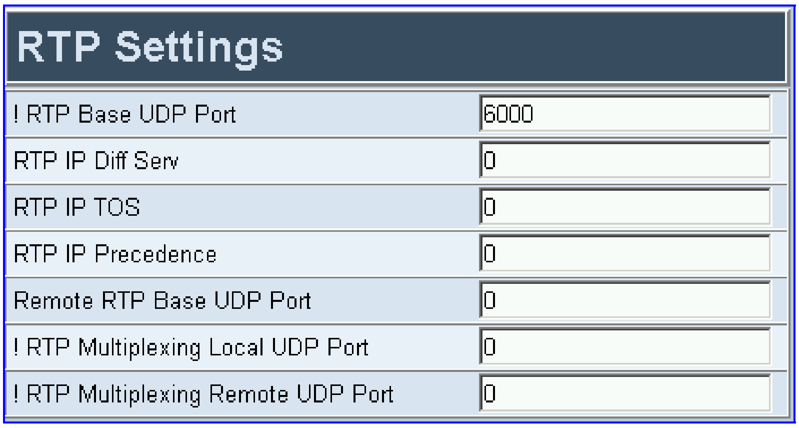
Parameter Name in *ini* File	Parameter Format
WebAccessList_x	WebAccessList_0 = 10.13.2.66 WebAccessList_1 = 10.13.77.7 The default value is 0.0.0.0 (the gateway can be accessed from any IP address). **Note:** This parameter can appear up to ten times.

5.6.1.5 Configuring the RTP Settings

➢ To configure the RTP Settings parameters, take these 4 steps:

1. Open the 'RTP Settings' screen (**Advanced Configuration** menu > **Network Settings** > **RTP Settings** option); the 'RTP Settings' screen is displayed.

Figure 5-32: RTP Settings Screen



2. Configure the RTP Settings according to Table 5-33.
3. Click the **Submit** button to save your changes.
4. To save the changes so they are available after a power fail, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

Table 5-33: Network Settings, RTP Settings Parameters

Parameter	Description
RTP Base UDP Port **[BaseUDPPort]**	Lower boundary of UDP port used for RTP, RTCP (Real-Time Control Protocol) (RTP port + 1) and T.38 (RTP port + 2). The upper boundary is the Base UDP Port + 10 * (number of gateway's channels). The range of possible UDP ports is 4000 to 64000. The default base UDP port is 4000. For example: If the Base UDP Port is set to 4000 (the default) then: The first channel uses the following ports: RTP 4000, RTCP 4001 and T.38 4002, the second channel uses: RTP 4010, RTCP 4011 and T.38 4012, etc. **Note:** If RTP Base UDP Port is not a factor of 10, the following message is generated: 'invalid local RTP port'. For detailed information on the default RTP/RTCP/T.38 port allocation, refer to the Section C.3 on page 250.
RTP IP Diff Serv **[IPDiffServ]**	Diff Serv Code Point (DSCP) value that is assigned to the RTP packets. The DSCP value is used by DiffServ compatible routers to prioritize how packets are sent. By prioritizing packets, the DiffServ routers can minimize the transmission delays for time sensitive packets such as VoIP packets. The valid range is 0 to 63. The default value is 0. **Note:** The parameter IPDiffServ mustn't be used simultaneously with the parameters IPTOS and IPPrecedence.
RTP IP TOS **[IPTOS]**	Value that is assigned to IP Type Of Service (TOS) field in the IP header for all RTP packets sent by the VoIP gateway. The valid range is 0 to 15. The default value is 0. **Note:** The parameters IPTOS and IPPrecedence mustn't be used simultaneously with the parameter IPDiffServ.

Table 5-33: Network Settings, RTP Settings Parameters

Parameter	Description
RTP IP Precedence **[IPPrecedence]**	Value that is assigned to the IP Precedence field in the IP header for all RTP packets sent by the VoIP gateway. The valid range is 0 to 7. The default value is 0. **Note:** The parameters IPTOS and IPPrecedence mustn't be used simultaneously with the parameter IPDiffServ.
Remote RTP Base UDP Port **[RemoteBaseUDPPort]**	Determines the lower boundary of UDP ports used for RTP, RTCP and T.38 by a remote gateway. If this parameter is set to a non-zero value, ThroughPacket™ is enabled. Note that the value of 'RemoteBaseUDPPort' on the local gateway must equal the value of 'BaseUDPPort' of the remote gateway. The gateway uses these parameters to identify and distribute the payloads from the received multiplexed IP packet to the relevant channels. The valid range is the range of possible UDP ports: 4000 to 64000. The default value is 0 (ThroughPacket™ is disabled). **Note:** To enable ThroughPacket™ the parameters 'L1L1ComplexTxUDPPort' and 'L1L1ComplexRxUDPPort' must be set to a non-zero value.
RTP Multiplexing Local UDP Port **[L1L1ComplexTxUDPPort]**	Determines the local UDP port used for outgoing multiplexed RTP packets (applies to the ThroughPacket™ mechanism). The valid range is the range of possible UDP ports: 4000 to 64000. The default value is 0 (ThroughPacket™ is disabled). This parameter cannot be changed on-the-fly and requires a gateway reset.
RTP Multiplexing Remote UDP Port **[L1L1ComplexRxUDPPort]**	Determines the remote UDP port the multiplexed RTP packets are sent to, and the local UDP port used for incoming multiplexed RTP packets (applies to the ThroughPacket™ mechanism). The valid range is the range of possible UDP ports: 4000 to 64000. The default value is 0 (ThroughPacket™ is disabled). This parameter cannot be changed on-the-fly and requires a gateway reset. **Note:** All gateways that participate in the same ThroughPacket™ session must use the same 'L1L1ComplexRxUDPPort'.

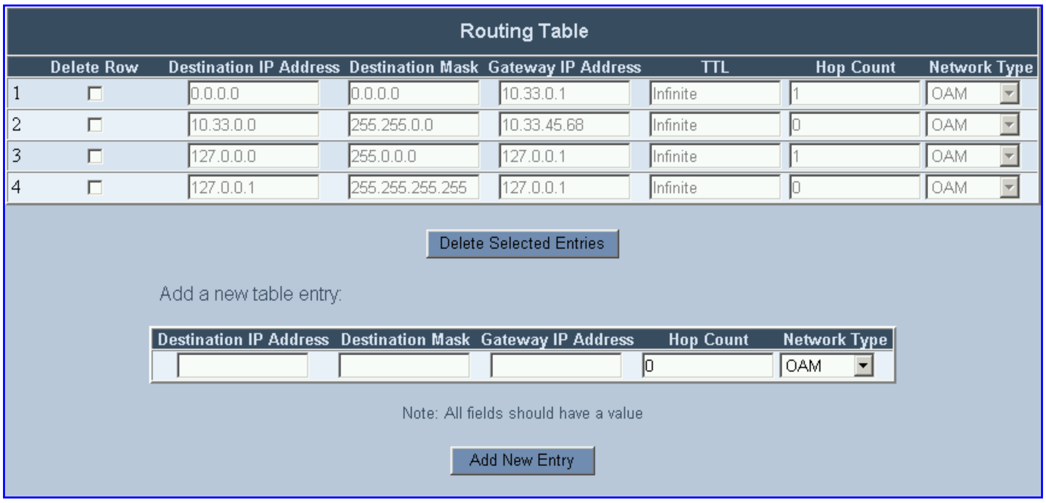
5.6.1.6 Configuring the IP Routing Table

The IP routing table is used by the gateway to determine IP routing rules. Before sending an IP packet, the gateway searches this table for an entry that matches the requested destination host / network. If such entry is found, the gateway sends the packet to the indicated router. If no explicit entry is found, the packet is sent to the default gateway (configured in Network Settings>IP Settings screen). Up to 50 routing entries are available.

➢ To configure the IP Routing table, take these 3 steps:

1. Open the 'IP Routing Table' screen (**Advanced Configuration** menu > **Network Settings** > **IP Routing Table** option); the 'IP Routing Table' screen is displayed.

Figure 5-33: IP Routing Table Screen



2. Use the 'Add a new table entry' pane to add a new routing rule. Each field in the IP routing table is described in Table 5-34.
3. Click the button **Add New Entry**; the new routing rule is added to the IP routing table.

Note: In the current version, the option to save changes to the IP Routing table so they are available after power fail isn't available via the Embedded Web Server. Use *ini* file configuration instead.

Table 5-34: IP Routing Table Column Description

Column Name **[ini File Parameter Name]**	**Description**
Delete Row	To delete IP routing rules from the IP Routing Table, check the Delete Row checkbox in the rows of the routing rules you want to delete and click the button **Delete Selected Entries**; the routing rules are removed from the table.
Destination IP Address **[RoutingTableDestinationsColumn]**	Specifies the IP address of the destination host / network.
Destination Mask **[RoutingTableDestinationMasksColumn]**	Specifies the subnet mask of the destination host / network.
The address of the host / network you want to reach is determined by an AND operation that is applied on the fields 'Destination IP Address' and 'Destination Mask'. For example: To reach the network 10.8.x.x, enter 10.8.0.0 in the field 'Destination IP Address' and 255.255.0.0 in the field 'Destination Mask'. As a result of the AND operation, the value of the last two octets in the field 'Destination IP Address' is ignored. To reach a specific host, enter its IP address in the field 'Destination IP Address' and 255.255.255.255 in the field 'Destination Mask'.	
Gateway IP Address **[RoutingTableGatewaysColumn]**	Specifies the IP address of the router to which the packets are sent if their destination matches the rules in the adjacent columns.
TTL	A read-only field that indicates the time period for which the specific routing rule is valid. The lifetime of a static route is infinite.
Hop Count **[RoutingTableHopsCountColumn]**	The maximum number of allowed routers between the gateway and destination.
Network Type **[RoutingTableInterfacesColumn]**	N/A. Leave at its default (OAM **[0]**).

Table 5-34: IP Routing Table Column Description

Column Name [ini File Parameter Name]	Description
***ini* File Example**	
The IP routing *ini* file parameters are array parameters. Each parameter configures a specific column in the IP routing table. The first entry in each parameter refers to the first row in the IP routing table, the second entry to the second row and so forth. In the following example two rows are configured when the gateway is in network 10.31.x.x: RoutingTableDestinationsColumn = 130.33.4.6, 83.4.87.6 RoutingTableDestinationMasksColumn = 255.255.255.255, 255.255.255.0 RoutingTableGatewaysColumn = 10.31.0.1, 10.31.0.112 RoutingTableInterfacesColumn = 0, 1 RoutingTableHopsCountColumn = 20, 20	

5.6.1.7 Viewing the Ethernet Port Information

The Ethernet Port Information screen provides read-only information on the Ethernet connection used by the MediaPack. The Ethernet Port Information parameters are displayed in Table 5-35. For detailed information on the Ethernet interface configuration, refer to Section 9.1 on page 179.

➢ To view the Ethernet Port Information parameters, take this step:

- Open the 'Ethernet Port Information' screen (**Advanced Configuration** menu > **Network Settings** > **Ethernet Port Information** option); the 'Ethernet Port Information' screen is displayed.

Figure 5-34: Ethernet Port Information Screen

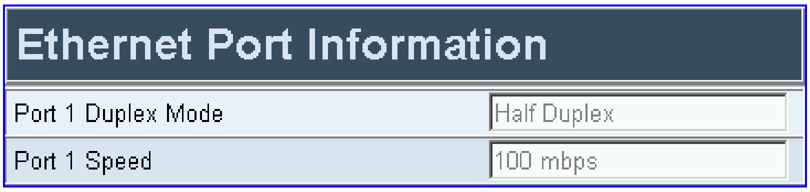


Table 5-35: Ethernet Port Information Parameters

Parameter	Description
Port 1 Duplex Mode	Shows the Duplex mode the Ethernet port is using (Half Duplex or Full Duplex).
Port 1 Speed	Shows the speed, in Mbps, that the Ethernet port is using (10 Mbps or 100 Mbps).

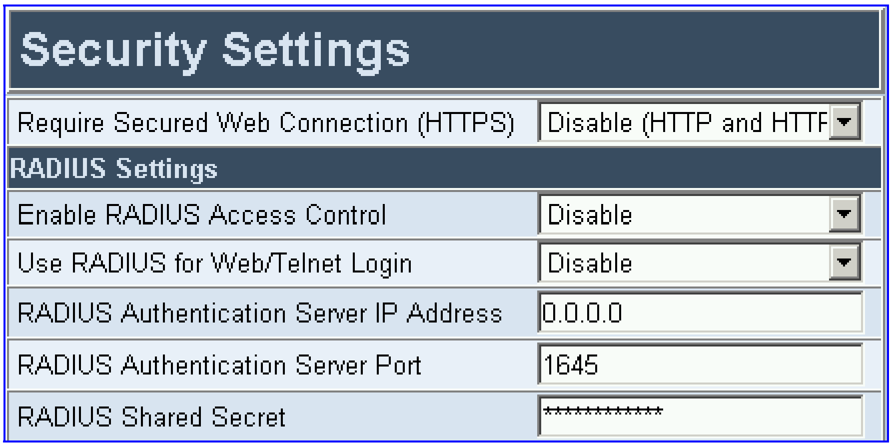
5.6.1.8 Configuring the Security Settings (MP-11x Only)

Use the Security Settings screen to set the secured Web access parameters (HTTPS) (for detailed information refer to Section 12.1.1 on page 195), and to configure the RADIUS authentication parameters (for detailed information refer to Section 12.2 on page 198).

➢ To configure the Security Settings parameters, take these 4 steps:

1. Open the 'Security Settings' screen (**Advanced Configuration** menu > **Network Settings** > **Security Settings** option); the 'Security Settings' screen is displayed.

Figure 5-35: Security Settings Screen



2. Configure the Security Settings according to Table 5-36.
3. Click the **Submit** button to save your changes.
4. To save the changes so they are available after a power fail, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

Table 5-36: Network Settings, Security Settings Parameters

Parameter	Description
Secured Web Connection **[HTTPSOnly]**	Determines the protocol types used to access the Embedded Web Server. HTTP and HTTPS **[0]** (default). HTTPS only **[1]** (unencrypted HTTP packets are blocked).
RADIUS Settings	
EnableRADIUS [Enable RADIUS Access Control]	Enables / disables the RADIUS application. Disable **[0]** = RADIUS application is disabled (default). Enable **[1]** = RADIUS application is enabled. **Note:** In the current version RADIUS is used only for HTTP authentication (CDR over RADIUS isn't supported).
WebRADIUSLogin [Use RADIUS for Web/Telnet Login]	Uses RADIUS queries for Web and Telnet interface authentication. Disable **[0]** (default). Enable **[1]**. When enabled, logging to the gateway's Web and Telnet embedded servers is performed via a RADIUS server. The gateway contacts a predefined server and verifies the given username and password pair against a remote database, in a secure manner. **Note 1:** The parameter 'EnableRADIUS' must be set to 1. **Note 2:** RADIUS authentication requires HTTP basic authentication, meaning the username and password are transmitted in clear text over the network. Therefore, users are recommended to set the parameter 'HttpsOnly = 1' to force the use of HTTPS, since the transport is encrypted.
RADIUSAuthServerIP [RADIUS Authentication Server IP Address]	IP address of the RADIUS authentication server.
RADIUSAuthPort [RADIUS Authentication Server Port]	Port number of the RADIUS authentication server. The default value is 1645.
SharedSecret [RADIUS Shared Secret]	'Secret' used to authenticate the gateway to the RADIUS server. Should be a cryptographically strong password.

5.6.1.9 Advanced Configuration *ini* File Parameters

Table 5-37 describes the board parameters that can only be configured via the *ini* file.

Table 5-37: Board, *ini* File Parameters (continues on pages 120 to 123)

ini File Parameter Name	Valid Range and Description
LifeLineType	The Lifeline is activated on: 0 = Power down (default) 1 = Power down or when link is down (physical disconnect) 2 = Power down or when link is down or on network failure (logical link disconnect) **Note:** To enable Lifeline switching on network failure, LAN watch dog must be activated (EnableLANWatchDog=1).
DSPVersionTemplateNumber	0 = Firmware DSP version supports PCM/ADPCM, G.723 and G.729A/B Coders. 1 = Firmware DSP version supports PCM/ADPCM. 2 = Same as '0' but with voice and energy detectors (default). 3 = Same as '1' but with voice and energy detectors. Usually DSP templates 2 or 3 should be used. These templates are required for the FXO gateway Answer and Disconnect supervision features.
EnableDiagnostics	Tests the correct functionality of the different hardware components on the gateway. On completion of the test, the gateway sends information on the test results of each hardware component to the Syslog server. 0 = No diagnostics (default). 1 = Performs diagnostics. Full test of DSPs, PCM, Switch, LAN, PHY and Flash. 2 = Performs diagnostics. Full test of DSPs, PCM, Switch, LAN, PHY, but partial test of Flash (a quicker mode). For detailed information, refer to Section 13.1 on page 203.
EnableParametersMonitoring	Enables to view changes made on-the-fly to parameters via Web or SNMP. 0 = Deactivate (default). 1 = Activate.
WatchDogStatus	0 = Disable gateway's watch dog. 1 = Enable gateway's watch dog (default).
DisableRS232	0 = RS-232 serial port is enabled (default). 1 = RS-232 serial port is disabled. The RS-232 serial port can be used to access the CLI (Section 14 on page 205) and to view error / notification messages. For information on establishing a serial communications link with the MediaPack, refer to Section 10.2 on page 183).
DisableWebTask	0 = Enable Web management (default) 1 = Disable Web management
ResetWebPassword	Resets the Administrator and Monitoring username and password to their defaults. 0 = Password and username retain their values (default). 1 = Password and username are reset to: Administrator: Default username 'Admin'. Default password 'Admin'. Monitoring: Default username 'User'. Default password 'User'.
DisableWebConfig	0 = Enable changing parameters from Web (default) 1 = Operate Web server in 'read only' mode
HTTPport	HTTP port used for Web management (default = 80)

Table 5-37: Board, *ini* File Parameters **(continues on pages 120 to 123)**

ini File Parameter Name	Valid Range and Description
EthernetPhyConfiguration	0 = 10 Base-T half-duplex. 1 = 10 Base-T full-duplex. 2 = 100 Base-TX half-duplex. 3 = 100 Base-TX full-duplex. 4 = Auto-Negotiate (default). For detailed information on Ethernet interface configuration, refer to Section 9.1 on page 179.
DisableNAT	Enables / disables the Network Address Translation (NAT) mechanism. 0 = Enabled. 1 = Disabled (default). **Note:** The compare operation that is performed on the IP address is enabled by default and is controlled by the parameter 'EnableIPAddrTranslation'. The compare operation that is performed on the UDP port is disabled by default and is controlled by the parameter 'EnableUDPPortTranslation'.
EnableIPAddrTranslation	0 = Disable IP address translation. 1 = Enable IP address translation for RTP and T.38 packets (default). When enabled, the gateway compares the source IP address of the first incoming packet, to the remote IP address stated in the opening of the channel. If the two IP addresses don't match, the NAT mechanism is activated. Consequently, the remote IP address of the outgoing stream is replaced by the source IP address of the first incoming packet. **Note:** The NAT mechanism must be enabled for this parameter to take effect (DisableNAT = 0).
EnableUDPPortTranslation	0 = Disable UDP port translation (default). 1 = Enable UDP port translation. When enabled, the gateway compares the source UDP port of the first incoming packet, to the remote UDP port stated in the opening of the channel. If the two UDP ports don't match, the NAT mechanism is activated. Consequently, the remote UDP port of the outgoing stream is replaced by the source UDP port of the first incoming packet. **Note:** The NAT mechanism and the IP address translation must be enabled for this parameter to take effect (DisableNAT = 0, EnableIpAddrTranslation = 1).
HeartBeatDestIP	Destination IP address (in dotted format notation) to which the gateway sends proprietary UDP 'ping' packets. The default IP address is 0.0.0.0.
HeartBeatDestPort	Destination UDP port to which the heartbeat packets are sent. The range is 0 to 64000. The default is 0.
HeartBeatIntervalmsec	Delay (in msec) between consecutive heartbeat packets. 10 = 100000. -1 = disabled (default).
RADIUSRetransmission	Determines the number of RADIUS retransmission retries for the same request (MP-11x only). The valid range is 1 to 10. The default value is 3.
RADIUSTo	Determines the time interval (measured in seconds) the gateway waits for a response before a RADIUS retransmission is issued (MP-11x only). The valid range is 1 to 30. The default value is 10.
HTTPS Parameters (MP-11x Only)	
HTTPSPort	Determine the local Secured HTTPS port of the device. The valid range is 1 to 65535 (other restrictions may apply within this range). The default port is 443.
HTTPSRequireClientCertificate	Requires client certificates for HTTPS connection. The client certificate must be preloaded to the gateway, and its matching private key must be installed on the managing PC. Time and date must be correctly set on the gateway, for the client certificate to be verified. 0 = Client certificates are not required (default). 1 = Client certificates are required.

Table 5-37: Board, *ini* File Parameters (continues on pages 120 to 123)

<table>
<tr><th>ini File Parameter Name</th><th colspan="2">Valid Range and Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>HTTPSRootFileName</td><td colspan="2">Defines the name of the HTTPS trusted root certificate file to be loaded via TFTP. The file must be in base64-encoded PEM (Privacy Enhanced Mail) format.
The valid range is a 47-character string.
Note: This parameter is only relevant when the gateway is loaded via BootP/TFTP. For information on loading this file via the Embedded Web Server, refer to the Security section in the User's Manual.</td></tr>
<tr><td>HTTPSCertFileName</td><td colspan="2">Defines the name of the HTTPS server certificate file to be loaded via TFTP. The file must be in base64-encoded PEM format.
The valid range is a 47-character string.
Note: This parameter is only relevant when the gateway is loaded via BootP/TFTP. For information on loading this file via the Embedded Web Server, refer to the Security section in the User's Manual.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">BootP and TFTP Parameters</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">The BootP parameters are special 'Hidden' parameters. Once defined and saved in the flash memory, they are used even if they don't appear in the ini file.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">BootPRetries</td><td colspan="2">This parameter is used to:
Note: This parameter only takes effect from the next reset of the gateway.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Set the number of BootP requests the gateway sends during start-up. The gateway stops sending BootP requests when either BootP reply is received or number of retries is reached.

1 = 1 BootP retry, 1 second.
2 = 2 BootP retries, 3 second.
3 = 3 BootP retries, 6 second (default).
4 = 10 BootP retries, 30 second.
5 = 20 BootP retries, 60 second.
6 = 40 BootP retries, 120 second.
7 = 100 BootP retries, 300 second.
15 = BootP retries indefinitely.</td><td>Set the number of DHCP packets the gateway sends.
After all packets were sent, if there's still no reply, the gateway loads from flash.

1 = 4 DHCP packets
2 = 5 DHCP packets
3 = 6 DHCP packets (default)
4 = 7 DHCP packets
5 = 8 DHCP packets
6 = 9 DHCP packets
7 = 10 DHCP packets
15 = 18 DHCP packets</td></tr>
<tr><td>BootPSelectiveEnable</td><td colspan="2">Enables the Selective BootP mechanism.
1 = Enabled.
0 = Disabled (default).

The Selective BootP mechanism (available from Boot version 1.92) enables the gateway's integral BootP client to filter unsolicited BootP/DHCP replies (accepts only BootP replies that contain the text 'AUDC' in the vendor specific information field). This option is useful in environments where enterprise BootP/DHCP servers provide undesired responses to the gateway's BootP requests.
Note: When working with DHCP (DHCPEnable = 1) the selective BootP feature must be disabled.</td></tr>
<tr><td>BootPDelay</td><td colspan="2">The interval between the device's startup and the first BootP/DHCP request that is issued by the device.
1 = 1 second (default).
2 = 3 second.
3 = 6 second.
4 = 30 second.
5 = 60 second.
Note: This parameter only takes effect from the next reset of the device.</td></tr>
</table>

Table 5-37: Board, *ini* File Parameters (continues on pages 120 to 123)

ini File Parameter Name	Valid Range and Description
ExtBootPReqEnable	0 = Disable (default). 1 = Enable extended information to be sent in BootP request. If enabled, the device uses the vendor specific information field in the BootP request to provide device-related initial startup information such as board type, current IP address, software version, etc. For a full list of the vendor specific Information fields, refer to Section 7.3 on page 158. The BootP/TFTP configuration utility displays this information in the 'Client Info' column (refer to Figure B-1). **Note:** This option is not available on DHCP servers.

5.6.1.10 Automatic Updates Parameters

For detailed information on the automatic update mechanism, refer to Section 10.3 on page 184.

Table 5-38: Automatic Updates Parameters

ini File Parameter Name	Description
CmpFileURL	Specifies the name of the *cmp* file and the location of the server (IP address or FQDN) from which the gateway loads a new *cmp* file and updates itself. The *cmp* file can be loaded using: TFTP, HTTP or HTTPS (MP-11x only). For example: tftp://192.168.0.1/filename **Note 1:** When this parameter is set in the *ini* file, the gateway always loads the *cmp* file after it is reset. **Note 2:** The *cmp* file is validated before it is burned to flash. The checksum of the *cmp* file is also compared to the previously-burnt checksum to avoid unnecessary resets.
IniFileURL	Specifies the name of the *ini* file and the location of the server (IP address or FQDN) from which the gateway loads the *ini* file. The *ini* file can be loaded using: TFTP, HTTP or HTTPS (MP-11x only). For example: tftp://192.168.0.1/filename http://192.8.77.13/config<MAC> https://<username>:<password>@<IP address>/<file name> **Note 1:** When using HTTP or HTTPS, the date and time of the *ini* file are validated. Only more recently-dated *ini* files are loaded. **Note 2:** The optional string '<MAC>' is replaced with the gateway's MAC address. Therefore, the gateway requests an *ini* file name that contains its MAC address. This option enables loading different configurations for specific gateways.
IniFileTemplateURL	Specifies the name of a second *ini* file (in addition to IniFileURL) and the location of the server (IP address or FQDN) from which it is loaded. http://server_name/file, https://server_name/file.
PrtFileURL	Specifies the name of the Prerecorded Tones file and the location of the server (IP address or FQDN) from which it is loaded. http://server_name/file, https://server_name/file.
CptFileURL	Specifies the name of the CPT file and the location of the server (IP address or FQDN) from which it is loaded. http://server_name/file, https://server_name/file.
FXOCoeffFileURL	Specifies the name of the FXO coefficients file and the location of the server (IP address or FQDN) from which it is loaded. http://server_name/file, https://server_name/file.
FXSCoeffFileURL	Specifies the name of the FXS coefficients file and the location of the server (IP address or FQDN) from which it is loaded. http://server_name/file, https://server_name/file.
AutoUpdateCmpFile	Enables / disables the Automatic Update mechanism for the *cmp* file. 0 = The Automatic Update mechanism doesn't apply to the *cmp* file (default). 1 = The Automatic Update mechanism includes the *cmp* file.
AutoUpdateFrequency	Determines the number of minutes the gateway waits between automatic updates. The default value is 0 (the update at fixed intervals mechanism is disabled).
AutoUpdatePredefinedTime	Schedules an automatic update to a predefined time of the day. The range is 'HH:MM' (24-hour format). For example: 20:18. **Note:** The actual update time is randomized by five minutes to reduce the load on the Web servers.
ResetNow	Invokes an immediate restart of the gateway. This option can be used to activate offline (not on-the-fly) parameters that are loaded via IniFileUrl. 0 = The immediate restart mechanism is disabled (default). 1 = The gateway immediately restarts after an *ini* file with this parameter set to 1 is loaded.

5.6.1.11 SNMP *ini* File Parameters

Table 5-39 describes the SNMP parameters that can only be configured via the *ini* file.

Table 5-39: Network Settings, SNMP *ini* File Parameters

***ini* File Parameter Name**	**Description**
SNMPPort	The device's local UDP port used for SNMP Get/Set commands. The range is 100 to 3999. The default port is 161.
SNMPTrustedMGR_x	Up to five IP addresses of remote trusted SNMP managers from which the SNMP agent accepts and processes get and set requests. **Note 1:** If no values are assigned to these parameters any manager can access the device. **Note 2:** Trusted managers can work with *all* community strings.
AlarmHistoryTableMaxSize	Determines the maximum number of rows in the Alarm History table. The parameter can be controlled by the Config Global Entry Limit MIB (located in the Notification Log MIB). The valid range is 50 to 100. The default value is 100.
SNMP Community String Parameters	
SNMPReadOnlyCommunityString_x	Read-only community string (up to 19 chars). The default string is 'public'.
SNMPReadWriteCommunityString_x	Read-write community string (up to 19 chars). The default string is 'private'.
SNMPTrapCommunityString_x	Community string used in traps (up to 19 chars). The default string is 'trapuser'.
SetCommunityString **Note:** Obsolete parameter, use SNMPReadWriteCommunityString_x instead.	SNMP community string (up to 19 chars). Default community string for read 'public', for set & get 'private'.
SNMPManagerIP **Note:** Obsolete parameter, use SNMPManagerTableIP_x instead.	IP address (in dotted format notation) for the computer that is used as the *first* SNMP Manager. The SNMP Manager is a device that is used for receiving SNMP Traps. **Note 1:** To enable the device to send SNMP Traps, set the *ini* file parameter SNMPManagerIsUsed to 1. **Note 2:** If you want to use more than one SNMP manger, ignore this parameter and use the parameters 'SNMPManagerTableIP_x' instead.

5.6.2 Configuring the Channel Settings

From the Channel Settings page you can define:

- Voice Settings (refer to Section 5.6.2.1 below).
- Fax / Modem / CID Settings (refer to Section 5.6.2.2 on page 128).
- RTP Settings (refer to Section 5.6.2.3 on page 130).
- Hook-Flash Settings (refer to Section 5.6.2.4 on page 132).

These parameters are applied to all MediaPack channels.

Note that several Channels Settings parameters can be configured per call using profiles (refer to Section 5.5.5 on page 86).

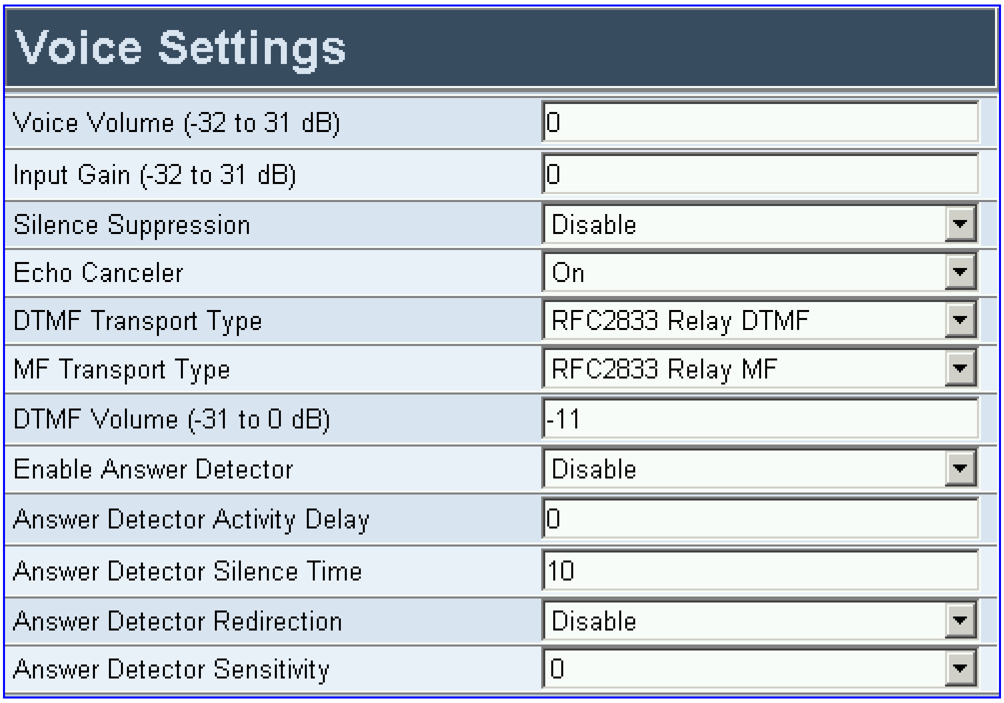
Note 1:	Those parameters contained within square brackets are the names used to configure the parameters via the *ini* file.
Note 2:	Channel parameters are changeable on-the-fly. Changes take effect from next call.

5.6.2.1 Configuring the Voice Settings

➢ **To configure the Voice Settings parameters, take these 4 steps:**

1. Open the 'Voice Settings' screen (**Advanced Configuration** menu > **Channel Settings** > **Voice Settings** option); the 'Voice Settings' screen is displayed.

Figure 5-36: Voice Settings Screen



2. Configure the Voice Settings according to Table 5-40.
3. Click the **Submit** button to save your changes.
4. To save the changes so they are available after a power fail, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

Table 5-40: Channel Settings, Voice Settings Parameters

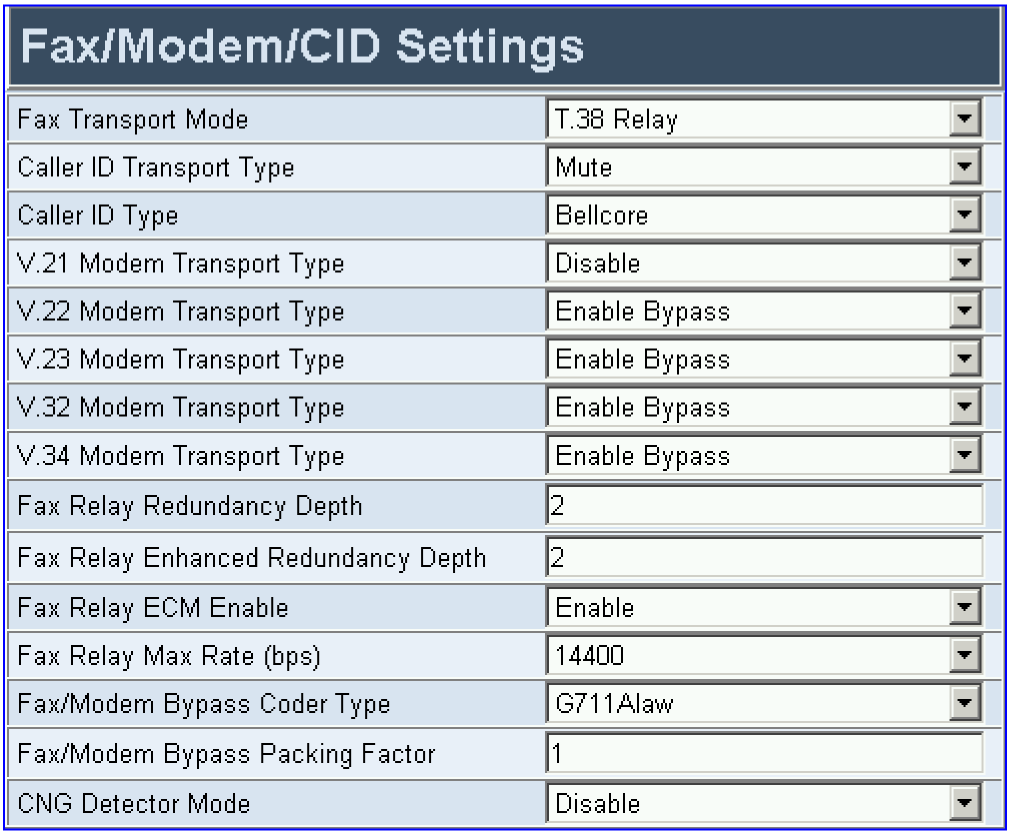
Parameter	Description
Voice Volume **[VoiceVolume]**	Voice gain control in dB. This parameter sets the level for the transmitted (IP→Tel) signal. The valid range is -32 to 31 dB. The default value is 0 dB.
Input Gain **[InputGain]**	PCM input gain control in dB. This parameter sets the level for the received (Tel→IP) signal. The valid range is -32 to 31 dB. The default value is 0 dB. **Note:** This parameter is intended for advanced users. Changing it affects other gateway functionalities.
Silence Suppression **[EnableSilenceCompression]** The parameter **SCE** is used to maintain backward compatibility.	Disable **[0]** = Silence Suppression disabled (default). Enable **[1]** = Silence Suppression enabled. Enable without adaptation **[2]** = A single silence packet is sent during silence period (applicable only to G.729). Silence Suppression is a method conserving bandwidth on VoIP calls by not sending packets when silence is detected.
Echo Canceler **[EnableEchoCanceller]** The parameter **ECE** is used to maintain backward compatibility.	Off **[0]** = Echo Canceler disabled. On **[1]** = Echo Canceler enabled (default).
DTMF Transport Type **[DTMFTransportType]**	Determines the method DTMF digits are handled. **Note:** If TxDTMFOption or RxDTMFOption parameters are used, then this parameter (TransportType) is set internally to the right value, and the current value is ignored. DTMF Mute **[0]** = DTMF digits are erased from the voice stream and not relay to the remote end. DTMF is still sent in out-of-band signaling if you select Yes for the Enable DTMF over H.245 parameter on the Protocol Definition screen. DTMF Transparent **[2]** = DTMF tones are left in the voice stream. RFC 2833 Relay DTMF **[3]** = DTMF digits are erased from the voice stream and relayed to the remote end using RFC 2833 standard (default).
MF Transport Type **[MFTransportType]**	N/A.
DTMF Volume (-31 to 0 dB) **[DTMFVolume]**	DTMF gain control value in dB. The valid range is -31 to 0 dB. The default value is -11 dB.
Enable Answer Detector **[EnableAnswerDetector]**	N/A.
Answer Detector Activity Delay **[AnswerDetectorActivityDelay]**	N/A.
Answer Detector Silence Time **[AnswerDetectorSilenceTime]**	N/A.
Answer Detector Redirection **[AnswerDetectorRedirection]**	N/A.
Answer Detector Sensitivity **[AnswerDetectorSensitivity]**	Determines the Answer Detector sensitivity. The range is 0 (most sensitive) to 2 (least sensitive). The default is 0.

5.6.2.2 Configuring the Fax / Modem / CID Settings

➢ **To configure the Fax / Modem / CID Settings parameters, take these 4 steps:**

1. Open the 'Fax / Modem / CID Settings' screen (**Advanced Configuration** menu > **Channel Settings** > **Fax / Modem / CID Settings** option); the 'Fax / Modem / CID Settings' screen is displayed.

Figure 5-37: Fax / Modem / CID Settings Screen



2. Configure the Fax / Modem / CID Settings according to Table 5-41.
3. Click the **Submit** button to save your changes.
4. To save the changes so they are available after a power fail, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

Table 5-41: Channel Settings, Fax/Modem/CID Parameters (continues on pages 128 to 130)

Parameter	Description
Fax Transport Mode **[FaxTransportMode]**	Fax Transport Mode that the gateway uses. You can select: Disable **[0]**. T.38 Relay **[1]** (default). Bypass **[2]**. Events Only **[3]**. **Note:** If parameter IsFaxUsed = 1, then FaxTransportMode is always set to 1 (T.38 relay).
Caller ID Transport Type **[CallerIDTransportType]**	N/A.

Table 5-41: Channel Settings, Fax/Modem/CID Parameters (continues on pages 128 to 130)

Parameter	Description
Caller ID Type **[CallerIDType]**	Defines one of the following standards for detection (FXO) and generation (FXS) of Caller ID and detection (FXO) of MWI (when specified) signals. Bellcore **[0]** (Caller ID and MWI) (default). ETSI **[1]** (Caller ID and MWI) NTT **[2]** British **[4]** DTMF ETSI **[16]** Denmark **[17]** (Caller ID and MWI) India **[18]** Brazil **[19]** **Note 1:** The Caller ID signals are generated/detected between the first and the second rings. **Note 2:** To select the Bellcore Caller ID sub standard, use the parameter 'BellcoreCallerIDTypeOneSubStandard'. To select the ETSI Caller ID sub standard, use the parameter 'ETSICallerIDTypeOneSubStandard'. **Note 3:** To select the Bellcore MWI sub standard, use the parameter 'BellcoreVMWITypeOneStandard'. To select the ETSI MWI sub standard, use the parameter 'ETSIVMWITypeOneStandard'.
V.21 Modem Transport Type **[V21ModemTransportType]**	N/A.
V.22 Modem Transport Type **[V22ModemTransportType]**	V.22 Modem Transport Type that the gateway uses. You can select: Transparent **[0]**. Relay **[1]** = N/A. Bypass **[2]** (default).
V.23 Modem Transport Type **[V23ModemTransportType]**	V.23 Modem Transport Type that the gateway uses. You can select: Transparent **[0]**. Relay **[1]** = N/A. Bypass **[2]** (default).
V.32 Modem Transport Type **[V32ModemTransportType]**	V.32 Modem Transport Type that the gateway uses. You can select: Transparent **[0]**. Relay **[1]** = N/A. Bypass **[2]** (default). **Note:** This option applies to V.32 and V.32bis modems.
V.34 Modem Transport Type **[V34ModemTransportType]**	V.90 / V.34 Modem Transport Type that the gateway uses. You can select: Transparent **[0]**. Relay **[1]** = N/A. Bypass **[2]** (default).
Fax Relay Redundancy Depth **[FaxRelayRedundancyDepth]**	Number of times that each fax relay payload is retransmitted to the network. The valid range is 0 to 2. The default value is 0.
Fax Relay Enhanced Redundancy Depth **[FaxRelayEnhancedRedundancyDepth]**	Number of times that control packets are retransmitted when using the T.38 standard. The valid range is 0 to 4. The default value is 2.
Fax Relay ECM Enable **[FaxRelayECMEnable]**	Disable **[0]** = Error Correction Mode (ECM) mode is not used during fax relay. Enable **[1]** = ECM mode is used during fax relay (default).
Fax Relay Max Rate (bps) **[FaxRelayMaxRate]**	Maximum rate, in bps, at which fax relay messages are transmitted. You can select: 2400 **[0]** = 2.4 kbps. 4800 **[1]** = 4.8 kbps. 7200 **[2]** = 7.2 kbps. 9600 **[3]** = 9.6 kbps. 12000 **[4]** = 12.0 kbps. 14400 **[5]** = 14.4 kbps (default).

Table 5-41: Channel Settings, Fax/Modem/CID Parameters (continues on pages 128 to 130)

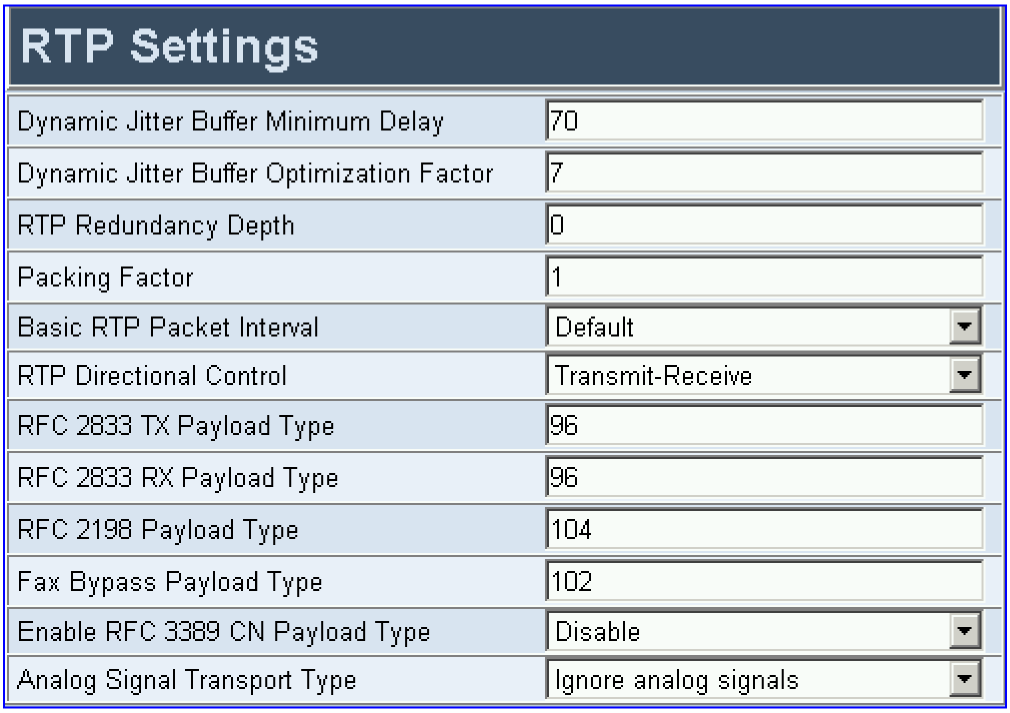
Parameter	Description
Fax/Modem Bypass Coder Type **[FaxModemBypassCoderType]**	Coder the gateway uses when performing fax/modem bypass. Usually, high-bit-rate coders such as G.711 should be used. You can select: G711 A-law 64 **[0]** (default). G711 μ-law **[1]**. G726 32 **[4]**. G726_40 **[11]**.
Fax/Modem Bypass Packing Factor **[FaxModemBypassM]**	Number of (20 msec) coder payloads that are used to generate a fax/modem Bypass packet. The valid range is 1, 2 or 3 coder payloads. The default value is 1 coder payload.
CNG Detector Mode **[CNGDetectorMode]**	Disable **[0]** = Don't detect CNG (default) Relay **[1]** = N/A. Event Only **[2]** = Detect CNG on caller side and start fax session (if IsFaxUsed=1). Normally T.38 fax session starts when the 'preamble' signal is detected by the answering side. Some gateways do not support the detection of this fax signal on the answering side. For these cases, it is possible to configure the MediaPack gateways to start the T.38 fax session when the CNG tone is detected by the originating side. However this mode is not recommended.

5.6.2.3 Configuring the RTP Settings

➢ To configure the RTP Settings parameters, take these 4 steps:

1. Open the 'RTP Settings' screen (**Advanced Configuration** menu > **Channel Settings** > **RTP Settings** option); the 'RTP Settings' screen is displayed.

Figure 5-38: RTP Settings Screen



2. Configure the RTP Settings according to Table 5-42.

3. Click the **Submit** button to save your changes.
4. To save the changes so they are available after a power fail, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

Table 5-42: Channel Settings, RTP Parameters

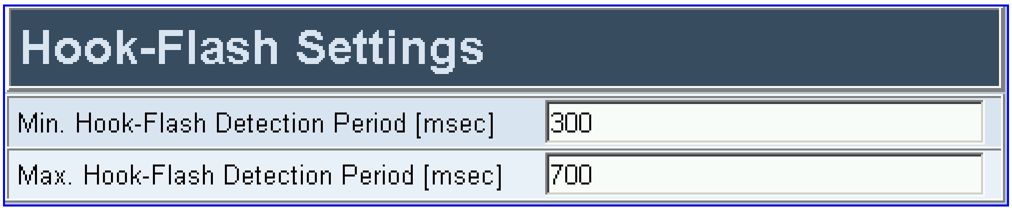
Parameter	Description
Dynamic Jitter Buffer Minimum Delay **[DJBufMinDelay]**	Minimum delay for the Dynamic Jitter Buffer. The valid range is 0 to 150 milliseconds. The default delay is 70 milliseconds. **Note:** For more information on the Jitter Buffer, refer to Section 8.7 on page 169.
Dynamic Jitter Buffer Optimization Factor **[DJBufOptFactor]**	Dynamic Jitter Buffer frame error / delay optimization factor. The valid range is 0 to 13. The default factor is 7. **Note 1:** Set to 13 for data (fax & modem) calls. **Note 2:** For more information on the Jitter Buffer, refer to Section 8.7 on page 169.
RTP Redundancy Depth **[RTPRedundancyDepth]**	Enter **[0]** to disable the generation of redundant packets (default). Enter **[1]** to enable the generation of RFC 2198 redundancy packets.
Packing Factor **[RTPPackingFactor]**	N/A. Controlled internally by the gateway according to the selected coder.
Basic RTP Packet Interval **[BasicRTPPacketInterval]** **Note:** This parameter should not be used. Use the 'Coders' screen under 'Protocol Definition' instead.	N/A. Controlled internally by the gateway according to the selected coder.
RTP Directional Control **[RTPDirectionControl]**	N/A. Controlled internally by the gateway according to the selected coder.
RFC 2833 TX Payload Type **[RFC2833TxPayloadType]**	N/A. Use the *ini* file parameter RFC2833PayloadType instead.
RFC 2833 RX Payload Type **[RFC2833RxPayloadType]**	N/A. Use the *ini* file parameter RFC2833PayloadType instead.
RFC 2198 Payload Type **[RFC2198PayloadType]**	RTP redundancy packet payload type, according to RFC 2198. The range is 96-127. The default is 104. Applicable if 'RTP Redundancy Depth=1'
Fax Bypass Payload Type **[FaxBypassPayloadType]**	Determines the fax bypass RTP dynamic payload type. The valid range is 96 to 120. The default value is 102.
Enable RFC 3389 CN Payload Type **[EnableStandardSIDPayloadType]**	Determines whether Silence Indicator (SID) packets that are sent and received are according to RFC 3389. Disable **[0]** = G.711 SID packets are sent in a proprietary method (default). Enable **[1]** = SID (comfort noise) packets are sent with the RTP SID payload type according to RFC 3389. Applicable to G.711 and G.726 coders.
Analog Signal Transport Type **[AnalogSignalTransportType]**	Ignore analog signals **[0]** = Hook-flash isn't transferred to the remote side (default). RFC 2833 analog signal relay **[1]** = Hook-flash is transferred via RFC 2833.

5.6.2.4 Configuring the Hook-Flash Settings

➢ **To configure the Hook-Flash Settings parameters, take these 4 steps:**

1. Open the 'Hook-Flash Settings' screen (**Advanced Configuration** menu > **Channel Settings** > **Hook-Flash Settings** option); the 'Hook-Flash Settings' screen is displayed.

Figure 5-39: Hook-Flash Settings Screen



2. Configure the Hook-Flash Settings according to Table 5-43.
3. Click the **Submit** button to save your changes.
4. To save the changes so they are available after a power fail, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

Table 5-43: Channel Settings, Hook-Flash Settings Parameters

Parameter	Description
Min. Flash-Hook Detection Period [msec] **[MinFlashHookTime]**	Minimum threshold in msec + 50 msec for detection of hook-flash. Relevant only for MediaPack/FXS gateways. 25 to 300, (default = 300).
Max. Flash-Hook Detection Period [msec] **[FlashHookPeriod]**	300 to 1500 (default 400) hook-flash time in msec. The parameter is used for hook-flash detection in MediaPack/FXS and for hook-flash generation in MediaPack/FXO gateways. **Note:** For FXO gateways, a constant of 90 msec must be added to the required hook-flash period. For example, to generate a 450 msec hook-flash, set 'FlashHookPeriod' to 540.

5.6.2.5 Channel Settings *ini* File Parameters

Table 5-44 describes the Channel parameters that can only be configured via the *ini* file.

Table 5-44: Channel Settings, *ini* File Parameters (continues on pages 132 to 134)

ini File Parameter Name	Valid Range and Description
RTPSIDCoeffNum	Determines the number of spectral coefficients added to an SID packet being sent according to RFC 3389. Valid only if 'EnableStandardSIDPayloadType' is set to 1 (MP-11x only). The valid values are 0 (default), 4, 6, 8 and 10.
ECHybridLoss	Sets the four wire to two wire worst case Hybrid loss, the ratio between the signal level sent to the hybrid and the echo level returning from the hybrid. 0 = 6 dB (default) 1 = 9 dB 2 = 0 dB 3 = 3 dB
FaxModemRelayVolume	-18 to -3, corresponding to -18 dBm to -3 dBm in 1 dB steps. (Default = -12 dBm) fax gain control.
MGCPDTMFDetectionPoint	0 = DTMF event is reported on the start of a detected DTMF digit. 1 = DTMF event is reported on the end of a detected DTMF digit (default). The parameter is used for out-of-band dialing (H.245 user input message or H.225 keypad facility)

Table 5-44: Channel Settings, *ini* File Parameters (continues on pages 132 to 134)

ini File Parameter Name	Valid Range and Description
DTMFDigitLength	Time in msec for generating DTMF to PSTN side. The default value is 100 msec. The valid range is 0 to 32767.
DTMFInterDigitInterval	Time in msec between generated DTMFs to PSTN side. The default value is 100 msec. The valid range is 0 to 32767.
TestMode	0 = CoderLoopback, encoder-decoder loopback inside DSP. 1 = PCMLoopback, loopback the incoming PCM to the outgoing PCM. 2 = ToneInjection, generates a 1000 Hz tone to outgoing PCM. 3 = NoLoopback, (default).
ModemBypassPayloadType	Modem Bypass dynamic payload type. The valid range is 0 to 127. The default value is 103.
DetFaxOnAnswerTone	0 = Starts T.38 procedure on detection of V.21 preamble (default). 1 = Starts T.38 Procedure on detection of CED fax answering tone.
FaxModemBypassBasicRtpPacketInterval	0 = set internally (default) 1 = 5 msec 2 = 10 msec 3 = 20 msec
NSEMode	Cisco compatible fax and modem bypass mode. 0 = NSE disabled (default). 1 = NSE enabled. **Note 1:** This feature can be used only if VxxModemTransportType=2 (Bypass). **Note 2:** To use this feature: • The Cisco gateway must include the following definition: 'modem passthrough nse payload-type 100 codec g711alaw'. • Set the Modem transport type to Bypass mode ('VxxModemTransportType = 2') for all modems. • Configure the gateway parameter NSEPayloadType = 100 In NSE bypass mode the gateway starts using G.711 A-Law (default) or G.711 μ-Law, according to the parameter 'FaxModemBypassCoderType'. The payload type used with these G.711 coders is a standard payload type (8 for G.711 A-Law and 0 for G.711 μ-Law). The parameters defining payload type for the 'old' AudioCodes' Bypass mode. 'FaxBypassPayloadType' and 'ModemBypassPayloadType' are not used with NSE Bypass. The bypass packet interval is selected according to the parameter 'FaxModemBypassBasicRtpPacketInterval'.
NSEPayloadType	NSE payload type for Cisco Bypass compatible mode. The valid range is 96-127. The default value is 105. **Note:** Cisco gateways usually use NSE payload type of 100.
BellModemTransportType	Determines the Bell modem transport method. 0 = Transparent (default). 2 = Bypass. 3 = Transparent with events.
BellcoreCallerIDTypeOneSubStandard	Selects the Bellcore Caller ID sub-standard. 0 = Between rings (default). 1 = Not ring related.
ETSICallerIDTypeOneSubStandard	Selects the ETSI Caller ID Type 1 sub-standard (FXS only). 0 = ETSI between rings (default). 1 = ETSI before ring DT_AS. 2 = ETSI before ring RP_AS. 3 = ETSI before ring LR_DT_AS. 4 = ETSI not ring related DT_AS. 5 = ETSI not ring related RP_AS. 6 = ETSI not ring related LR_DT_AS.
ETSIVMWITypeOneStandard	Selects the ETSI Visual Message Waiting Indication (VMWI) Type 1 sub-standard. 0 = ETSI VMWI between rings (default) 1 = ETSI VMWI before ring DT_AS 2 = ETSI VMWI before ring RP_AS 3 = ETSI VMWI before ring LR_DT_AS 4 = ETSI VMWI not ring related DT_AS 5 = ETSI VMWI not ring related RP_AS 6 = ETSI VMWI not ring related LR_DT_AS

Table 5-44: Channel Settings, *ini* File Parameters (continues on pages 132 to 134)

ini File Parameter Name	Valid Range and Description
BellcoreVMWITypeOneStandard	Selects the Bellcore VMWI sub-standard. 0 = Between rings (default). 1 = Not ring related.

5.6.3 Restoring and Backing Up the Gateway Configuration

The Configuration File screen enables you to restore (load a new *ini* file to the gateway) or to back up (make a copy of the VoIP gateway *ini* file and store it in a directory on your computer) the current configuration the gateway is using.

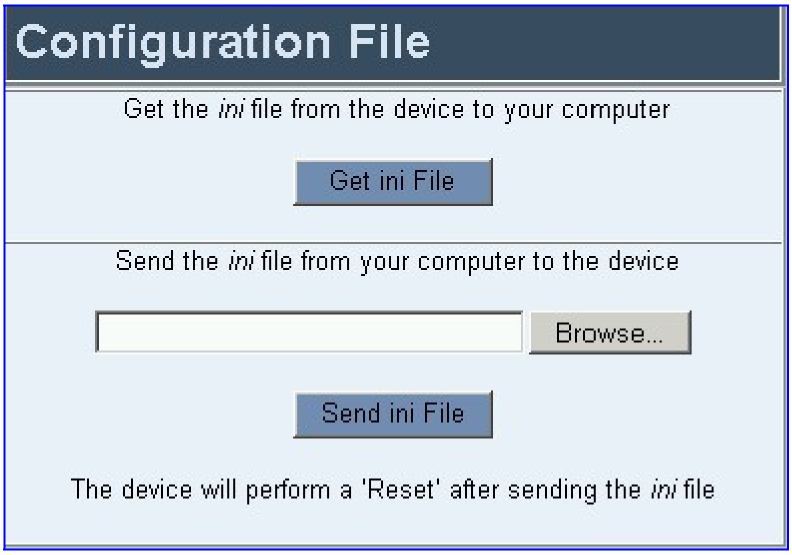
Back up your configuration if you want to protect your VoIP gateway programming. The backup *ini* file includes only those parameters that were modified and contain other than default values.

Restore your configuration if the VoIP gateway has been replaced or has lost its programming information, you can restore the VoIP gateway configuration from a previous backup or from a newly created *ini* file. To restore the VoIP gateway configuration from a previous backup you must have a backup of the VoIP gateway information stored on your computer.

➢ To restore or back up the *ini* file:

- Open the 'Configuration File' screen (**Advanced Configuration** menu > **Configuration File**); the 'Configuration File' screen is displayed.

Figure 5-40: Configuration File Screen



➢ To back up the *ini* file, take these 4 steps:

1. Click the **Get ini File** button; the 'File Download' window opens.
2. Click the **Save** button; the 'Save As' window opens.
3. Navigate to the folder where you want to save the *ini* file.
4. Click the **Save** button; the VoIP gateway copies the *ini* file into the folder you selected.

➢ To restore the *ini* file, take these 4 steps:

1. Click the **Browse** button.
2. Navigate to the folder that contains the *ini* file you want to load.
3. Click the file and click the **Open** button; the name and path of the file appear in the field beside the Browse button.
4. Click the **Send *ini* File** button, and click **OK** in the prompt; the gateway is automatically reset (from the *cmp* version stored on the flash memory).

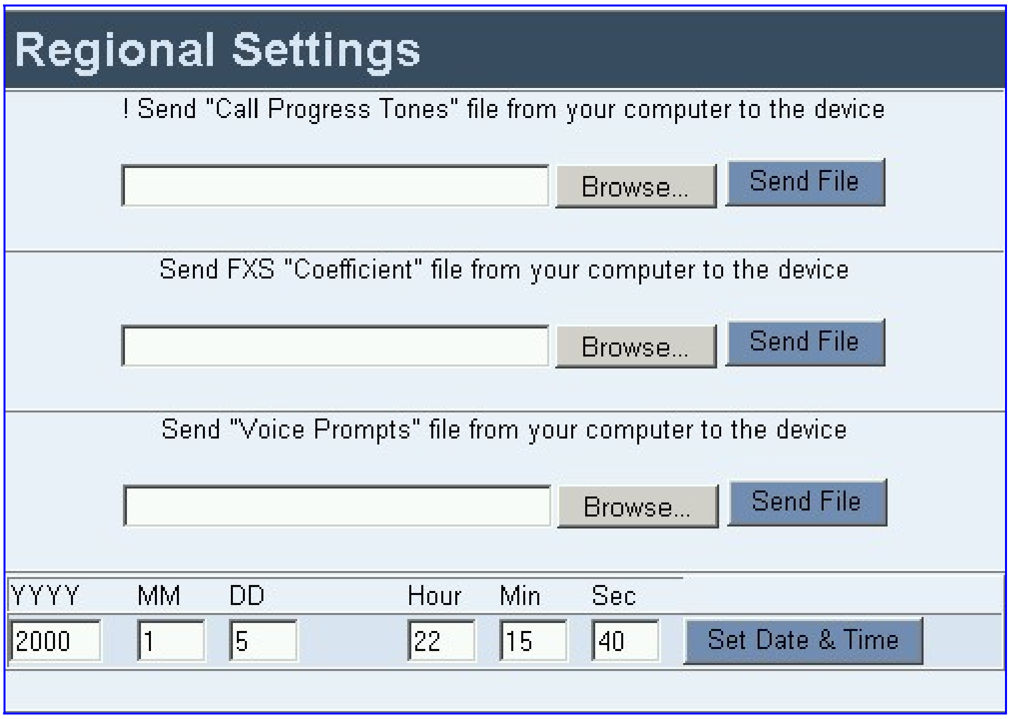
5.6.4 Regional Settings

The ‘Regional Settings’ screen enables you to set and view the gateway’s internal date and time and to load to the gateway the following configuration files: Call Progress Tones, coefficient (different files for FXS and FXO gateways) and Voice Prompts (currently not applicable to MediaPack gateways). For detailed information on the configuration files, refer to Section 7 on page 157.

➢ To configure the date and time of the MediaPack, take these 3 steps:

1. Open the ‘Regional Settings’ screen (**Advanced Configuration** menu > **Regional Settings**); the ‘Regional Settings' screen is displayed.

Figure 5-41: Regional Settings Screen



2. Enter the time and date where the gateway is installed.
3. Click the **Set Date & Time** button; the date and time are automatically updated.

Note that after performing a hardware reset, the date and time are returned to their defaults and should be updated.

➢ To load a configuration file to the VoIP gateway, take these 8 steps:

1. Open the ‘Regional Settings’ screen (**Advanced Configuration** menu > **Regional Settings**); the ‘Regional Settings’ screen is displayed (shown in Figure 5-41).
2. Click the **Browse** button adjacent to the file you want to load.
3. Navigate to the folder that contains the file you want to load.
4. Click the file and click the **Open** button; the name and path of the file appear in the field beside the **Browse** button.
5. Click the **Send File** button that is next to the field that contains the name of the file you want to load. An exclamation mark in the screen section indicates that the file’s loading doesn’t take effect on-the-fly (e.g., CPT file).
6. Repeat steps 2 to 5 for each file you want to load.

Note 1:	Saving a configuration file to flash memory may disrupt traffic on the MediaPack. To avoid this, disable all traffic on the device before saving to flash memory.
Note 2:	A device reset is required to activate a loaded CPT file.

7. To save the loaded auxiliary files so they are available after a power fail, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

8. To reset the MediaPack, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

5.6.5 Changing the MediaPack Username and Password

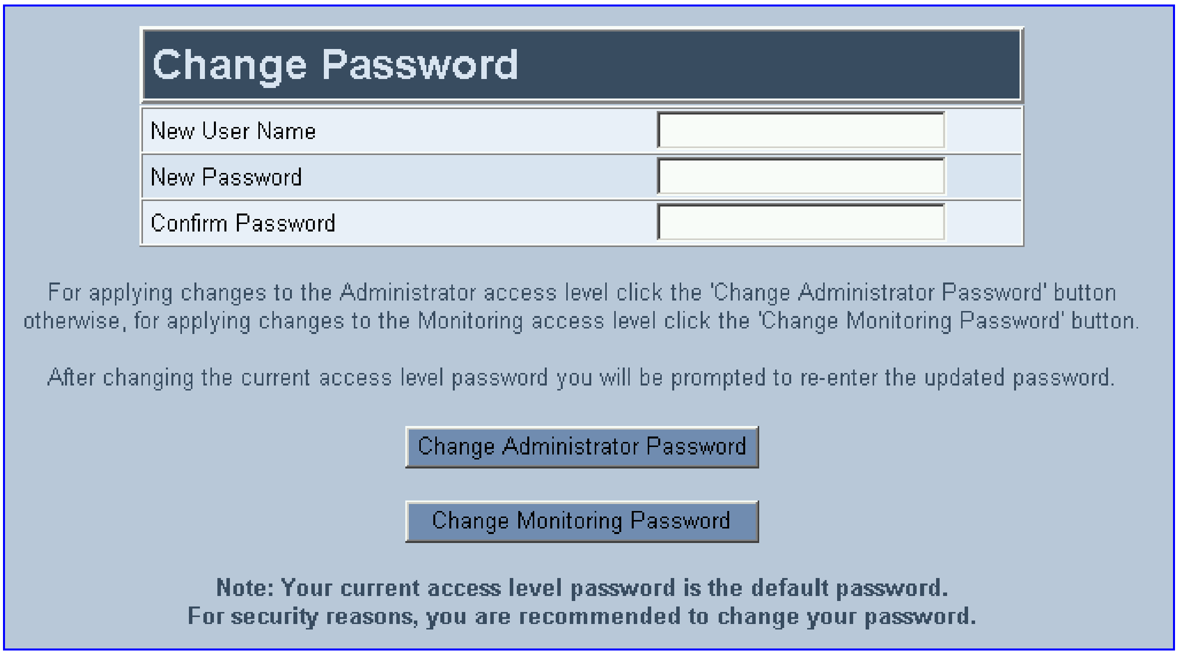
To prevent unauthorized access to the Embedded Web Server, two levels of security are available: Administrator and Monitoring. Each employs a different username and password. For detailed information on the dual access mechanism, refer to Section 5.2.1 on page 45.

It is recommended that you change the default username and password of the security mode you use to access the Embedded Web Server.

➢ To change the username and password, take these 4 steps:

1. Open the 'Change Password' screen (**Advanced Configuration** menu > **Change Password**); the 'Change Password' screen is displayed.

Figure 5-42: Change Password Screen



2. In the 'User Name' and 'New Password' fields, enter the new username and the new password respectively. Note that the username and password of both levels can be a maximum of 19 case-sensitive characters.

3. In the 'Confirm Password' field, reenter the new password.

4. To apply the new username and password to the Administrator level:
Click the button **Change Administrator Password**; the new username and password are applied and the 'Enter Network Password' screen appears, shown in Figure 5-1 on page 46.
Enter the updated username and password in the 'Enter Network Password' screen.
To apply the new username and password to the Monitoring level:
Click the button **Change Monitoring Password**; the new username and password are applied.

5.7 Status & Diagnostics

Use this menu to view and monitor the gateway's channels, Syslog messages, hardware / software product information, and to assess the gateway's statistics and IP connectivity information.

5.7.1 Gateway Statistics

Use the screens under Gateway Statistics to monitor real-time activity such as IP Connectivity information, call details and call statistics, including the number of call attempts, failed calls, fax calls, etc.

Note: The Gateway Statistics screens doesn't refresh automatically. To view updated information re-access the screen you require.

5.7.1.1 IP Connectivity

The IP Connectivity screen provides you with an online read-only network diagnostic connectivity information on all destination IP addresses configured in the Tel to IP Routing table.

Note: This information is available only if the parameter 'AltRoutingTel2IPEnable' (described in Table 5-11) is set to 1 (Enable) or 2 (Status Only).

Note: The information in columns 'Quality Status' and 'Quality Info.' (per IP address) is reset if two minutes elapse without a call to that destination.

➢ To view the IP connectivity information, take these 2 steps:

1. Set 'AltRoutingTel2IPEnable' to 1 or 2.
2. Open the 'IP Connectivity' screen (**Status & Diagnostics** menu > **Gateway Statistics** submenu > **IP Connectivity**); the 'IP Connectivity' screen is displayed (Figure 5-43).

Figure 5-43: IP Connectivity Screen

IP Connectivity

	IP Address	Host Name	Connectivity Method	Connectivity Status	Quality Status	Quality Info.	DNS Status
1	10.13.77.7	10.13.77.7	Ping	CON_OK	QOS_UNKNOWN	PL[percent]:0 DELAY [msec]:0	DNS_DISABLE
2	10.13.77.9	10.13.77.9	Ping	CON_OK	QOS_UNKNOWN	PL[percent]:0 DELAY [msec]:0	DNS_DISABLE
3	10.13.77.18	10.13.77.18	Ping	CON_FAIL	QOS_UNKNOWN	PL[percent]:0 DELAY [msec]:0	DNS_DISABLE
4	1.2.3.4	doron_pc	Ping	CON_FAIL	QOS_UNKNOWN	PL[percent]:0 DELAY [msec]:0	DNS_RESOLVED
5	10.13.2.95	xyz	Ping	CON_INIT	QOS_UNKNOWN	PL[percent]:0 DELAY [msec]:0	DNS_UNRESOLVED
6	UNUSED ENTRY	---	---	---	---	---	---
7	UNUSED ENTRY	---	---	---	---	---	---

Table 5-45: IP Connectivity Parameters

Column Name	Description
IP Address	IP address defined in the destination IP address field in the Tel to IP Routing table. or IP address that is resolved from the host name defined in the destination IP address field in the Tel to IP Routing table.
Host Name	Host name (or IP address) defined in the destination IP address field in the Tel to IP Routing table.
Connectivity Method	The method according to which the destination IP address is queried periodically (currently only by ping).
Connectivity Status	Displays the status of the IP address' connectivity according to the method in the 'Connectivity Method' field. Can be one of the following: • OK = Remote side responds to periodic connectivity queries. • Lost = Remote side didn't respond for a short period. • Fail = Remote side doesn't respond. • Init = Connectivity queries not started (e.g., IP address not resolved). • Disable = The connectivity option is disabled ('AltRoutingTel2IPMode' equals 0 or 2).
Quality Status	Determines the QoS (according to packet loss and delay) of the IP address. Can be one of the following: • Unknown = Recent quality information isn't available. • OK • Poor **Note 1:** This field is applicable only if the parameter 'AltRoutingTel2IPMode' is set to 2 or 3. **Note 2:** This field is reset if no QoS information is received for 2 minutes.
Quality Info.	Displays QoS information: delay and packet loss, calculated according to previous calls. **Note 1:** This field is applicable only if the parameter 'AltRoutingTel2IPMode' is set to 2 or 3. **Note 2:** This field is reset if no QoS information is received for 2 minutes.
DNS Status	Can be one of the following: • DNS Disable • DNS Resolved • DNS Unresolved

5.7.1.2 Call Counters

The Call Counters screens provide you with statistic information on incoming (IP→Tel) and outgoing (Tel→IP) calls. The statistic information is updated according to the release reason that is received after a call is terminated (during the same time as the end-of-call CDR message is sent). The release reason can be viewed in the Termination Reason field in the CDR message. For detailed information on each counter, refer to Table 5-46 on page 140.

You can reset this information by clicking the **Reset Counters** button.

➢ To view the IP→Tel and Tel→IP Call Counters information:

- Open the Call Counters screen you want to view (**Status & Diagnostics** menu > **Gateway Statistics** submenu); the relevant Call Counters screen is displayed. Figure 5-44 shows the 'Tel→IP Call Counters' screen.

Figure 5-44: Tel→IP Call Counters Screen

Tel to IP Calls Count	
Number of Attempted Calls	10
Number of Established Calls	5
Percentage of Successful Calls	50.000000
Number of Failed Calls due to a Busy Line	1
Number of Failed Calls due to No Answer	3
Number of Failed Calls due to No Route	0
Number of Failed Calls due to No Matched Capabilities	0
Number of Failed Calls due to Other Failures	1
Average Call Duration [sec]	15
Attempted Fax Calls Counter	0
Successful Fax Calls Counter	0

Table 5-46: Call Counters Description **(continues on pages 140 to 141)**

Counter	Description
Number of Attempted Calls	This counter indicates the number of attempted calls. It is composed of established and failed calls. The number of established calls is represented by the 'Number of Established Calls' counter. The number of failed calls is represented by the five failed-call counters. Only one of the established / failed call counters is incremented every time.
Number of Established Calls	This counter indicates the number of established calls. It is incremented as a result of one of the following release reasons, if the duration of the call is bigger then zero: GWAPP_REASON_NOT_RELEVANT (0) GWAPP_NORMAL_CALL_CLEAR (16) GWAPP_NORMAL_UNSPECIFIED (31) And the internal reasons: RELEASE_BECAUSE_UNKNOWN_REASON RELEASE_BECAUSE_REMOTE_CANCEL_CALL RELEASE_BECAUSE_MANUAL_DISC RELEASE_BECAUSE_SILENCE_DISC RELEASE_BECAUSE_DISCONNECT_CODE **Note:** When the duration of the call is zero, the release reason GWAPP_NORMAL_CALL_CLEAR increments the 'Number of Failed Calls due to No Answer' counter. The rest of the release reasons increment the 'Number of Failed Calls due to Other Failures' counter.
Number of Failed Calls due to a Busy Line	This counter indicates the number of calls that failed as a result of a busy line. It is incremented as a result of the following release reason: GWAPP_USER_BUSY (17)
Number of Failed Calls due to No Answer	This counter indicates the number of calls that weren't answered. It is incremented as a result of one of the following release reasons: GWAPP_NO_USER_RESPONDING (18) GWAPP_NO_ANSWER_FROM_USER_ALERTED (19) And (when the call duration is zero) as a result of the following: GWAPP_NORMAL_CALL_CLEAR (16)
Number of Failed Calls due to No Route	This counter indicates the number of calls whose destinations weren't found. It is incremented as a result of one of the following release reasons: GWAPP_UNASSIGNED_NUMBER (1) GWAPP_NO_ROUTE_TO_DESTINATION (3)

Table 5-46: Call Counters Description (continues on pages 140 to 141)

Counter	Description
Number of Failed Calls due to No Matched Capabilities	This counter indicates the number of calls that failed due to mismatched gateway capabilities. It is incremented as a result of an internal identification of capability mismatch. This mismatch is reflected to CDR via the value of the parameter 'DefaultReleaseReason' (default is GWAPP_NO_ROUTE_TO_DESTINATION (3)), or by the GWAPP_SERVICE_NOT_IMPLEMENTED_UNSPECIFIED(79) reason.
Number of Failed Calls due to Other Failures	This counter is incremented as a result of calls that fail due to reasons not covered by the other counters.
Percentage of Successful Calls	The percentage of established calls from attempted calls.
Average Call Duration [sec]	The average call duration of established calls.
Attempted Fax Calls Counter	This counter indicates the number of attempted fax calls.
Successful Fax Calls Counter	This counter indicates the number of successful fax calls.

5.7.1.3 Call Routing Status

The Call Routing Status screen provides you with information on the current routing method used by the gateway. This information includes the IP address of the Gatekeeper the gateway currently operates with.

Figure 5-45: Call Routing Status Screen

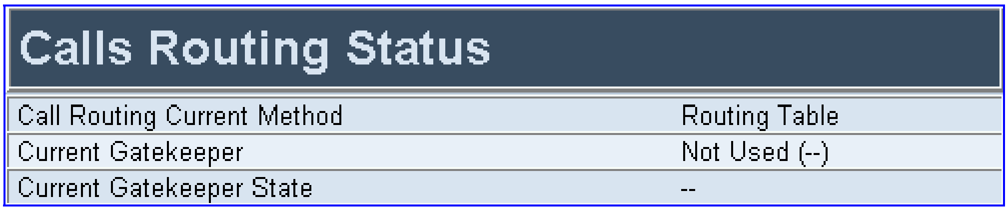


Table 5-47: Call Routing Status Parameters

Parameter	Description
Current Call-Routing Method	Gatekeeper = Gatekeeper is used to route calls.
	Routing Table preferred to Gatekeeper = The Tel to IP Routing table takes precedence over a Gatekeeper for routing calls (PreferRouteTable = 1).
	Routing Table = The Tel to IP Routing table is used to route calls.
Current Gatekeeper	Not Used = Gatekeeper isn't defined.
	IP address of the Gatekeeper the gateway currently operates with.
Current Gatekeeper State	N/A = Gatekeeper isn't defined.
	OK = Communication with the Gatekeeper is in order.
	Fail = No response from any of the defined Gatekeepers.

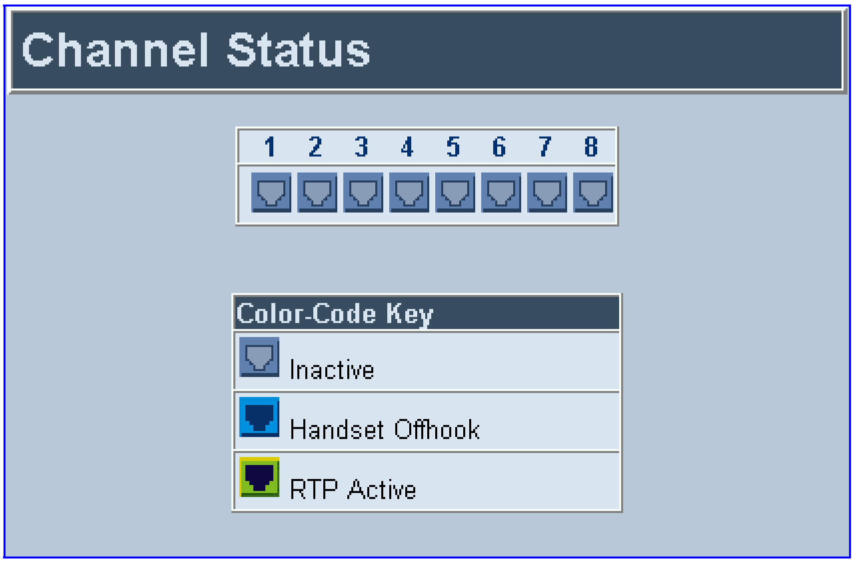
5.7.2 Monitoring the MediaPack Channels

The Channel Status screen provides real time monitoring on the current channels status.

➢ To monitor the status of the MediaPack channels take this step:

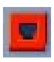
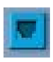
- Open the 'Channel Status' screen (**Status & Diagnostics** menu > **Channel Status**); the 'Channel Status' screen is displayed (different screen for FXS and FXO).

Figure 5-46: MediaPack/FXS Channel Status Screen



The color of each channel shows the call status of that channel. Refer to Table 5-48 below for information on the different statuses a call can have.

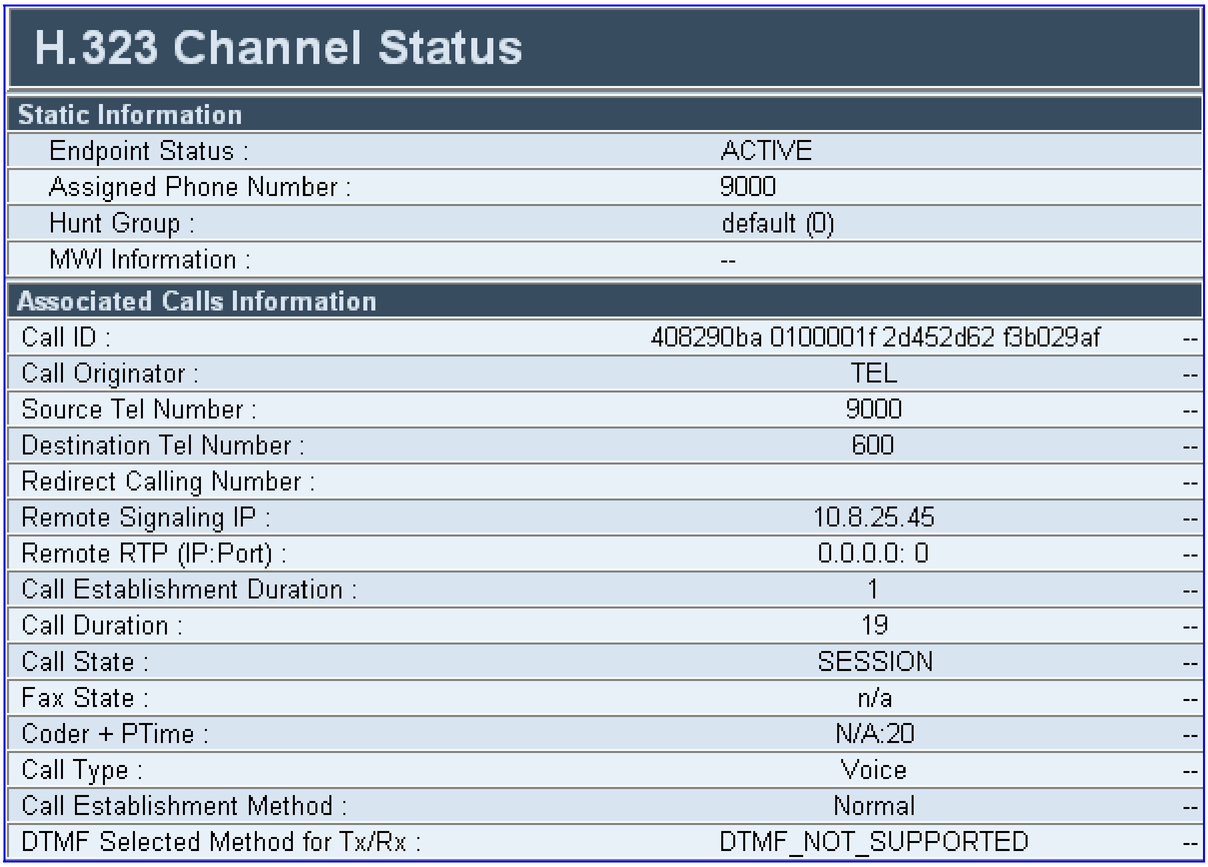
Table 5-48: Channel Status Color Indicators

Indicator	Label	Description
	Inactive	Indicates this channel is currently onhook
	RTP Active	Indicates an active RTP stream.
	Not Connected (FXO only)	Indicates that no analog line is connected to this port.
	Handset Offhook	Indicates this channel is offhook but there is no active RTP session.

➢ To monitor the details of a specific channel, take these 2 steps:

1. In the 'Channel Status' screen, click the numbered icon of the specific channel whose detailed status you need to check/monitor; the channel-specific **Channel Status** screen appears, shown in Figure 5-47.
2. Click the submenu links to check/view a specific channel's parameter settings.

Figure 5-47: Channel Status Details Screen



H.323 Channel Status

Static Information	
Endpoint Status :	ACTIVE
Assigned Phone Number :	9000
Hunt Group :	default (0)
MWI Information :	--

Associated Calls Information		
Call ID :	408290ba 0100001f 2d452d62 f3b029af	--
Call Originator :	TEL	--
Source Tel Number :	9000	--
Destination Tel Number :	600	--
Redirect Calling Number :		--
Remote Signaling IP :	10.8.25.45	--
Remote RTP (IP:Port) :	0.0.0.0: 0	--
Call Establishment Duration :	1	--
Call Duration :	19	--
Call State :	SESSION	--
Fax State :	n/a	--
Coder + PTime :	N/A:20	--
Call Type :	Voice	--
Call Establishment Method :	Normal	--
DTMF Selected Method for Tx/Rx :	DTMF_NOT_SUPPORTED	--

5.7.3 Activating the Internal Syslog Viewer

The Message Log screen displays Syslog debug messages sent by the gateway.

Note that it is not recommended to keep a 'Message Log' session open for a prolonged period (refer to the Note below). For prolong debugging use an external Syslog server, refer to Section 13.2 on page 203.

Refer to the Debug Level parameter 'GwDebugLevel' (described in Table 5-5) to determine the Syslog logging level.

➢ To activate the Message Log, take these 4 steps:

1. In the **General Parameters** screen under **Advanced Parameters** submenu (accessed from the **Protocol Management** menu), set the parameter 'Debug Level' to 5. This parameter determines the Syslog logging level, in the range 0 to 5, where 5 is the highest level.
2. Open the 'Message Log' screen (**Status & Diagnostics** menu > **Message Log**); the 'Message Log' screen is displayed and the Log is activated.

Figure 5-48: Message Log Screen

```
Log is Activated

21d:23h:48m:23s (      lgr_flow)(380       )  #0:OFF_HOOK_EV
21d:23h:48m:23s (      lgr_flow)(381       )  |       #0:OFF_HOOK_EV
21d:23h:48m:23s (   lgr_psbrdif)(382       )  DigitMap for channel : 0 Not Activated
21d:23h:48m:23s (   lgr_psbrdif)(383       )  #0:PSOSBoardInterface::PlayTone - Called Tone=DIAL_TONE
21d:23h:48m:23s Short line was detected - going to Active Low [Code:36010] [CID:0]
```

3. Select the messages, copy them and paste them into a text editor such as Notepad. Send this *txt* file to our Technical Support for diagnosis and troubleshooting.
4. To clear the screen of messages, click on the submenu **Message Log**; the screen is cleared and new messages begin appearing.

Tip:	Do not keep the 'Message Log' screen minimized for a prolonged period as a prolonged session may cause the MediaPack to overload. As long as the screen is open (even if minimized), a session is in progress and messages are sent. Closing the screen (and accessing another) stops the messages and terminates the session.

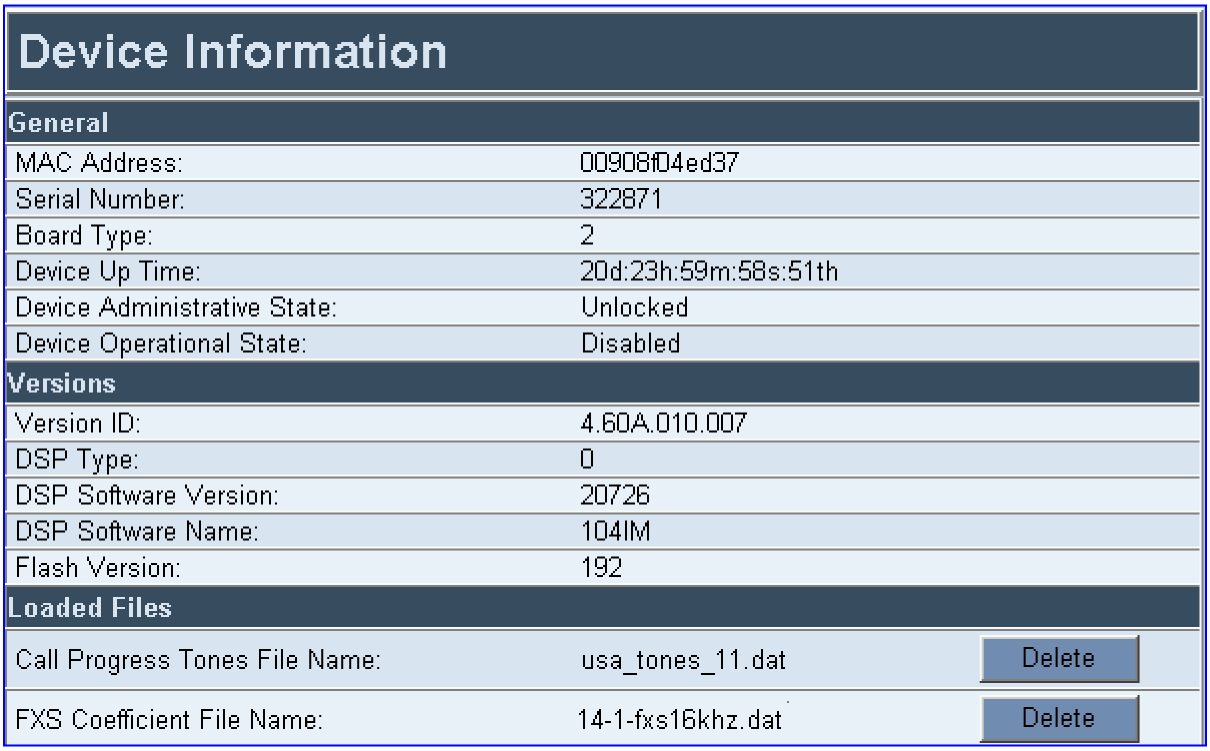
5.7.4 Device Information

The Device Information screen displays specific hardware and software product information. This information can help you to expedite any troubleshooting process. Capture the screen and email it to 'our' Technical Support personnel to ensure quick diagnosis and effective corrective action. From this screen, you can also view and remove any loaded files used by the MediaPack (stored in the RAM).

➢ To access the Device Information screen:

- Open the 'Device Information screen (**Status & Diagnostics** menu > **Device Information**); the 'Device Information screen is displayed.

Figure 5-49: Device Information Screen



➢ To delete any of the loaded files, take these 3 steps:

1. Press the **Delete** button to the right of the files you want to delete. Deleting a file takes effect only after the MediaPack is reset.
2. Click the **Reset** button on the main menu bar; the Reset screen is displayed.
3. Select the **Burn** option and click the **Reset** button. The MediaPack is reset and the files you chose to delete are discarded.

5.8 Software Update

The 'Software Update' menu enables users to upgrade the MediaPack software by loading a new *cmp* file along with the *ini* and a suite of auxiliary files, or to update the existing auxiliary files.

The 'Software Update' menu comprises two submenus:

- Software Update Wizard (refer to Section 5.8.1 below).
- Auxiliary Files (refer to Section 5.8.2 on page 150).

Note: When upgrading the MediaPack software you *must* load the new *cmp* file with all other related configuration files.

5.8.1 Software Upgrade Wizard

The Software Upgrade Wizard guides users through the process of software upgrade: selecting files and loading them to the gateway. The wizard also enables users to upgrade software while maintaining the existing configuration. Using the wizard obligates users to load and burn a *cmp* file. Users can choose to also use the Wizard to load the *ini* and auxiliary files (e.g., Call Progress Tones*)* but this option cannot be pursued without loading the *cmp* file. For the *ini* and each auxiliary file type, users can choose to reload an existing file, load a new file or not load a file at all.

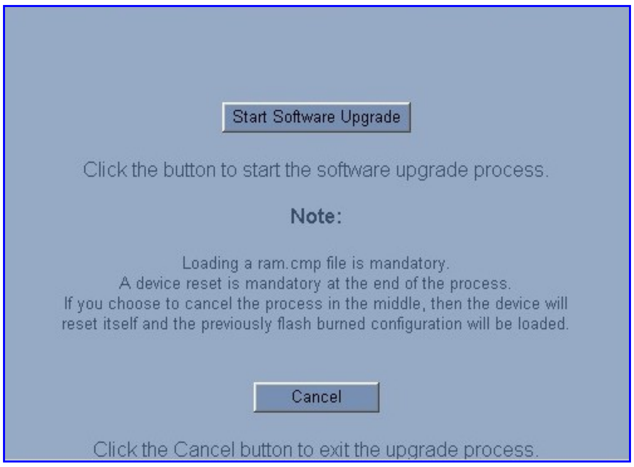
Warning 1: The Software Upgrade Wizard requires the MediaPack to be reset at the end of the process, disrupting any of its traffic. To avoid disruption, disable all traffic on the MediaPack before initiating the Wizard.

Warning 2: Verify, prior to clicking the Start Software Upgrade button that no traffic is running on the device. After clicking this button a device reset is mandatory. Even if you choose to cancel the process in the middle, the device resets itself and the previous configuration burned to flash is reloaded.

➢ To use the Software Upgrade Wizard, take these 9 steps:

1. Stop all traffic on the MediaPack (refer to the note above).
2. Open the 'Software Upgrade Wizard' (**Software Update** menu > **Software Upgrade Wizard**); the 'Start Software Upgrade' screen appears.

Figure 5-50: Start Software Upgrade Screen

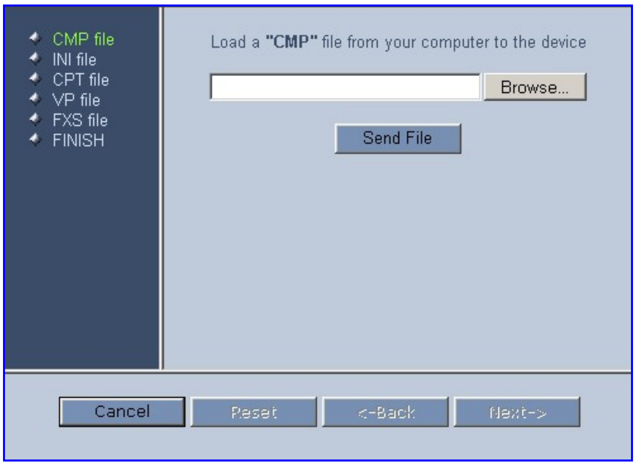


Note: At this point, the process can be canceled with no consequence to the MediaPack (click the **Cancel** button). If you continue the process (by clicking the **Start Software Upgrade** button, the process must be followed through and completed with a MediaPack reset at the end. If you click the **Cancel** button in any of the subsequent screens, the MediaPack is automatically reset with the configuration that was previously burned in flash memory.

3. Click the **Start Software Upgrade** button; the 'Load a cmp file' screen appears (Figure 5-51).

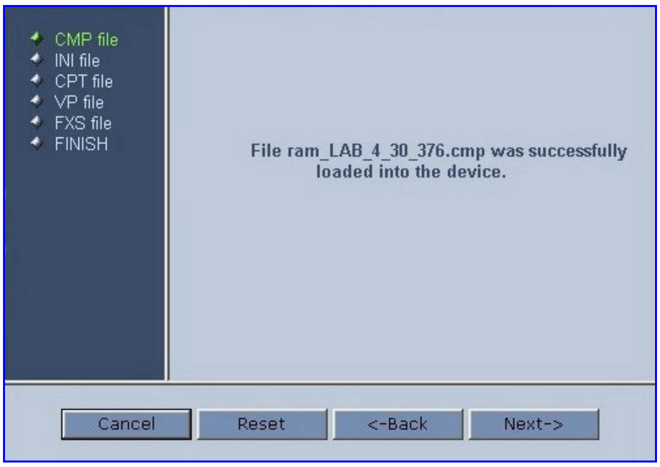
Note: When in the Wizard process, the rest of the Web application is unavailable and the background Web screen is disabled. After the process is completed, access to the full Web application is restored.

Figure 5-51: Load a *cmp* File Screen



4. Click the **Browse** button, navigate to the *cmp* file and click the button **Send File**; the *cmp* file is loaded to the MediaPack and you're notified as to a successful loading (refer to Figure 5-52).

Figure 5-52: *cmp* File Successfully Loaded into the MediaPack Notification



5. Note that the four action buttons (**Cancel**, **Reset**, **Back**, and **Next**) are now activated (following *cmp* file loading).

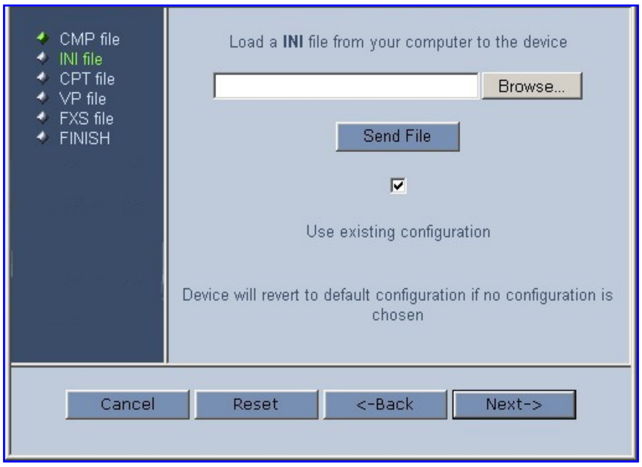
   You can now choose to either:

   - Click **Reset**; the MediaPack resets, utilizing the new *cmp* you loaded and utilizing the current configuration files.

- Click **Cancel**; the MediaPack resets utilizing the *cmp, ini* and all other configuration files that were previously stored in flash memory. Note that these are NOT the files you loaded in the previous Wizard steps.
- Click **Back**; the 'Load a *cmp* File' screen is reverted to; refer to Figure 5-51.
- Click **Next**; the 'Load an *ini* File' screen opens; refer to Figure 5-53. Loading a new *ini* file or any other auxiliary file listed in the Wizard is optional.

Note that as you progress, the file type list on the left indicates which file type loading is in process by illuminating green (until 'FINISH').

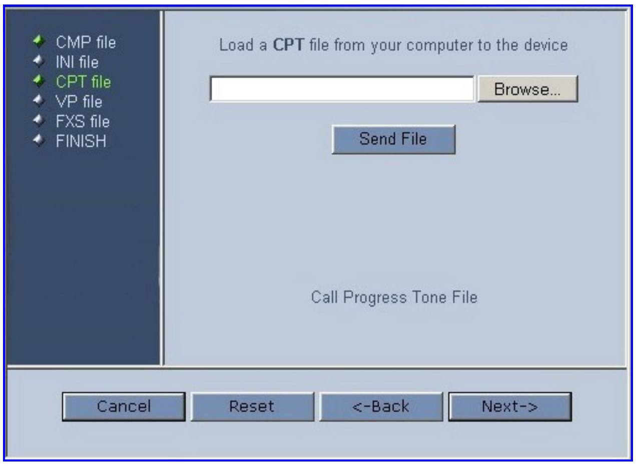
Figure 5-53: Load an *ini* File Screen



6. In the 'Load an *ini* File' screen, you can now choose to either:
   - Click **Browse** and navigate to the *ini* file; the check box 'Use existing configuration', by default checked, becomes unchecked. Click **Send File**; the *ini* file is loaded to the MediaPack and you're notified as to a successful loading.
   - Ignore the **Browse** button (its field remains undefined and the check box 'Use existing configuration' remains checked by default).
   - Ignore the **Browse** button and uncheck the 'Use existing configuration' check box; no *ini* file is loaded, the MediaPack uses its factory-preconfigured values.

   You can now choose to either:
   - Click **Cancel**; the MediaPack resets utilizing the *cmp, ini* and all other configuration files that were previously stored in flash memory. Note that these are NOT the files you loaded in the previous Wizard steps.
   - Click **Reset**; the MediaPack resets, utilizing the new *cmp* and *ini* file you loaded up to now as well as utilizing the other configuration files.
   - Click **Back**; the 'Load a *cmp* file' screen is reverted to; refer to Figure 5-51.
   - Click **Next**; the 'Load a CPT File' screen opens, refer to Figure 5-54; Loading a new CPT file or any other auxiliary file listed in the Wizard is optional.

Figure 5-54: Load a CPT File Screen



7. Follow the same procedure you followed when loading the *ini* file (refer to Step 6). The same procedure applies to the 'Load a VP file' (not applicable to the MediaPack gateway) screen and 'Load a coefficient file' screen.

8. In the 'FINISH' screen (refer to Figure 5-55), the **Next** button is disabled. Complete the upgrade process by clicking **Reset** or **Cancel**.

Button	Result
Reset	The MediaPack 'burns' the newly loaded files to flash memory. The 'Burning files to flash memory' screen appears. Wait for the 'burn' to finish. When it finishes, the 'End Process' screen appears displaying the burned configuration files (refer to Figure 5-56).
Cancel	The MediaPack resets, utilizing the files previously stored in flash memory. (Note that these are NOT the files you loaded in the previous Wizard steps).

Figure 5-55: FINISH Screen

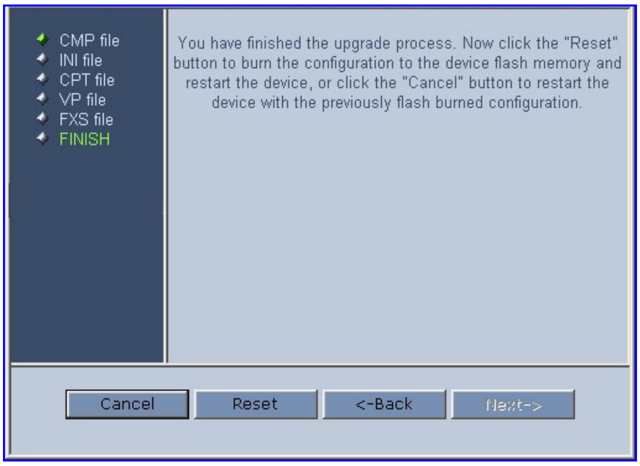
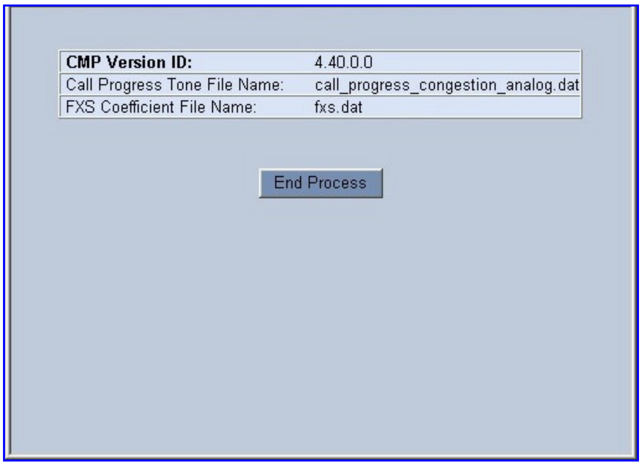


Figure 5-56: 'End Process' Screen



9. Click the **End Process** button; the 'Quick Setup' screen appears and the full Web application is reactivated.

5.8.2 Auxiliary Files

The 'Auxiliary Files' screen enables you to load to the gateway the following files: Call Progress Tones, coefficient and Prerecorded Tones (PRT). The Voice Prompts file is currently not applicable to the MediaPack. For detailed information on these files, refer to Section 7 on page 157. For information on deleting these files from the MediaPack, refer to Section 5.7.4 on page 145. Table 5-49 presents a brief description of each auxiliary file.

Table 5-49: Auxiliary Files Descriptions

File Type	Description
Coefficient	This file (different file for FXS and FXO gateways) contains the telephony interface configuration information for the VoIP gateway. This information includes telephony interface characteristics, such as DC and AC impedance, feeding current and ringing voltage. This file is specific to the type of telephony interface that the VoIP gateway supports. In most cases you have to load this type of file.
Call Progress Tones	This is a region-specific, telephone exchange-dependent file that contains the Call Progress Tones levels and frequencies that the VoIP gateway uses. The default CPT file is: U.S.A.
Prerecorded Tones	The *dat* PRT file enhances the gateway's capabilities of playing a wide range of telephone exchange tones that cannot be defined in the Call Progress Tones file.

➢ To load an auxiliary file to the gateway, take these 8 steps:

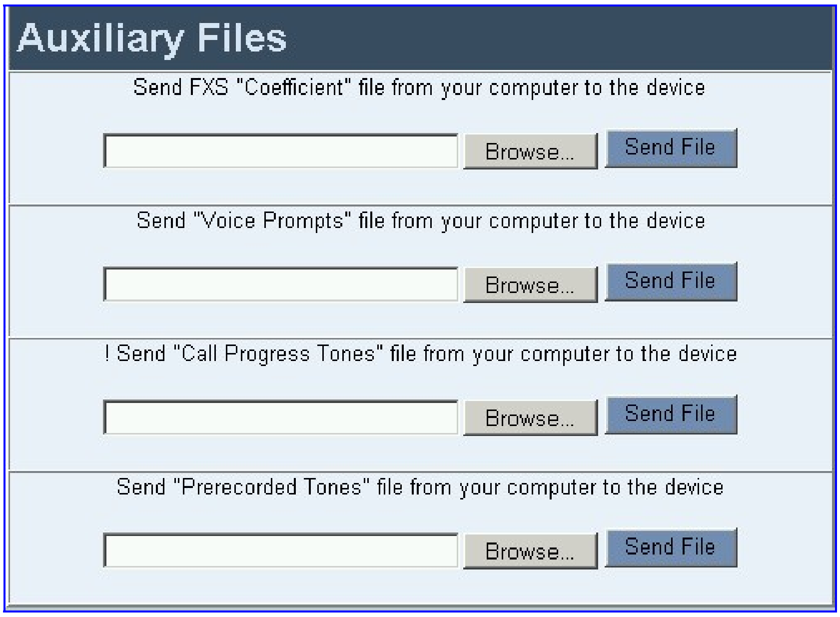
1. Open the 'Auxiliary Files' screen (**Software Upgrade** menu > **Load Auxiliary Files**); the 'Auxiliary Files' screen is displayed.
2. Click the **Browse** button that is in the field for the type of file you want to load.
3. Navigate to the folder that contains the file you want to load.
4. Click the file and click the **Open** button; the name and path of the file appear in the field beside the **Browse** button.
5. Click the **Send File** button that is next to the field that contains the name of the file you want to load. An exclamation mark in the screen section indicates that the file's loading doesn't take effect on-the-fly (e.g., CPT file).
6. Repeat steps 2 to 5 for each file you want to load.

Note 1:	Saving an auxiliary file to flash memory may disrupt traffic on the device. To avoid this, disable all traffic on the device before saving to flash memory.
Note 2:	A device reset is required to activate a loaded CPT file, and may be required for the activation of certain *ini* file parameters.

7. To save the loaded auxiliary files so they are available after a power fail, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

8. To reset the MediaPack, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

Figure 5-57: Auxiliary Files Screen



5.8.2.1 Loading the Auxiliary Files via the *ini* File

➢ **To load the auxiliary files via the *ini* file, take these 3 steps:**

1. In the *ini* file, define the auxiliary files to be loaded to the MediaPack. You can also define in the *ini* file whether the loaded files should be stored in the non-volatile memory so that the TFTP process is not required every time the MediaPack boots up.
2. Locate the auxiliary files you want to load and the *ini* file in the same directory.
3. Invoke a BootP/TFTP session; the *ini* and auxiliary files are loaded onto the MediaPack.

Table 5-50 below describes the *ini* file parameters that are associated with the configuration files.

Table 5-50: Configuration Files *ini* File Parameters

ini File Parameter Name	Description
CallProgressTonesFileName	The name (and path) of the file containing the Call Progress Tones definition.
FXSLoopCharacteristicsFileName	The name (and path) of the file providing the FXS line characteristic parameters.
FXOLoopCharacteristicsFileName	The name (and path) of the file providing the FXO line characteristic parameters.
PrerecordedTonesFileName	The name (and path) of the file containing the Prerecorded Tones.
SaveConfiguration	Determines if the gateway's configuration (parameters and files) is saved to flash (non-volatile memory). 0 = Configuration isn't saved to flash memory. 1 = Configuration is saved to flash memory (default).

5.9 Save Configuration

The Save Configuration screen enables users to save the current parameter configuration and the loaded auxiliary files to the *non-volatile* memory so they are available after a power fail. Parameters that are only saved to the *volatile* memory revert to their previous settings after hardware reset.

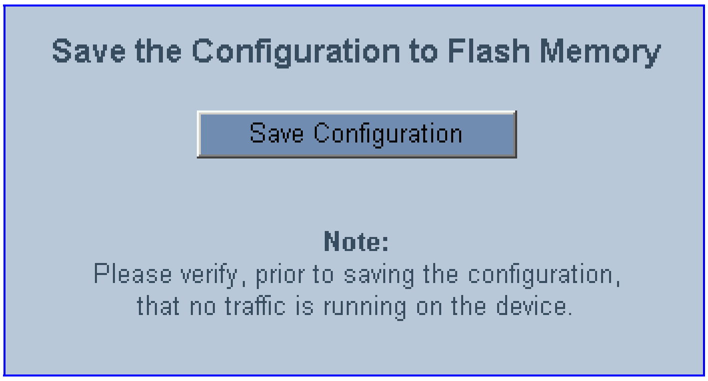
Note that when performing a software reset (i.e., via Web or SNMP) you can choose to save the changes to the *non-volatile* memory. Therefore, there is no need to use the Save Configuration screen.

Note: Saving changes to the *non-volatile* memory may disrupt traffic on the gateway. To avoid this, disable all traffic before saving.

➢ To save the changes to the *non-volatile*, take these 2 steps:

1. Click the **Save Configuration** button on the main menu bar; the 'Save Configuration' screen is displayed.

Figure 5-58: Save Configuration Screen



2. Click the **Save Configuration** button in the middle of the screen; a confirmation message appears when the save is complete.

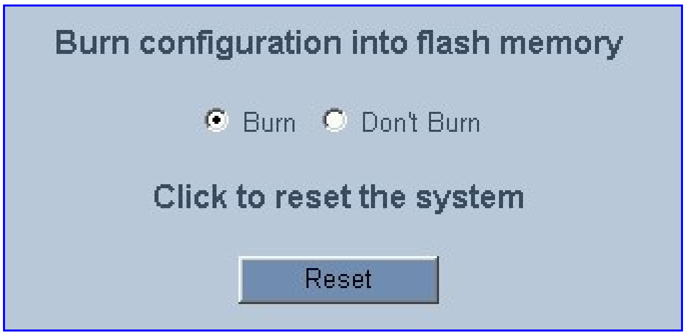
5.10 Resetting the MediaPack

The Reset screen enables you to remotely reset the gateway. Before reset you can choose to save the gateway configuration to flash memory.

➢ To reset the MediaPack, take these 3 steps:

1. Click the **Reset** button on the main menu bar; the Reset screen is displayed.

Figure 5-59: Reset Screen



2. Select one of the following options:
   - ➢ Burn - (default) the current configuration is burned to flash prior to reset.
   - ➢ Don't Burn - resets the MediaPack without burning the current configuration to flash (discards all modifications to the configuration).
3. Click the **Reset** button. If the Burn option is selected, all configuration changes are saved to flash memory. If the Don't Burn option is selected, all configuration changes are discarded. The MediaPack is shut down and re-activated. A message about the waiting period is displayed. The screen is refreshed.

Note: When Gatekeeper is used, the gateway issues an Unregister request before it is reset (either from the Embedded Web Server, SNMP or BootP).

Reader's Notes

6 *ini* File Configuration of the MediaPack

As an alternative to configuring the VoIP gateway using the Web Interface (refer to Section 5 on page 45) , it can be configured by loading the *ini* file containing Customer-configured parameters.

The *ini* file is loaded via the BootP/TFTP utility (refer to Appendix B on page 237) or via any standard TFTP server. It can also be loaded through the Web Interface (refer to Section 5.6.3 on page 135).

The *ini* file configuration parameters are stored in the MediaPack non-volatile memory after the file is loaded. When a parameter is missing from the *ini* file, a default value is assigned to that parameter (according to the *cmp* file loaded on the MediaPack) and stored in the non-volatile memory (thereby overriding the value previously defined for that parameter). Therefore, to restore the default configuration parameters, use the *ini* file without any valid parameters or with a semicolon (;) preceding all lines in the file.

Some of the MediaPack parameters are configurable through the *ini* file only (and not via the Web). These parameters usually determine a low-level functionality and are seldom changed for a specific application.

Note: For detailed explanation of each parameter, refer to Section 5 on page 45.

6.1 Secured *ini* File

The *ini* file contains sensitive information that is required for the functioning of the MediaPack. It is loaded to, or retrieved from, the device via TFTP or HTTP. These protocols are unsecured and vulnerable to potential hackers. Therefore an encoded *ini* file significantly reduces these threats.

You can choose to load an encoded *ini* file to the MediaPack. When you load an encoded *ini* file, the retrieved *ini* file is also encoded. Use the 'TrunkPack Downloadable Conversion Utility' to encode or decode the *ini* file before you load it to, or retrieve it from the device. Note that the encoded *ini* file's loading procedure is identical to the regular *ini* file's loading procedure. For information on encoding / decoding an *ini* file, refer to Section D.1.2 on page 253.

6.2 Modifying an *ini* File

➢ To modify the *ini* file, take these 3 steps:

1. Get the *ini* file from the gateway using the Embedded Web Server (refer to Section 5.6.3 on page 135).
2. Open the file (the file is open in Notepad or a Customer-defined text file editor) and modify the *ini* file parameters according to your requirements; save and close the file.
3. Load the modified *ini* file to the gateway (using either the BootP/TFTP utility or the Embedded Web Server).

This method preserves the programming that already exists in the device, including special default values that were preconfigured when the unit was manufactured.

Tip: Before loading the *ini* file to the gateway, verify that the extension of the *ini* file saved on your PC is correct: Verify that the check box 'Hide file extension for known file types' (My computer>Tools>Folder Options>View) is unchecked. Then, confirm that the *ini* file name extension is xxx.ini and NOT erroneously xxx.ini.ini or xxx~.ini.

6.3 The *ini* File Structure

The *ini* file can contain any number of parameters. The parameters are divided into groups by their functionality. The general form of the *ini* file is shown in Figure 6-1.

Figure 6-1: *ini* File Structure

```
[Sub Section Name]
Parameter_Name = Parameter_Value
Parameter_Name = Parameter_Value

; REMARK

[Sub Section Name]
```

6.3.1 The *ini* File Structure Rules

- Lines beginning with a semi-colon ';' (as the first character) are ignored.
- A Carriage Return must be the final character of each line.
- The number of spaces before and after '=' is not relevant.
- If there is a syntax error in the parameter name, the value is ignored.
- Syntax errors in the parameter value field can cause unexpected errors (because parameters may be set to the wrong values).
- Sub-section names are optional.
- String parameters, representing file names, for example CallProgressTonesFileName, must be placed between two inverted commas ('…').
- The parameter name is NOT case-sensitive; the parameter value is not case-sensitive *except for coder names*.
- The *ini* file should be ended with one or more carriage returns.

6.3.2 The *ini* File Example

Figure 6-2 shows an example of an *ini* file for the VoIP gateway.

Figure 6-2: H.323 *ini* File Example

```
[Channel Params]
DJBufferMinDelay = 75
RTPRedundancyDepth = 1
IsGatekeeperUsed = 1
GatekeeperIP = 192.168.122.179
DefaultNumber = 101
MaxDigits = 3
CoderName = g7231,90
IsFastConnectUsed = 1
;Phone of each endpoint
Channel2Phone = 0, 101
Channel2Phone = 1, 102
EnableSyslog = 0
[Files]
CallProgressTonesFilename = 'CPUSA.dat'
FXSLoopCharacteristicsFileName = 'coeff.dat'
SaveConfiguration = 1
```

7 Using BootP / DHCP

The MediaPack uses the Bootstrap Protocol (BootP) and the Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) to obtain its networking parameters and configuration automatically after it is reset. BootP and DHCP are also used to provide the IP address of a TFTP server on the network, and files (*cmp* and *ini*) to be loaded into memory.

DHCP is a communication protocol that automatically assigns IP addresses from a central point. BootP is a protocol that enables a device to discover its own IP address. Both protocols have been extended to enable the configuration of additional parameters specific to the MediaPack.

A BootP/DHCP request is issued after a power reset (refer to the flow chart in Figure 10-3 on page 187), or after a device exception.

Note: BootP is normally used to initially configure the MediaPack. Thereafter, BootP is no longer required as all parameters can be stored in the gateway's non-volatile memory and used when BootP is inaccessible. BootP can be used again to change the IP address of the MediaPack (for example).

7.1 BootP/DHCP Server Parameters

BootP/DHCP can be used to provision the following parameters (included in the BootP/DHCP reply). Note that only the IP address and subnet mask are mandatory:

- IP address, subnet mask - These mandatory parameters are sent to the MediaPack every time a BootP/DHCP process occurs.
- Default gateway IP address - An optional parameter that is sent to the MediaPack only if configured in the BootP/DHCP server.
- TFTP server IP address - An optional parameter that contains the address of the TFTP server from which the firmware (*cmp*) and *ini* files are loaded.
- DNS server IP address (primary and secondary) - Optional parameters that contain the IP addresses of the primary and secondary DNS servers. These parameters are available only in DHCP and from Boot version 1.92.
- Syslog server IP address - An optional parameter that is sent to the MediaPack only if configured. This parameter is available only in DHCP.
- Firmware file name – An optional parameter that contains the name of the firmware file to be loaded to the gateway via TFTP.
- *ini* file name - An optional parameter that contains the name of the *ini* file to be loaded to the gateway via TFTP.

7.2 DHCP Support

When the gateway is configured to use DHCP (DHCPEnable = 1), it attempts to contact the enterprise's DHCP server to obtain the networking parameters (IP address, subnet mask, default gateway and primary/secondary DNS server). These network parameters have a 'time limit'. After the time limit expires, the gateway must 'renew' its lease from the DHCP server.

Note that if the DHCP server denies the use of the gateway's current IP address and specifies a different IP address (according to RFC 1541), the gateway must change its networking parameters. If this happens while calls are in progress, they aren't automatically rerouted to the new network address (since this function is beyond the scope of a VoIP gateway). Therefore, administrators are advised to configure DHCP servers to allow renewal of IP addresses.

Note: If the gateway's network cable is disconnected and reconnected, a DHCP renewal is performed (to verify that the gateway is still connected to the same network).

When DHCP is enabled, the gateway also includes its product name (e.g., 'MP-118 FXS' or 'MP-104 FXO') in the DHCP 'option 60' Vendor Class Identifier. The DHCP server can use this product name to assign an IP address accordingly.

Note: After power-up, the gateway performs two distinct DHCP sequences. Only in the second sequence, DHCP 'option 60' is contained. If the gateway is reset from the Web/SNMP, only a single DHCP sequence containing 'option 60' is sent.

If DHCP procedure is used, the new gateway IP address, allocated by the DHCP server, must be detected.

Note: If, during operation, the IP address of the gateway is changed as a result of a DHCP renewal, the gateway is automatically reset.

➢ **To detect the gateway's IP address, follow one of the procedures below:**

- Starting with Boot version 1.92, the gateway can use a host name in the DHCP request. The host name is set to acl_nnnnn, where nnnnn stands for the gateway's serial number (the serial number is equal to the last 6 digits of the MAC address converted from Hex to decimal). If the DHCP server registers this host name to a DNS server, the user can access the gateway (through a Web browser) using a URL of http://acl_<serial number> (instead of using the gateway's IP address). For example, if the gateway's MAC address is 00908f010280, the DNS name is acl_66176.
- After physically resetting the gateway its IP address is displayed in the 'Client Info' column in the BootP/TFTP configuration utility (refer to Figure B-1 on page 239).
- Use the CLI (for detailed information on using the CLI, refer to Section 14 on page 205).
- Contact your System Administrator.

7.3 BootP Support

7.3.1 Upgrading the MediaPack

When upgrading the MediaPack (loading new software onto the gateway) using the BootP/TFTP configuration utility:

- From version 4.4 to version 4.4 or to any higher version, the device retains its configuration (*ini* file). However, the auxiliary files (CPT, logo, etc.) may be erased.
- From version 4.6 to version 4.6 or to any higher version, the device retains its configuration (*ini* file) and auxiliary files (CPT, logo, etc.).

You can also use the Software Upgrade wizard, available through the Web Interface (refer to Section 5.8.1 on page 146).

Note: To save the *cmp* file to non-volatile memory, use the -fb command line switches. If the file is not saved, the gateway reverts to the old version of software after the next reset. For information on using command line switches, refer to Section B.11.6 on page 246.

7.3.2 Vendor Specific Information Field

The MediaPack uses the vendor specific information field in the BootP request to provide device-related initial startup information. The BootP/TFTP configuration utility displays this information in the 'Client Info' column (refer to Figure B-1).

Note: This option is not available on DHCP servers.

The Vendor Specific Information field is disabled by default. To enable / disable this feature: set the *ini* file parameter 'ExtBootPReqEnable' (Table 5-37 on page 120) or use the '-be' command line switch (refer to Table B-1 on page 246).

Table 7-1 details the vendor specific information field according to device types:

Table 7-1: Vendor Specific Information Field

Tag **#**	**Description**	**Value**	**Length**
220	Gateway Type	#10 = MP-102 #11 = MP-104 #12 = MP-108 #13 = MP-124 #14 = MP-118 #15 = MP-114 #16 = MP-112	1
221	Current IP Address	XXX.XXX.XXX.XXX	4
222	Burned Boot Software Version	X.XX	4
223	Burned *cmp* Software Version	XXXXXXXXXXXX	12
224	Geographical Address	0 – 31	1
225	Chassis Geographical Address	0 – 31	1
228	Indoor / Outdoor (Indoor is valid only for FXS. FXO is always Outdoor.)	#0 = Indoor #1 = Outdoor	1
229	E&M	N/A	1
230	Analog Channels	2 / 4 / 8 / 24	1

Table 7-2 exemplifies the structure of the vendor specific information field for a **TP-1610** slave module with IP address 10.2.70.1.

Table 7-2: Structure of the Vendor Specific Information Field

Vendor-Specific Information Code	**Total Length**	**Tag Num**	**Length**	**Value**	**Tab Num**	**Length**	**Value**	**Tag Num**	**Length**	**Value (1)**	**Value (2)**	**Value (3)**	**Value (4)**	**Tag End**
42	**12**	**220**	**1**	**2**	**225**	**1**	**1**	**221**	**4**	**10**	**2**	**70**	**1**	**255**

Reader's Notes

8 Telephony Capabilities

8.1 Working with H.450 Supplementary Services

The MediaPack H.323 FXS and FXO gateways support the following supplementary services:

- Hold / Retrieve (H.450.4); refer to Section 8.1.1.
- Consultation / Alternate; refer to Section 8.1.2.
- Transfer (H.450.2); refer to Section 8.1.3.
- Call Forward (H.450.3); refer to Section 8.1.4.
- Call Waiting (H.450.6); refer to Section 8.1.5.
- Message Waiting Indication (MWI) (H.450.7); refer to Section 8.1.6 on page 163.
- Name identification (H.450.8); refer to Section 8.8.4 on page 170.

To activate these supplementary services (Hold, Transfer, Forward, Waiting, MWI and name identification) on the MediaPack gateway, enable each service's corresponding parameter either from the Web Interface or via the *ini* file. Note that all call participants (H.323 endpoints) must comply with the H.450 1-4 standards.

Note: When working with application servers (such as BroadSoft's BroadWorks) in client server mode (the application server controls all supplementary services and keypad features by itself), the gateway's supplementary services must be disabled.

8.1.1 Call Hold and Retrieve

- Active calls can be put on-hold by pressing the phone's hook-flash button.
- The party that initiates the hold is called the holding party; the other party is called the held party.
- After a successful hold, the held party should hear Held Tone and the holding party should hear Dial Tone.
- A retrieve can be performed only by the holding party while the call is held and active.
- The holding party performs the retrieve by pressing the hook-flash.
- After a successful retrieve the voice should be connected again.

8.1.2 Consultation / Alternate

- The consolation feature is relevant only for the holding party (applicable only to the MediaPack/FXS gateway).
- After holding a call (by pressing hook-flash) the holding party hears dial tone and can now initiate a new call which is called a consultation call.
- At the stage of hearing dial tone or dialing to the new destination (before completing the dialing) the user can retrieve the held call by pressing hook-flash.
- The held call can't be retrieved while hearing Ringback tone.
- After the consultation call is connected, the user can switch between the held and active call by pressing the hook-flash.

8.1.3 Call Transfer

There are two types of call transfers:

- Consultation Transfer
- Blind Transfer

The common way to perform a consultation transfer is as follows:

In the transfer scenario there are three parties:

Party A = transferring, Party B = transferred, Party C = transferred to.

1. A Calls B.
2. B answers.
3. A presses the hook-flash and puts B on-hold (party B hears a hold tone)
4. A dials C.
5. After A completed dialing C, he can perform the transfer by onhook the A phone.
6. After the transfer is completed B and C parties are engaged in a call.

The transfer can be initiated at any of the following stages of the call between A to C:

a. Just after completing dialing C phone number – Transfer from setup.

b. While hearing Ringback – Transfer from alert.

c. While speaking to C – Transfer from active.

Blind transfer is performed after we have a call between A and B, and A party decides to transfer the call to C immediately without speaking with C.

The result of the transfer is a call between B and C (just like consultation transfer only skipping the consultation stage).

MediaPack gateways can’t initiate a blind transfer but they can participate in such transfer as B and C parties.

8.1.4 Call Forward

Five forms of forwarding calls are available:

1. Immediate - Any incoming call is forwarded immediately and unconditionally.
2. Busy - Incoming call is forwarded if the endpoint is busy.
3. No reply -The incoming call is forwarded if it isn't answered for a specified time.
4. On busy or No reply - Forward incoming calls when the port is busy or when calls are not answered after a configurable period of time.
5. Do Not Disturb - Immediately reject incoming calls.

Three forms of forwarding calls are available:

1. Served party – the party that is configured to forward the call – MediaPack/FXS.
2. Originating party – the party that initiated the first call – MediaPack/FXS or FXO.
3. Diverted party – the new destination of the forwarded call – MediaPack/FXS or FXO.

The served party (MediaPack/FXS) can be configured from Web browser (refer to Section 5.5.8.4 on page 100) or *ini* file to activate one of the call forward modes per each of the gateway's endpoint, including forwarded destination phone number and ‘no answer’ timeout for ‘No reply’ forward.

8.1.5 Call Waiting

The Call Waiting feature enables FXS gateways to accept an additional (second) call on busy endpoints. If an incoming IP call is designated to a busy port, the called party hears a call waiting tone (several configurable short beeps) and (for Bellcore and ETSI Caller IDs) can view the Caller ID string of the incoming call. The calling party hears a Call Waiting Ringback Tone. Called party can accept the new call, using hook-flash, and can toggle between the two calls.

To enable Call Waiting:

- Set 'EnableCallWaiting = 1'.
- Set 'HookFlashOption = 0'.
- Set 'EnableHold = 1'.
- Define the Call Waiting indication and Call Waiting Ringback tones in the Call Progress Tones file.
- To configure the Call Waiting indication tone cadence, modify the following parameters: 'NumberOfWaitingIndications', 'WaitingBeepDuration' and 'TimeBetweenWaitingIndications'.
- To configure a delay interval before a Call Waiting Indication is played to the currently busy port use the parameter 'TimeBeforeWaitingIndication'. This enables the caller to hang up before disturbing the called party with Call Waiting Indications. Applicable only to FXS gateways.

Both the calling and the called sides are supported by FXS gateways; the FXO gateways support only the calling side.

8.1.6 Message Waiting Indication (MWI)

MediaPack/FXS gateways can accept an H.450.7 message that indicates on waiting messages. Users are informed of these messages by a stutter dial tone. The stutter and confirmation tones are defined in the CPT file (refer to Section 16.1 on page 223). If the MWI display is configured, the number of waiting messages is also displayed. If MWI lamp is configured, the phone's lamp (on a phone that is equipped with an MWI lamp) is lit.

To configure MWI set the following parameters:

- EnableMWI
- StutterToneDuration
- MWIAnalogLamp
- MWIDisplay
- CallerIDType (determines the standard for detection of MWI signals)
- ETSIVMWITypeOneStandard
- BellcoreVMWITypeOneStandard

8.2 Configuring the DTMF Transport Types

The MediaPack H.323 gateway supports several methods of conveying DTMF digits over the IP network. Three methods are controlled by H.245 protocol and therefore use its capability exchange mechanism to ensure coordination with the remote side. A fourth method uses Q.931 Info messages. If neither of these methods is selected, DTMF is transferred inside the audio stream.

The MediaPack gateway supports the following DTMF transfer methods (the first three methods use H.245 capability exchange):

1. RFC 2833 - DTMF digits are relayed to the remote side as part of the RTP stream according to the RFC 2833 standard. The H.245 capability exchange coordinates the source and

destination payload types. The gateway's received packets' RFC 2833 payload type is configured by the parameter RFC2833PayloadType (default 96); the gateway's transmitted payload type is identical to the payload type received from the remote party.

2. H.245 Signal – Out-of-Band DTMF using H.245 UserInfo messages (refer to the note below).
3. H.245 User Input - Out-of-Band DTMF, similar to H.245 Signal, but without DTMF length reconstruction (refer to the note below).
4. Q.931 Info Message – (without H.245 negotiation): Similar to H.245 User Input but over Q.931. This method is not included in the H.245 capabilities exchange and therefore, when selected, is always used.

The gateway's DTMF transfer mechanism ensures that only a single DTMF digit is generated. The mechanism erases all digits from the audio stream. This solves the problem of double detection (caused as a result of different paths of DTMF) at the remote side.

5. If none of the above transfer methods is used, DTMF digits can be sent as part of the audio stream (in RTP packets). This is normally used with G.711 coders (with other LBR coders, the quality of the DTMF digits is reduced). Set the parameter DTMFTransportType to 'Transparent' for DTMF to not be removed from the voice stream.

Note: When using Fast Start the H.245 channel remains close, and out-of-band signaling can't be used, unless 'OpenH245onFS' is set to 1 or remote gateway/terminal opens the H.245 channel.

➢ **To configure the MediaPack DTMF transfer type, take these 3 steps:**

1. Set the preferred Transmit DTMF methods using the TxDTMFOption table. Note that DTMF negotiation methods are prioritized according to the order of their appearance.
2. Set the supported Receive DTMF negotiation method using RxDTMFOption parameter.
3. If needed, Set the supported hook-flash (receive and transmit) Transport Type method, using the HookFlashOption parameter.

➢ **To configure the MediaPack to convey DTMF digits in the audio stream, take these 2 steps:**

1. Ensure that neither of the following parameters is configured (set to 'not supported'): DTMFTxOptions, DTMFRxOption and HookFlashOption. Also ensure that neither of the obsolete parameters: Is931MsgUsed and IsHookFlashUsed is configured (set to 'No').
2. Set parameter DTMFTransportType = Transparent.

8.2.1 Overview of In-Band DTMF Transport Types

The MediaPack gateway controls the way DTMF digits are transferred in-band (as part of the audio stream) using the DTMFTransport configuration parameter.

Note that this parameter is *automatically updated* in the first four methods described in the previous section and therefore shouldn't be changed, while, for the fifth method (in-band DTMF) it should normally be set to Transparent.

The following four modes are supported:

- DTMFTransportType = 0 (Mute DTMF). In this mode DTMF digits are erased from the audio stream and are not relayed to the remote side. Instead silence is sent in the RTP stream.
- DTMFTransportType = 2 (Transparent DTMF). In this mode DTMF digits are left in the audio stream and the DTMF relay is disabled.
- DTMFTransportType = 3 (RFC 2833 DTMF Relay). In this mode, DTMF digits are relayed to the remote side using the RFC 2833 Relay syntax.

8.3 Fax & Modem Transport Modes

8.3.1 Fax/Modem Settings

Users may choose to use one of the following transport methods for fax and for each modem type (V.22/V.23/Bell/V.32/V.34):

- Fax relay — demodulation / modulation
- Bypass — using a high-bit-rate coder to pass the signal
- Transparent — passing the signal in the current voice coder

When the fax relay mode is enabled, distinction between fax and modem is not immediately possible at the beginning of a session. The channel is therefore in 'Answer Tone' mode until a distinction is determined. The packets being sent to the network at this stage are T.38-complaint fax relay packets.

8.3.2 Configuring Fax Relay Mode

When FaxTransportMode = 1 (relay mode), then on detection of fax the channel automatically switches from the current voice coder to answer tone mode, and then to T.38-compliant fax relay mode.

When fax transmission has ended, the reverse switching from fax relay to voice is performed. This mode switching automatically occurs at both the local and remote endpoints.

Users can limit the fax rate using the FaxRelayMaxRate parameter and can enable/disable ECM fax mode using the FaxRelayECMEnable parameter.

When using T.38 mode, the user can define a redundancy feature to improve fax transmission over congested IP network. This feature is activated by 'FaxRelayRedundancyDepth' and 'EnhancedFaxRelayRedundancyDepth' parameters. Although this is a proprietary redundancy scheme, it should not create problems when working with other T.38 decoders.

Note: T.38 mode currently supports only the T.38 UDP syntax.

8.3.3 Configuring Fax/Modem ByPass Mode

When VxxTransportType= 2 (FaxModemBypass, Vxx can be one of the following: V32/V22 /Bell/V34/Fax), then on detection of fax/modem, the channel automatically switches from the current voice coder to a high bit-rate coder, as defined by the user, with the FaxModemBypassCoderType configuration parameter.

During the bypass period, the coder uses the packing factor (by which a number of basic coder frames are combined together in the outgoing WAN packet) set by the user in the FaxModemBypassM configuration parameter. The network packets generated and received during the bypass period are regular voice RTP packets (per the selected bypass coder) but with a different RTP Payload type.

When fax/modem transmission ends, the reverse switching, from bypass coder to regular voice coder, is carried out.

8.3.4 Supporting V.34 Faxes

V.34 faxes don't comply with the T.38 relay standard. We therefore provide the optional modes described under Sections 8.3.4.1 and 8.3.4.2:

Note that the CNG detector is disabled (CNGDetectorMode=0) in all the following examples.

8.3.4.1 Using Bypass Mechanism for V.34 Fax Transmission

In this proprietary scenario, the media gateway uses a high bit-rate coder to transmit V.34 faxes, enabling the full utilization of its speed.

Refer to the following configurations:

```
FaxTransportMode = 2 (Bypass)
V34ModemTransportType = 2 (Modem bypass)
V32ModemTransportType = 2
V23ModemTransportType = 2
V22ModemTransportType = 2
```

In this configuration, both T.30 and V.34 faxes work in Bypass mode.

Or

```
FaxTransportMode = 1 (Relay)
V34ModemTransportType = 2 (Modem bypass)
V32ModemTransportType = 2
V23ModemTransportType = 2
V22ModemTransportType = 2
```

In this configuration, T.30 fax uses T.38 Relay mode while V.34 fax uses Bypass mode.

8.3.4.2 Using Relay Mode for both T.30 and V.34 Faxes

In this scenario, V.34 fax machines are compelled to use their backward compatibility with T.30 faxes; as a T.30 machine, the V.34 fax can use T.38 Relay mode.

Refer to the following configuration:

```
FaxTransportMode = 1 (Relay)
V34ModemTransportType = 0 (Transparent)
V32ModemTransportType = 0
V23ModemTransportType = 0
V22ModemTransportType = 0
```

Both T.30 and V.34 faxes use T.38 Relay mode. This configuration forces the V.34 fax machine to operate in the slower T.30 mode.

8.4 Redundant Gatekeeper Implementation

The redundant Gatekeeper mechanism (IsRedundantGKUsed=1), similar to the Alternate Gatekeeper procedure (described in para. 7.2.6 in the H.323 standard), provides MediaPack gateways with Gatekeeper redundancy options. This mechanism allows the gateway to use up to two additional Gatekeepers as a backup in the event of a primary Gatekeeper failure.

The redundant Gatekeeper mechanism is identical to the Alternate Gatekeeper mechanism with the exceptions that all Alternate Gatekeeper fields in RAS messages are ignored, and the IP addresses of the two redundant Gatekeepers are provided by the user (via the Embedded Web Server or the *ini* file) and not by the primary Gatekeeper.

When Gatekeeper redundancy is enabled, if there is no response from the primary Gatekeeper or if a registration request is rejected by the Gatekeeper (RRJ), the gateway tries to communicate with one of the two redundant Gatekeepers. When a redundant Gatekeeper is found, the gateway registers with it and continue working with it until the next failure occurs (current Gatekeeper is not responding). If none of the Gatekeepers respond, the gateway goes over the list again and works with the first responsive Gatekeeper.

The MediaPack gateway can fallback to the internal 'Tel to IP Routing' table when communication with Gatekeepers is lost. If this option is enabled (IsFallbackUsed=1), the MediaPack starts using its internal routing table, and works without a Gatekeeper. The MediaPack continues scanning for an active Gatekeeper. When such Gatekeeper is found, the gateway switches from internal routing back to Gatekeeper routing.

To enable redundant Gatekeepers set the following parameters in the *ini* file:

- IsGatekeeperUsed = 1
- IsRedundantGKUsed = 1
- GatekeeperIP = IP address of the primary Gatekeeper
- GatekeeperIP = IP address of the first redundant Gatekeeper
- GatekeeperIP = IP address of the second redundant Gatekeeper

Note: Users can use the Alternate Gatekeeper mechanism (AlternativeGKUsed) described in para. 7.2.6 in the H.323 standard instead of the redundant Gatekeeper mechanism. The Alternative and Redundant mechanisms mustn't be used simultaneously.

8.5 MediaPack Registration with a Gatekeeper

The MediaPack supports three different methods of registration with a Gatekeeper:

8.5.1 Registration with Prefixes

The gateway registers with a Gatekeeper using *prefixes* (range of numbers).
To register with prefixes:

1. Configure the Registration Prefixes Table (refer to Section 5.5.6 on page 92).
2. Set the GWRegistrType parameter (Table 5-2) according to your requirements:
   - E.164 **[0]** = The gateway registers the prefixes using E.164 format (default).
   - H323-ID **[1]** = The gateway registers the prefixes using H.323-ID format (prefixes are represented as strings). In this mode **don't** configure the H323IDString parameter (if you do, the gateway only registers with H323IDString and the prefixes are ignored).
   - E.164 and H323-ID **[2]** = The gateway registers the prefixes using E.164 and H.323-ID formats. In this mode the H323IDString (if defined) is added once to the Registration Request; if not defined, each prefix registers twice, in E.164 format and H.323-ID format (as a string).
   - NPI/TON from Table **[3]** = The gateway registers the prefixes using Type of Number format (refer to the note below).
   - NPI/TON and H323-ID **[4]** = The gateway registers the prefixes using Type of Number and H323-ID formats (refer to the note below). The H323-ID functionality is identical to the functionality explained in option **[2]**.

   Note: If 'GWRegistrType' parameter contains NPI/TON (options **[3]** or **[4]**) the gateway uses the prefixes defined in the 'Registration Prefixes Table to register as 'PartyNumber'. In this registration mode the 'Type of Number' columns are used, to define the prefix's TON. In other modes (options **[0]**, **[1]** or **[2]**), the TON column is ignored.

8.5.2 Registration with H.323-ID

The gateway registers with a Gatekeeper using a single descriptive name.
To register with H.323-ID:

1. Set the Gateway Registration Type parameter to H.323-ID (GwRegistrType = 1).
2. Configure the H.323-ID (H323IDString) parameter.

8.5.3 Registration with Endpoints

The gateway registers with the Gatekeeper using the numbers defined in the 'Endpoint Phone Numbers' Table (normally used with FXS gateways).
To register with endpoints:

1. Don't configure the Registration Prefixes Table.
2. Set the GWRegistrType parameter according to your requirements:
   - E.164 **[0]** = The gateway registers the endpoints using E.164 format.
   - H323-ID **[1]** = The gateway registers the endpoints with the port IDs specified in the 'H.323 Port ID' table (if the 'H.323 Port ID' table isn't configured, the endpoints are represented as strings). In this mode **don't** configure the H323IDString parameter (if you do, the gateway only registers with H323IDString and the H.323 Port IDs / endpoints are ignored).
   - E.164 and H323-ID **[2]** = The gateway registers the endpoints using E.164 and H.323-ID formats. In this mode the H323IDString (if defined) is added to the Registration Request (once); if not defined, each endpoint registers twice, in E.164 format and H.323-ID format (using the 'H.323 Port ID' table or, if this table isn't defined, as a string).
   - NPI/TON from Table **[3]** = N/A in this mode.
   - NPI/TON and H323-ID **[4]** = N/A in this mode.

For detailed information on the 'H.323 Port ID' table, refer to Section 5.5.8.1 on page 96.

8.6 ThroughPacket™

The gateway supports a proprietary method to aggregate RTP streams from several channels to reduce the bandwidth overhead caused by the attached Ethernet, IP, UDP and RTP headers, and to reduce the packet / data transmission rate. This option reduces the load on network routers and can typically save 50% (e.g., for G.723) on IP bandwidth.

ThroughPacket™ is accomplished by aggregating payloads from several channels that are sent to the same destination IP address into a single IP packet.

ThroughPacket™ can be applied to the entire gateway or, using IP Profile, to specific IP destinations (refer to Section 5.5.5.3 on page 90). Note that ThroughPacket™ must be enabled on both gateways.

To enable ThroughPacket™ set the parameter 'RemoteBaseUDPPort' to a nonzero value. Note that the value of 'RemoteBaseUDPPort' on the local gateway must equal the value of 'BaseUDPPort' of the remote gateway. The gateway uses these parameters to identify and distribute the payloads from the received multiplexed IP packet to the relevant channels.

In ThroughPacket™ mode, the gateway uses a single UDP port for all incoming multiplexed packets and a different port for outgoing packets. These ports are configured using the parameters 'L1L1ComplexTxUDPPort' and 'L1L1ComplexRxUDPPort'.

When ThroughPacket™ is used the following options aren't available:

- DTMF transport using RFC 2833 (DTMFs should be transported out-of-band).
- Call statistics (since there is no RTCP flow).

8.7 Dynamic Jitter Buffer Operation

Voice frames are transmitted at a fixed rate. If the frames arrive at the other end at the same rate, voice quality is perceived as good. In many cases, however, some frames can arrive slightly faster or slower than the other frames. This is called jitter (delay variation), and degrades the perceived voice quality. To minimize this problem, the gateway uses a jitter buffer. The jitter buffer collects voice packets, stores them and sends them to the voice processor in evenly spaced intervals.

The MediaPack uses a dynamic jitter buffer that can be configured using two parameters:

- Minimum delay, 'DJBufMinDelay' (0 msec to 150 msec). Defines the starting jitter capacity of the buffer. For example, at 0 msec, there is no buffering at the start. At the default level of 70 msec, the gateway always buffers incoming packets by at least 70 msec worth of voice frames.
- Optimization Factor, 'DJBufOptFactor' (0 to 12, 13). Defines how the jitter buffer tracks to changing network conditions. When set at its maximum value of 12, the dynamic buffer aggressively tracks changes in delay (based on packet loss statistics) to increase the size of the buffer and doesn't decays back down. This results in the best packet error performance, but at the cost of extra delay. At the minimum value of 0, the buffer tracks delays only to compensate for clock drift and quickly decays back to the minimum level. This optimizes the delay performance but at the expense of a higher error rate.

The default settings of 70 msec Minimum delay and 7 Optimization Factor should provide a good compromise between delay and error rate. The jitter buffer 'holds' incoming packets for 70 msec before making them available for decoding into voice. The coder polls frames from the buffer at regular intervals in order to produce continuous speech. As long as delays in the network do not change (jitter) by more than 70 msec from one packet to the next, there is always a sample in the buffer for the coder to use. If there is more than 70 msec of delay at any time during the call, the packet arrives too late. The coder tries to access a frame and is not able to find one. The coder must produce a voice sample even if a frame is not available. It therefore compensates for the missing packet by adding a Bad-Frame-Interpolation (BFI) packet. This loss is then flagged as the buffer being too small. The dynamic algorithm then causes the size of the buffer to increase for the next voice session. The size of the buffer may decrease again if the gateway notices that the buffer is not filling up as much as expected. At no time does the buffer decrease to less than the minimum size configured by the Minimum delay parameter.

Special Optimization Factor Value: 13

One of the purposes of the Jitter Buffer mechanism is to compensate for clock drift. If the two sides of the VoIP call are not synchronized to the same clock source, one RTP source generates packets at a lower rate, causing under-runs at the remote Jitter Buffer. In normal operation (optimization factor 0 to 12), the Jitter Buffer mechanism detects and compensates for the clock drift by occasionally dropping a voice packet or by adding a BFI packet.

Fax and modem devices are sensitive to small packet losses or to added BFI packets. Therefore to achieve better performance during modem and fax calls, the Optimization Factor should be set to 13. In this special mode the clock drift correction is performed less frequently - only when the Jitter Buffer is completely empty or completely full. When such condition occurs, the correction is performed by dropping several voice packets simultaneously or by adding several BFI packets simultaneously, so that the Jitter Buffer returns to its normal condition.

8.8 Configuring the Gateway's Alternative Routing (based on Connectivity and QoS)

The Alternative Routing feature enables reliable routing of Tel to IP calls when a Gatekeeper isn't used. The MediaPack gateway periodically checks the availability of connectivity and suitable Quality of Service (QoS) before routing. If the expected quality cannot be achieved, an alternative IP route for the prefix (phone number) is selected.

8.8.1 Alternative Routing Mechanism

When a Tel→IP call is routed through the MediaPack gateway, the call's destination number is compared to the list of prefixes defined in the Tel to IP Routing table (described in Section 5.5.4.2 on page 79). The Tel to IP Routing table is scanned for the destination number's prefix starting at the top of the table. When an appropriate entry (destination number matches one of the prefixes) is found; the prefix's corresponding destination IP address is checked. If the destination IP address is disallowed, an alternative route is searched for in the following table entries.

Destination IP address is disallowed if no ping to the destination is available (ping is continuously initiated every 7 seconds), when an inappropriate level of QoS was detected, or when DNS host name is not resolved. The QoS level is calculated according to delay or packet loss of previously ended calls. If no call statistics are received for two minutes, the QoS information is reset.

The MediaPack gateway matches the rules starting at the top of the table. For this reason, enter the main IP route above any alternative route.

8.8.2 Determining the Availability of Destination IP Addresses

To determine the availability of each destination IP address (or host name) in the routing table, one (or all) of the following (configurable) methods are applied:

- Connectivity – The destination IP address is queried periodically (currently only by ping).
- QoS – The QoS of an IP connection is determined according to RTCP statistics of previous calls. Network delay (in msec) and network packet loss (in percentage) are separately quantified and compared to a certain (configurable) threshold. If the calculated amounts (of delay or packet loss) exceed these thresholds the IP connection is disallowed.
- DNS resolution – When host name is used (instead of IP address) for the destination route, it is resolved to an IP address by a DNS server. Connectivity and QoS are then applied to the resolved IP address.

8.8.3 Relevant Parameters

The following parameters (described in Table 5-11) are used to configure the Alternative Routing mechanism:

- AltRoutingTel2IPEnable
- AltRoutingTel2IPMode
- IPConnQoSMaxAllowedPL
- IPConnQoSMaxAllowedDelay

8.8.4 Name Identification

The H.450.8 service enables MediaPack gateways to send and receive the calling party name and its presentation (allowed or restricted). To configure name identification set the following parameter:

- EnableNameIdentification

8.9 Call Termination on MediaPack FXO

The following six methods for call termination are supported by the MediaPack/FXO. Note that the used disconnection methods must be supported by the CO or PBX.

- Detection of polarity reversal / current disconnect -
  This is the recommended method. The call is immediately disconnected after polarity reversal or current disconnect is detected on the Tel side (assuming the PBX / CO produces this signal).
  Relevant parameters: EnableReversalPolarity, EnableCurrentDisconnect, CurrentDisconnectDuration, CurrentDisconnectDefaultThreshold and TimeToSampleAnalogLineVoltage.
- Detection of Reorder / Busy tones -
  The call is immediately disconnected after Reorder / Busy tone is detected on the Tel side (assuming the PBX / CO produces this tone). This method requires the correct tone frequencies and cadence to be defined in the Call Progress Tones file. If these frequencies are not known, define them in the CPT file (the tone produced by the PBX / CO must be recorded and its frequencies analyzed). This method is slightly less reliable than the previous one. You can use the CPTWizaed (described in Section D.1.3 on page 254) to analyze Call Progress Tones generated by any PBX or telephone network.
  Relevant parameter: TimeForReorderTone.
- Detection of silence -
  The call is disconnected after silence is detected on both call directions for a specific (configurable) amount of time. The call isn't disconnected immediately; therefore, this method should only be used as a backup.
  Relevant parameters: EnableSilenceDisconnect and FarEndDisconnectSilencePeriod (with DSP templates number 2 or 3).
- A special DTMF code -
  A digit pattern that, when received from the Tel side, indicates the gateway to disconnect the call.
  Relevant ini file parameter: TelDisconnectCode.
- Interruption of RTP stream -
  Relevant parameters: BrokenConnectionEventTimeout and DisconnectOnBrokenConnection. Note that this method operates correctly only if silence suppression is not used.
- Protocol-based termination of the call from the IP side.

8.10 Mapping PSTN Release Cause to H.323 Response

The MediaPack FXO gateway is used to interoperate between the H.323 network and the PSTN/PBX. This interoperability includes the mapping of PSTN/PBX Call Progress Tones to H.323 Release Causes for IP→Tel calls. The converse is also true: For Tel→IP calls, the H.323 Release Causes are mapped to tones played to the PSTN/PBX.

When establishing an IP→Tel call the following rules are applied:

If the remote party (PSTN/PBX) is busy and the FXO gateway detects a Busy tone, it sends a Release Cause with User Busy (17) to IP. If it detects a Reorder tone, it sends a Release Cause with No Route to Destination (3) to IP. In both cases the call is released. Note that if 'DisconnectOnBusyTone = 0' the FXO gateway ignores the detection of Busy/Reorder tones and doesn't release the call.

For all other MediaPack FXO releases (caused when there are no free channels in the specific hunt group, or when an appropriate rule for routing the call to a hunt group doesn't exist), the MediaPack sends H.323 response (to IP) according to the parameter 'DefaultReleaseCause'. This parameter defines Q.931 release causes. Its default value is '3', that is mapped to H.323 Release Cause with No Route to Destination. By changing its value to '34' No Circuit Available response is sent. Other causes can be used as well.

8.11 Call Detail Report

The Call Detail Report (CDR) contains vital statistic information on calls made by the gateway. CDRs are generated at the end and (optionally) at the beginning of each call (determined by the parameter 'CDRReportLevel'). The destination IP address for CDR logs is determined by the parameter 'CDRSyslogServerIP'.

The following CDR fields are supported:

Table 8-1: Supported CDR Fields

Field Name	Description
Cid	Port Number
CallId	H.323/SIP Call Identifier
Trunk	N/A
BChan	N/A
ConId	H.323/SIP Conference ID
TG	Trunk Group Number
EPTyp	Endpoint Type
Orig	Call Originator (IP, Tel)
SourceIp	Source IP Address
DestIp	Destination IP Address
TON	Source Phone Number Type
NPI	Source Phone Number Plan
SrcPhoneNum	Source Phone Number
TON	Destination Phone Number Type
NPI	Destination Phone Number Plan
DstPhoneNum	Destination Phone Number
DstNumBeforeMap	Destination Number Before Manipulation
Durat	Call Duration
Coder	Selected Coder
Intrv	Packet Interval
RtpIp	RTP IP Address
Port	Remote RTP Port
TrmSd	Initiator of Call Release (IP, Tel, Unknown)
TrmReason	Termination Reason
Fax	Fax Transaction during the Call
InPackets	Number of Incoming Packets
OutPackets	Number of Outgoing Packets
PackLoss	Number of Incoming Lost Packets
UniqueId	unique RTP ID
SetupTime	Call Setup Time
ConnectTime	Call Connect Time
ReleaseTime	Call Release Time
RTPdelay	RTP Delay
RTPjitter	RTP Jitter
RTPssrc	Local RTP SSRC
RemoteRTPssrc	Remote RTP SSRC
RedirectReason	Redirect Reason
TON	Redirection Phone Number Type
NPI	Redirection Phone Number Plan
RedirectPhonNum	Redirection Phone Number

8.12 Configuration Examples

8.12.1 Establishing a Call between Two Gateways

After you've installed and set up the MediaPack, you can ensure that it functions as expected by establishing a call between it and another gateway. This section exemplifies how to configure two 8-port MediaPack FXS H.323 gateways in order to establish a call. After configuration, you can make calls between telephones connected to a single MediaPack gateway or between the two MediaPack gateways.

In the following example, the IP address of the first gateway is 10.2.37.10 and its endpoint numbers are 101 to 108. The IP address of the second gateway is 10.2.37.20 and its endpoint numbers are 201 to 208.

In this example, a Gatekeeper is not used. Call routing is performed using the internal 'Tel to IP Routing' table.

➢ To configure the two gateways, take these 4 steps:

1. Configure the following settings on the *first* MediaPack gateway (10.2.37.10):

➢ In the 'endpoint Phone Numbers' screen, assign the phone numbers 101 to 108 for the gateway's endpoints.

	Channel(s)	Phone Number	Hunt Group ID
1	1-8	101	

2. Configure the following settings on the *second* MediaPack gateway (10.2.37.20):

➢ In the 'Endpoint Phone Numbers' screen, assign the phone numbers 201 to 208 for the gateway's endpoints.

	Channel(s)	Phone Number	Hunt Group ID
1	1-8	201	

3. Configure the following settings for *both* gateways:

➢ In the 'Tel to IP Routing' screen, in the first row, enter 10 in the 'Destination Phone Prefix' field and enter the IP address of the first gateway (10.2.37.10) in the field 'IP Address'. In the second row, enter 20 and the IP address of the second gateway (10.2.37.20) respectively.
These settings enable the routing (from both gateways) of outgoing Tel→IP calls that start with 10 to the first gateway and calls that start with 20 to the second gateway.

	Dest. Phone Prefix	Source Phone Prefix	Dest. IP Address
1	10	*	10.2.37.10
2	20	*	10.2.37.20

4. Make a call. Pick up the phone connected to port #1 of the first MediaPack and dial 102 (to the phone connected to port #2 of the same gateway). Listen out for progress tones at the calling endpoint and for ringing tone at the called endpoint. Answer the called endpoint, talk into the calling endpoint, and check the voice quality. Dial 201 from the phone connected to port #1 of the first MediaPack gateway; the phone connected to port #1 of the second MediaPack rings. Answer the call and check the voice quality.

8.12.2 Using Two Gateways with Gatekeeper

In this demo, a call can be made from an endpoint in one gateway to an endpoint in another.

➢ To configure the *ini* file parameters, take these 8 steps:

1. Use Gatekeeper.
2. In 'GatekeeperIP', insert the IP of the PC that runs the Gatekeeper.
3. Endpoint numbers of the first MP-108 gateway: 101...108.
4. Endpoint numbers of the second MP-108 gateway: 201...208.
5. Run Gatekeeper on the PC.
6. Start MP-108 gateways and load the configuration *ini* file.
7. Make a call from one endpoint to the other.
8. Display the Gatekeeper log messages to show the Gatekeeper activities.

8.12.3 Using Gateway with NetMeeting™

In this demo, a call can be made from an endpoint in one gateway to NetMeeting™.

➢ To configure *ini* file parameters, take these 7 steps:

1. Configure endpoint numbers of the MP-108/FXS gateway: 101...108.
2. Configure NetMeeting IP address using prefix definition:
   Prefix = '200, NetMeeting IP address'.
3. Start MP-108 gateway and load the configuration *ini* file.
4. Set default number for NetMeeting to MP-108 calls: DefaultNumber =101 (or any other number 102 to 108).
5. Start MP-108 gateway and load the configuration *ini* file.
6. Make a call from any MP-108 endpoint to NetMeeting™ by dialing 200.
7. Make a call from NetMeeting™ to IP address of MP-108. The phone connected to port 1 of the MP-108 then rings.

8.12.4 Remote IP Extension between FXO and FXS

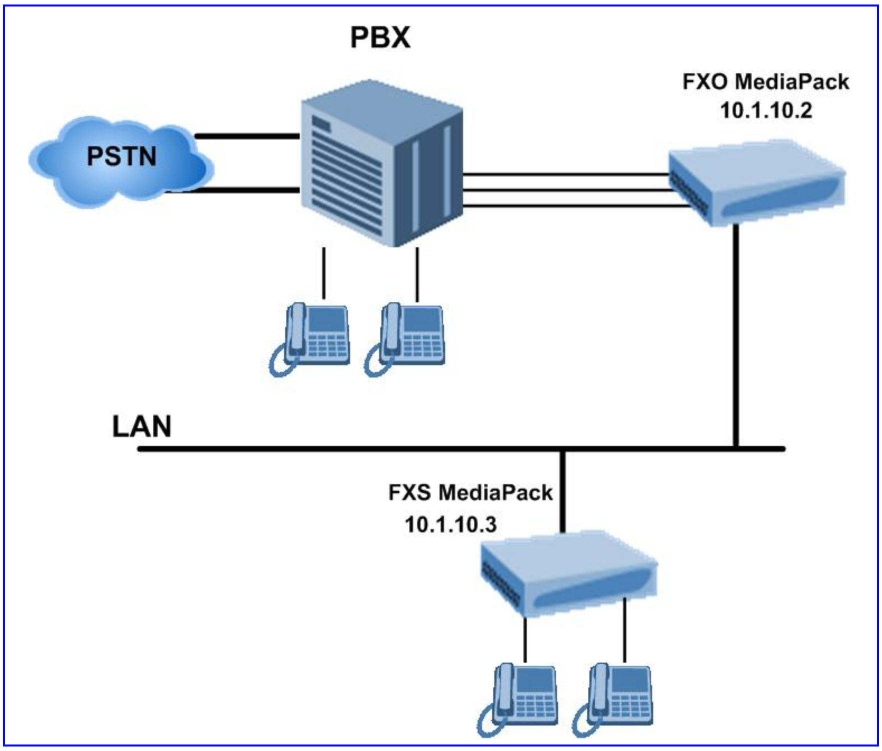
This application explains how to implement remote extension via IP, using MP-108/FXO and MP-108/FXS gateways. In this configuration, PBX incoming calls are routed to the 'Remote Extension' via the MP-108/FXO and MP-108/FXS gateways.

Requirements:

- One MP-108/FXO gateway
- One MP-108/FXS gateway
- Analog phones (POTS)
- PBX – one or more PBX loop start lines
- LAN

Connect the MP-108/FXO ports directly to the PBX lines as shown on the diagram below:

Figure 8-1: MediaPack FXS & FXO Remote IP Extension



8.12.4.1 Dialing from Remote Extension

(Phone connected to MP-108/FXS)

➢ To configure the call, take these 6 steps:

1. Lift the handset to hear the dial tone coming from PBX, as if the phone was connected directly to PBX.
2. MP-108/FXS and MP-108/FXO establish a voice path connection from the phone to the PBX immediately the phone handset is raised.
3. Dial the destination number (the DTMF digits are sent, over IP, directly to the PBX).
4. All tones heard are generated from the PBX (such as Ringback, busy or fast busy tones).
5. There is one-to-one mapping between MP-108/FXS ports and PBX lines.
6. The call is disconnected when the phone connected to the MP-108/FXS goes onhook.

8.12.4.2 Dialing from other PBX Line, or from PSTN

➢ To configure the call, take these 5 steps:

1. Dial the PBX subscriber number the same way as if the user's phone was connected directly to PBX.
2. Immediately as PBX rings into MP-108/FXO, the ring signal is 'send' to phone connected to MP-108/FXS.
3. Once the phone's handset, connected to MP-108/FXS, is raised, the MP-108/FXO seizes the PBX line and the voice path is established between the phone and the PBX line.
4. There is a one to one mapping between PBX lines and MP-108/FXS ports. Each PBX line is routed to the same phone (connected to MP-108/FXS).
5. The call is disconnected when phone connected to MP-108/FXS goes onhook.

8.12.4.3 MP-108/FXS Configuration (Using the Embedded Web Server)

➢ **To configure the MP-108/FXS, take these 3 steps:**

1. In the 'Endpoint Phone Numbers' screen, assign the phone numbers 100 to 107 for the gateway's endpoints.

	Channel(s)	Phone Number	Hunt Group ID
1	1-8	100	

2. In the 'Automatic Dialing' screen, enter the phone numbers of the MP-108/FXO gateway in the 'Destination Phone Number' fields. When a phone connected to port #1 goes offhook, the FXS gateway automatically dials the number '200'.

Automatic Dialing

Gateway Port	Destination Phone Number	Auto Dial Status
Port 1	200	Enable
Port 2	201	Enable
Port 3	202	Enable
Port 4	203	Enable
Port 5	204	Enable
Port 6	205	Enable
Port 7	206	Enable
Port 8	207	Enable

3. In the 'Tel to IP Routing' screen, enter 20 in the 'Destination Phone Prefix' field, and the IP address of the MP-108/FXO gateway (10.1.10.2) in the field 'IP Address'.

	Dest. Phone Prefix	Source Phone Prefix	Dest. IP Address
1	20	*	10.1.10.2

8.12.4.4 MP-108/FXO Configuration (Using the Embedded Web Server)

➢ **To configure the MP-108/FXO, take these 4 steps:**

1. In the 'Endpoint Phone Numbers' screen, assign the phone numbers 200 to 207 for the gateway's endpoints.

	Channel(s)	Phone Number	Hunt Group ID
1	1-8	200	

2. In the 'Automatic Dialing' screen, enter the phone numbers of the MP-108/FXS gateway in the 'Destination Phone Number' fields. When a ringing signal is detected at port #1, the FXO gateway automatically dials the number '100'.

Gateway Port	Destination Phone Number	Auto Dial Status
Port 1	100	Enable
Port 2	101	Enable
Port 3	102	Enable
Port 4	103	Enable
Port 5	104	Enable
Port 6	105	Enable
Port 7	106	Enable
Port 8	107	Enable

3. In the 'Tel to IP Routing' screen, enter 10 in the 'Destination Phone Prefix' field, and the IP address of the MP-108/FXS gateway (10.1.10.3) in the field 'IP Address'.

	Dest. Phone Prefix	Source Phone Prefix	Dest. IP Address
1	10	*	10.1.10.3

4. In the 'Protocol Management' screen, set the parameter 'Dialing Mode' to 'Two Stage' (IsTwoStageDial=1).

Reader's Notes

9 Networking Capabilities

9.1 Ethernet Interface Configuration

Using the parameter 'EthernetPhyConfiguration', users can control the Ethernet connection mode.

Either the manual modes (10 Base-T Half-Duplex, 10 Base-T Full-Duplex, 100 Base-TX Half-Duplex, 100 Base-TX Full-Duplex) or Auto-Negotiate mode can be used.

Auto-Negotiation falls back to Half-Duplex mode when the opposite port is not Auto-Negotiate, but the speed (10 Base-T, 100 Base-TX) in this mode is always configured correctly. Note that configuring the gateway to Auto-Negotiate mode while the opposite port is set manually to Full-Duplex (either 10 Base-T or 100 Base-TX) is invalid (as it causes the gateway to fall back to Half-Duplex mode while the opposite port is Full-Duplex). It is also invalid to set the gateway to one of the manual modes while the opposite port is either Auto-Negotiate or not exactly matching (both in speed and in duplex mode). Users are encouraged to always prefer Full-Duplex connections to Half-Duplex ones and 100 Base-TX to 10 Base-T (due to the larger bandwidth). It is strongly recommended to use the same mode in both link partners. Any mismatch configuration can yield unexpected functioning of the Ethernet connection.

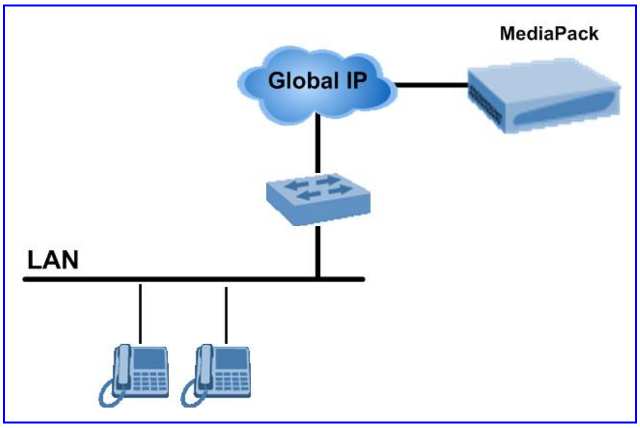
Note that when remote configuration is performed, the gateway should be in the correct Ethernet setting prior to the time this parameter takes effect. When, for example, the gateway is configured using BootP/TFTP, the gateway must perform many Ethernet-based transactions prior to reading the *ini* file containing this gateway configuration parameter.

To work around this problem, the gateway always uses the last Ethernet setup mode configured. This way, if users want to configure the gateway to work in a new network environment in which the current Ethernet setting of the gateway is invalid, they should first modify this parameter in the current network so that the new setting holds next time gateway is restarted. After reconfiguration has completed, connect the gateway to the new network and restart it. As a result, the remote configuration process that takes place in the new network uses a valid Ethernet configuration.

9.2 NAT (Network Address Translation) Support

Figure 9-1 below illustrates the supported NAT architecture.

Figure 9-1: NAT Functioning



If the remote gateway resides behind a NAT device, it's possible that the MediaPack can activate the RTP/RTCP/T.38 streams to an invalid IP address / UDP port. To avoid such cases, the MediaPack automatically compares the source address of the incoming RTP/RTCP/T.38 stream with the IP address and UDP port of the remote gateway. If the two are not identical, the transmitter modifies the sending address to correspond with the address of the incoming stream.

The RTP, RTCP and T.38 can thus have independent destination IP addresses and UDP ports.

Users can choose to disable the NAT mechanism by setting the *ini* file parameter 'DisableNAT' to 1. The two parameters 'EnableIpAddrTranslation' and 'EnableUdpPortTranslation' enable users to specify the type of compare operation that takes place on the first incoming packet. To compare only the IP address, set 'EnableIpAddrTranslation = 1' and 'EnableUdpPortTranslation = 0'. In this case, if the first incoming packet arrives with only a difference in the UDP port, the sending addresses won't change. If both the IP address and UDP port need to be compared, then both parameters need to be set to 1.

9.3 Robust Reception of RTP Streams

This mechanism filters out unwanted RTP streams that are sent to the same port number on the gateway. These multiple RTP streams can result from traces of previous calls, call control errors and deliberate attacks.

When more than one RTP stream reaches the gateway on the same port number, the gateway accepts only one of the RTP streams and rejects the rest of the streams. The RTP stream is selected according to the following procedure:

The first packet arriving on a newly opened channel sets the source IP address and UDP port from which further packets are received. Thus, the source IP address and UDP port identify the currently accepted stream. If a new packet arrives whose source IP address or UDP port are different to the currently accepted RTP stream, there are two options:

- The new packet has a source IP address and UDP port which are the same as the remote IP address and UDP port that were stated during the opening of the channel. In this case, the gateway reverts to this new RTP stream.
- The new packet has any other source IP address and UDP port, in which case the packet is dropped.

9.4 Multiple Routers Support

Multiple routers support is designed to assist the media gateway when it operates in a multiple routers network. The gateway learns the network topology by responding to ICMP redirections and caches them as routing rules (with expiration time).

When a set of routers operating within the same subnet serve as gateways to that network and intercommunicate using a dynamic routing protocol (such as OSPF), the routers can determine the shortest path to a certain destination and signal the remote host the existence of the better route. Using multiple router support the media gateway can utilize these router messages to change its next hop and establish the best path.

Note: Multiple Routers support is an integral feature that doesn't require configuration.

9.5 Simple Network Time Protocol Support

Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) client functionality generates requests and reacts to the resulting responses using the NTP version 3 protocol definitions (according to RFC 1305). Through these requests and responses, the NTP client is able to synchronize the system time to a time source within the network, thereby eliminating any potential issues should the local system clock 'drift' during operation. By synchronizing time to a network time source, traffic handling, maintenance, and debugging actions become simplified for the network administrator.

The NTP client follows a simple process in managing system time; the NTP client requests an NTP update, receives an NTP response, and updates the local system clock based on a configured NTP server within the network.

The client requests a time update from a specified NTP server at a specified update interval. In most situations this update interval should be every 24 hours based on when the system was restarted. The NTP server identity (as an IP address) and the update interval are configurable parameters that can be specified either in the *ini* file (NTPServerIP, NTPUpdateInterval respectively) or via an SNMP MIB object.

When the client receives a response to its request from the identified NTP server it must be interpreted based on time zone, or location, offset that the system is to a standard point of reference called the Universal Time Coordinate (UTC). The time offset that the NTP client should use is a configurable parameter that can be specified either in the ini file (NTPServerUTCOffset) or via an SNMP MIB object.

If required, the clock update is performed by the client as the final step of the update process. The update is done in such a way as to be transparent to the end users. For instance, the response of the server may indicate that the clock is running too fast on the client. The client slowly robs bits from the clock counter in order to update the clock to the correct time. If the clock is running too slow, then in an effort to catch the clock up, bits are added to the counter, causing the clock to update quicker and catch up to the correct time. The advantage of this method is that it does not introduce any disparity in the system time, that is noticeable to an end user, or that could corrupt call timeouts and timestamps.

Reader's Notes

10 Advanced System Capabilities

10.1 Restoring Networking Parameters to their Initial State

You can use the 'Reset' button to restore the MediaPack networking parameters to their factory default values (described in Table 4-1) and to reset the username and password.

Note that the MediaPack returns to the software version burned in flash. This process also restores the MediaPack parameters to their factory settings. Therefore, you must load your previously backed-up *ini* file, or the default *ini* file (received with the software kit) to set them to their correct values.

➢ **To restore the networking parameters of the MP-1xx to their initial state, take these 6 steps:**

1. Disconnect the MP-1xx from the power and network cables.
2. Reconnect the power cable; the gateway is powered up. After approximately 45 seconds the Ready LED turns to green and the Control LED blinks for about 3 seconds.
3. While the Control LED is blinking, press shortly on the reset button (located on the left side of the front panel); the gateway resets a second time and is restored with factory default parameters (username: 'Admin', password: 'Admin').
4. Reconnect the network cable.
5. Assign the MP-1xx IP address (refer to Section 4.2 on page 41).
6. Load your previously backed-up *ini* file, or the default *ini* file (received with the software kit). To load the *ini* file via the Embedded Web Server, refer to Section 5.6.3 on page 135.

➢ **To restore the networking parameters of the MP-11x to their initial state, take these 4 steps:**

1. Press in the 'Reset' button uninterruptedly for a duration of more than six seconds; the gateway is restored to its factory settings (username: 'Admin', password: 'Admin').
2. Assign the MP-11x IP address (refer to Section 4.2 on page 41).
3. Load your previously backed-up *ini* file, or the default *ini* file (received with the software kit). To load the *ini* file via the Embedded Web Server, refer to the MP-11x User's Manual.
4. Press again on the 'Reset' button (this time for a short period).

10.2 Establishing a Serial Communications Link with the MediaPack

Use serial communication software (e.g., HyperTerminal™) to establish a serial communications link with the MediaPack via the RS-232 connection. You can use this link to access the CLI (Section 14 on page 205) and to receive error / notification messages.

➢ **To establish a serial communications link with the MediaPack via the RS-232 port, take these 2 steps:**

1. Connect the RS-232 port to your PC (For the MP-1xx, refer to Section 3.1.4.1 on page 33. For the MP-11x, refer to Section 3.2.5.1 on page 38).

2. Use a serial communication software (e.g., HyperTerminal™) with the following communications port settings:
   - Baud Rate: 115,200 bps (MP-1xx), 9,600 bps (MP-11x)
   - Data bits: 8
   - Parity: None
   - Stop bits: 1
   - Flow control: Hardware

Note that after resetting the gateway, the information, shown in Figure 10-1 below, appears on the terminal screen. This information can be used to determine possible MediaPack initialization problems, such as incorrectly defined (or undefined) local IP address, subnet mask, etc.

Figure 10-1: RS-232 Status and Error Messages

```
MAC address = 00-90-8F-01-00-9E
Local IP address = 10.1.37.6
Subnet mask = 255.255.0.0
Default gateway IP address = 10.1.1.5
TFTP server IP address = 10.1.1.167
Boot file name = ram35136.cmp
INI file name = mp108.ini
Call agent IP address = 10.1.1.18
Log server IP address = 0.0.0.0
Full/Half Duplex state = HALF DUPLEX
Flash Software Burning state = OFF
Serial Debug Mode = OFF
Lan Debug Mode = OFF
BootLoad Version 1.75
Starting TFTP download... Done.
MP108 Version 3.80.00
```

10.3 Automatic Update Mechanism

The MediaPack is capable of automatically updating its *cmp*, *ini* and configuration files. These files can be stored on any standard Web server/s and can be loaded periodically to the gateway via TFTP (only for *cmp* and *ini* files), HTTP or HTTPS (MP-11x only). This mechanism can be used even for Customer Premise(s) Equipment (CPE) devices that are installed behind NAT and firewalls.

The Automatic Update mechanism is applied separately to each file. For the detailed list of available files and their corresponding parameters, refer to Table 5-38 on page 124.

Note: The Automatic Update mechanism assumes the external Web server conforms to the HTTP standard. If the Web server ignores the If-Modified-Since header, or doesn't provide the current date and time during the HTTP 200 OK response, the gateway may reset itself repeatedly. To overcome this problem, adjust the update frequency (AutoUpdateFrequency).

Three methods are used to activate the Automatic Update mechanism:

- After the MediaPack starts-up (refer to the Startup process described in Figure 10-3).
- At a configurable time of the day (e.g., 18:00). This option is disabled by default.
- At fixed intervals (e.g., every 60 minutes). This option is disabled by default.

The following *ini* file example can be used to activate the Automatic Update mechanism.

Figure 10-2: Example of an *ini* File Activating the Automatic Update Mechanism

```
# DNS is required for specifying domain names in URLs
DnsPriServerIP = 10.1.1.11

# Load an extra configuration ini file using HTTP
IniFileURL = 'http://webserver.corp.com/AudioCodes/inifile.ini'
# Load Call Progress Tones file using HTTPS
# Note: HTTPS is not available on the MP-1xx
CptFileUrl = 'https://10.31.2.17/usa_tones.dat'
# Load Voice Prompts file using HTTPS with user 'root' and password 'wheel'
VPFileUrl = 'https://root:wheel@webserver.corp.com/vp.dat'

# Update every day at 03:00 AM
AutoUpdatePredefinedTime = '03:00'
# Note: The cmp file isn't updated since it is disabled by default (AutoUpdateCmpFile).
```

Refer to the following notes:

- When TFTP is used, the files are immediately loaded. When HTTP or HTTPS are used, the gateway contacts the Web server/s and queries for the requested files. The *ini* file is loaded only if it was modified since the last automatic update. The *cmp* file is loaded only if its version is different from the version stored on the gateway's non-volatile memory. All other auxiliary files (e.g., CPT) are updated only once. To update a previously-loaded auxiliary file, you must update the parameter containing its URL.
- To load different configurations (*ini* files) for specific gateways, add the string '<MAC>' to the URL. This mnemonic is replaced with the MediaPack hardware MAC address. Resulting in an *ini* file name request that contains the gateway's MAC address.
- To automatically update the *cmp* file, use the parameter 'CmpFileURL' to specify its name and location. As a precaution (in order to protect the MediaPack from an accidental update) the Automatic Update mechanism doesn't apply to the *cmp* file by default. Therefore, (to enable it) set the parameter 'AutoUpdateCmpFile' to 1.

The following example illustrates how to utilize Automatic Updates for deploying devices with minimum manual configuration.

➢ To utilize Automatic Updates for deploying the MediaPack with minimum manual configuration, take these 3 steps:

1. Set up a Web server (in the following example it is http://www.corp.com**/**) where all configuration files are to be stored.
2. To each device, pre-configure the following parameter (DHCP / DNS are assumed): IniFileURL = 'http://www.corp.com/master_configuration.ini'
3. Create a file named master_configuration.ini, with the following text:

```
# Common configuration for all devices
# ------------------------------------
CptFileURL = 'http://www.corp.com/call_progress.dat'
# Check for updates every 60 minutes
AutoUpdateFrequency = 60

# Additional configuration per device
# -----------------------------------
# Each device loads a file named after its MAC address,
# (e.g., config_00908F033512.ini)
IniFileTemplateURL = 'http://www.corp.com/config_<MAC>.ini'

# Reset the device after configuration is updated.
# The device resets after all of the files are processed.
ResetNow = 1
```

You can modify the master_configuration.ini file (or any of the config_<MAC>.ini files) at any time. The MediaPack queries for the latest version every 60 minutes and applies the new settings immediately.

10.4 Startup Process

The startup process (illustrated in Figure 10-3 on page 187) begins when the gateway is reset (physically or from the Web / SNMP) and ends when the operational software is running. In the startup process, the network parameters, software and configuration files are obtained.

After the gateway powers up or after it is physically reset, it broadcasts a BootRequest message to the network. If it receives a reply (from a BootP server), it changes its network parameters (IP address, subnet mask and default gateway address) to the values provided. If there is no reply from a BootP server and if DHCP is enabled (DHCPEnable = 1), the gateway initiates a standard DHCP procedure to configure its network parameters.

After changing the network parameters, the gateway attempts to load the *cmp* and various configuration files from the TFTP server's IP address, received from the BootP/DHCP servers. If a TFTP server's IP address isn't received, the gateway attempts to load the software (*cmp*) file and / or configuration files from a preconfigured TFTP server (refer to Section 10.3 on page 184). Thus, the gateway can obtain its network parameters from BootP or DHCP servers and its software and configuration files from a different TFTP server (preconfigured in *ini* file).

If BootP/DHCP servers are not found or when the gateway is reset from the Web / SNMP, it retains its network parameters and attempts to load the software (*cmp*) file and / or configuration files from a preconfigured TFTP server.

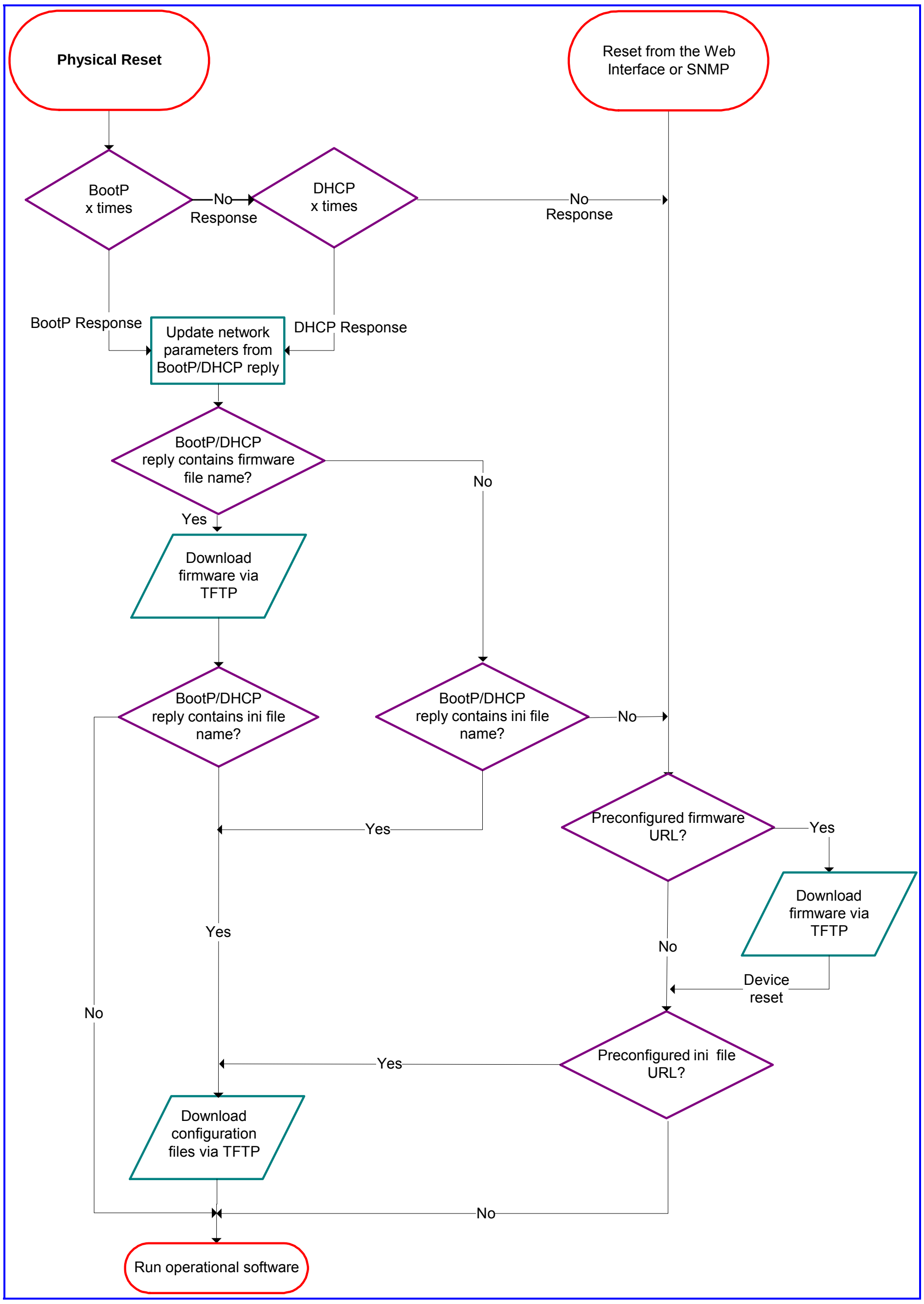
If a preconfigured TFTP server doesn't exist, the gateway operates using the existing software and configuration files loaded on its non-volatile memory.

Note that after the operational software runs, if DHCP is configured, the gateway attempts to renew its lease with the DHCP server.

Note 1: Though DHCP and BootP servers are very similar in operation, the DHCP server includes some differences that could prevent its operation with BootP clients. However, many DHCP servers, such as Windows™ NT DHCP server, are backward-compatible with BootP protocol and can be used for gateway configuration.

Note 2: The time duration between BootP/DHCP requests is set to 1 second by default. This can be changed by the BootPDelay *ini* file parameter. Also, the number of requests is 3 by default and can be changed by BootPRetries *ini* file parameter. (Both parameters can also be set using the BootP command line switches).

Figure 10-3: MediaPack Startup Process



10.5 Customizing the MediaPack Web Interface

Customers incorporating the MediaPack into their portfolios can customize the Web Interface to suit their specific corporate logo and product naming conventions.

Customers can customize the Web Interface's title bar (AudioCodes' title bar is shown in Figure 10-4; a customized title bar is shown in Figure 10-6).

Figure 10-4: User-Customizable Web Interface Title Bar

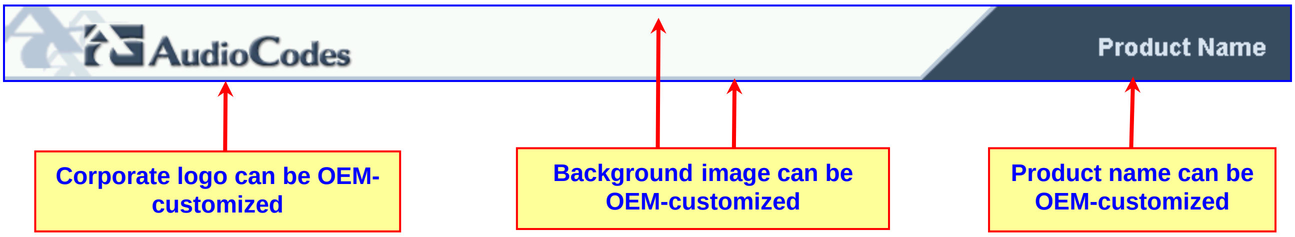
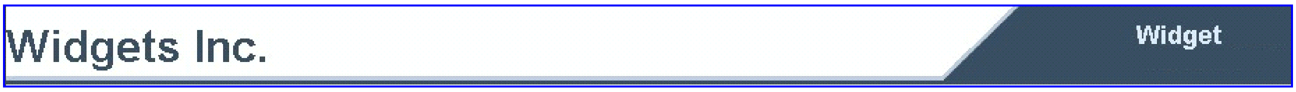


Figure 10-5: Customized Web Interface Title Bar



➢ To customize the title bar via the Web Interface, take these 3 steps:

1. Replace the main corporate logo (refer to Section 10.5.1 below).
2. Replace the title bar's background image file (refer to Section 10.5.2 on page 190).
3. Customize the product's name (refer to Section 10.5.3 on page 191).

10.5.1 Replacing the Main Corporate Logo

The main corporate logo can be replaced either with a different logo image file (refer to Section 10.5.1.1 below) **or** with a text string (refer to Section 10.5.1.2 on page 190). Note that when the main corporation logo is replaced, AudioCodes' logo on the left bar (refer to Figure 5-2) and in the Software Upgrade Wizard (refer to Section 5.8.1 on page 146) disappear.

Also note that the browser's title bar is automatically updated with the string assigned to the WebLogoText parameter when AudioCodes' default logo is not used.

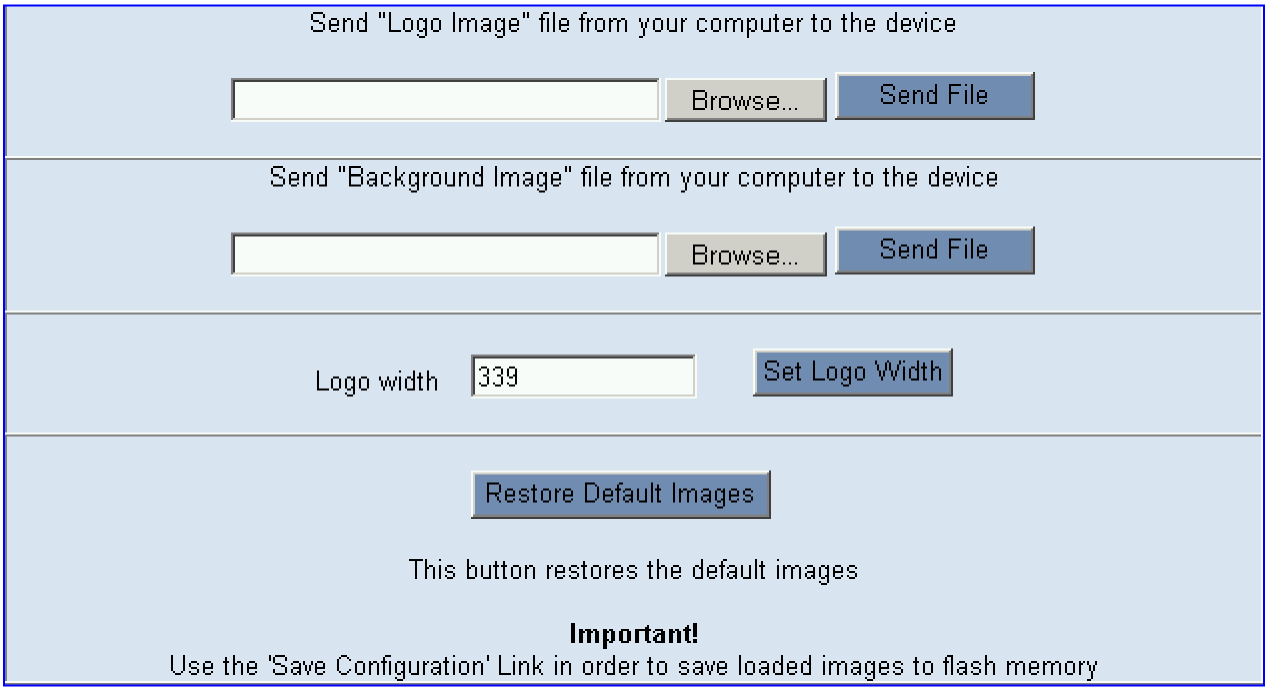
10.5.1.1 Replacing the Main Corporate Logo with an Image File

Note:	Use a gif, jpg or jpeg file for the logo image. It is important that the image file has a fixed height of 59 pixels (the width can be configured). The size of the image files (logo and background) is limited each to 64 kbytes.

➢ To replace the default logo with your own corporate image via the Web Interface, take these 7 steps:

1. Access the MediaPack Embedded Web Server (refer to Section 5.3 on page 46).
2. In the URL field, append the suffix 'AdminPage' (note that it's case-sensitive) to the IP address, e.g., http://10.1.229.17/AdminPage.
3. Click **Image Load to Device**; the Image load screen is displayed (shown in Figure 10-6).

Figure 10-6: Image load Screen



4. Click the **Browse** button in the **Send Logo Image file from your computer to the device** box. Navigate to the folder that contains the logo image file you want to load.
5. Click the **Send File** button; the file is sent to the device. When loading is complete, the screen is automatically refreshed and the new logo image is displayed.
6. Note the appearance of the logo. If you want to modify the width of the logo (the default width is 339 pixels), in the **Logo Width** field, enter the new width (in pixels) and press the **Set Logo Width** button.
7. To save the image to flash memory so it is available after a power fail, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

The new logo appears on all Web Interface screens.

Tip: If you encounter any problem during the loading of the files, or you want to restore the default images, click the **Restore Default Images** button.

➢ To replace the default logo with your own corporate image via the *ini* file, take these 2 steps:

1. Place your corporate logo image file in the same folder as where the device's *ini* file is located (i.e., the same location defined in the BootP/TFTP configuration utility). For detailed information on the BootP/TFTP, refer to Appendix B on page 237.
2. Add/modify the two *ini* file parameters in Table 10-1 according to the procedure described in Section 6.2 on page 155.

Note that loading the device's *ini* file via the 'Configuration File' screen in the Web Interface doesn't load the corporate logo image files as well.

Table 10-1: Customizable Logo *ini* File Parameters

Parameter	Description
LogoFileName	The name of the image file containing your corporate logo. Use a gif, jpg or jpeg image file. The default is AudioCodes' logo file. **Note:** The length of the name of the image file is limited to 47 characters.
LogoWidth	Width (in pixels) of the logo image. **Note:** The optimal setting depends on the resolution settings. The default value is 339, which is the width of AudioCodes' displayed logo.

10.5.1.2 Replacing the Main Corporate Logo with a Text String

The main corporate logo can be replaced with a text string.

- To replace AudioCodes' default logo with a text string *via the Web Interface*, modify the two *ini* file parameters in Table 10-2 according to the procedure described in Section 10.5.4 on page 192.
- To replace AudioCodes' default logo with a text string *via the ini file*, add/modify the two *ini* file parameters in Table 10-2 according to the procedure described in Section 6.2 on page 155.

Table 10-2: Web Appearance Customizable *ini* File Parameters

Parameter	Description
UseWebLogo	0 = Logo image is used (default). 1 = Text string is used instead of a logo image.
WebLogoText	Text string that replaces the logo image. The string can be up to 15 characters.

10.5.2 Replacing the Background Image File

The background image file is duplicated across the width of the screen. The number of times the image is duplicated depends on the width of the background image and screen resolution. When choosing your background image, keep this in mind.

Note: Use a gif, jpg or jpeg file for the background image. It is important that the image file has a fixed height of 59 pixels. The size of the image files (logo and background) is limited each to 64 kbytes.

➢ **To replace the background image via the Web, take these 6 steps:**

1. Access the MediaPack Embedded Web Server (refer to Section 5.3 on page 46).
2. In the URL field, append the suffix 'AdminPage' (note that it's case-sensitive) to the IP address, e.g., http://10.1.229.17/AdminPage.
3. Click the **Image Load to Device**, the Image load screen is displayed (shown in Figure 10-6).
4. Click the **Browse** button in the **Send Background Image File from your computer to gateway** box. Navigate to the folder that contains the background image file you want to load.
5. Click the **Send File** button; the file is sent to the device. When loading is complete, the screen is automatically refreshed and the new background image is displayed.
6. To save the image to flash memory so it is available after a power fail, refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

The new background appears on all Web Interface screens.

Tip 1:	If you encounter any problem during the loading of the files, or you want to restore the default images, click the **Restore Default Images** button.
Tip 2:	When replacing both the background image and the logo image, first load the logo image followed by the background image.

➢ To replace the background image via the *ini* file, take these 2 steps:

1. Place your background image file in the same folder as where the device's *ini* file is located (i.e., the same location defined in the BootP/TFTP configuration utility). For detailed information on the BootP/TFTP, refer to Appendix B on page 237.
2. Add/modify the *ini* file parameters in Table 10-3 according to the procedure described in Section 6.2 on page 155.

Note that loading the device's *ini* file via the 'Configuration File' screen in the Web Interface doesn't load the logo image file as well.

Table 10-3: Customizable Logo *ini* File Parameters

Parameter	Description
BkgImageFileName	The name (and path) of the file containing the new background. Use a gif, jpg or jpeg image file. The default is AudioCodes background file. **Note:** The length of the name of the image file is limited to 47 characters.

10.5.3 Customizing the Product Name

The Product Name text string can be modified according to OEMs specific requirements.

- To replace AudioCodes' default product name with a text string *via the Web Interface*, modify the two *ini* file parameters in Table 10-4 according to the procedure described in Section 10.5.4 on page 192.
- To replace AudioCodes' default product name with a text string *via the ini file*, add/modify the two *ini* file parameters in Table 10-4 according to the procedure described in Section 6.2 on page 155.

Table 10-4: Web Appearance Customizable *ini* File Parameters

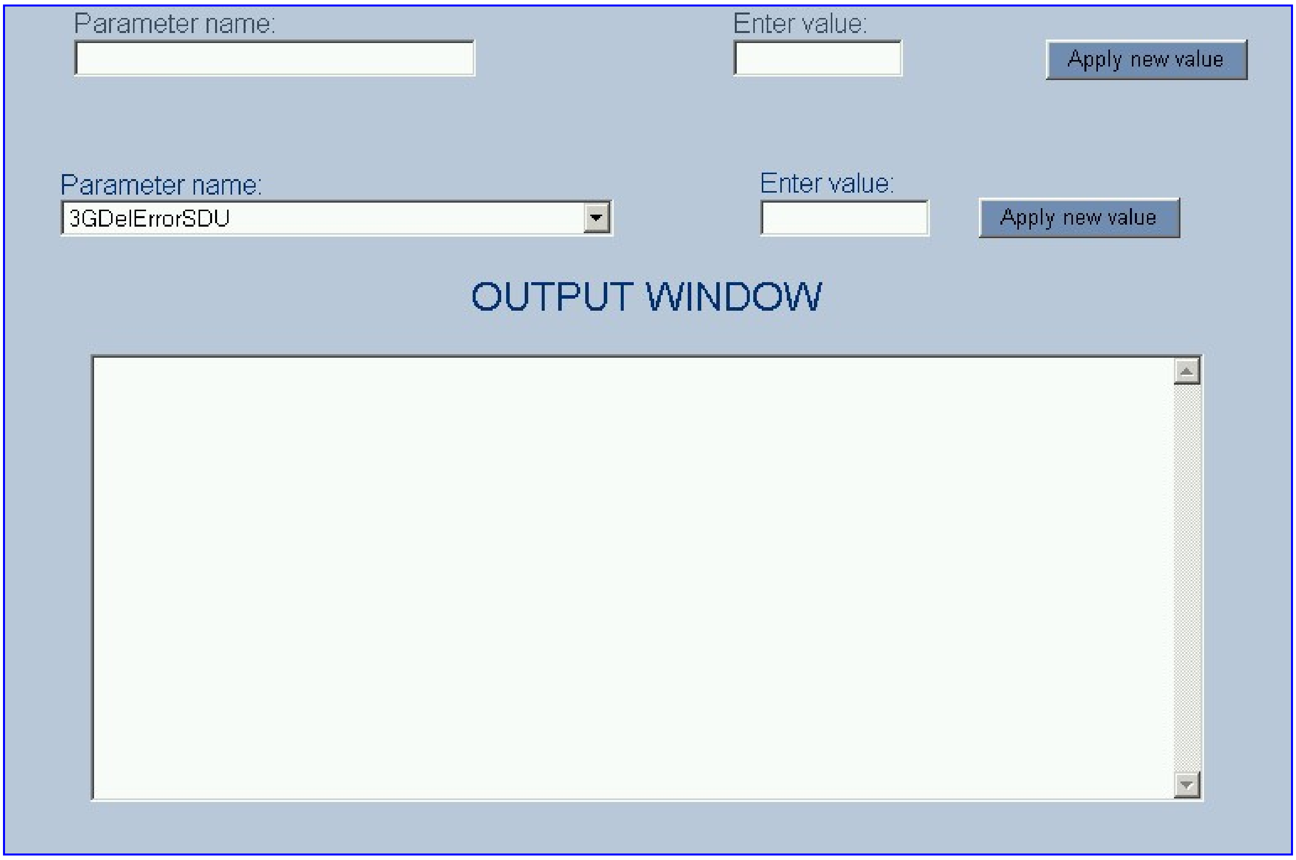
Parameter	Description
UseProductName	0 = Don't change the product name (default). 1 = Enable product name change.
UserProductName	Text string that replaces the product name. The default is 'MediaPack'. The string can be up to 29 characters.

10.5.4 Modifying *ini* File Parameters via the Web AdminPage

➢ **To modify *ini* file parameters via the AdminPage, take these 6 steps:**

1. Access the MediaPack Embedded Web Server (refer to Section 5.3 on page 46).
2. In the URL field, append the suffix 'AdminPage' (note that it's case-sensitive) to the IP address, e.g., http://10.1.229.17/AdminPage.
3. Click the **INI Parameters** option, the INI Parameters screen is displayed (shown in Figure 10-7).

Figure 10-7: INI Parameters Screen



4. In the **Parameter Name** dropdown list, select the required *ini* file parameter.
5. In the **Enter Value** field to the right, enter the parameter's new value.
6. Click the **Apply new value** button to the right; the INI Parameters screen is refreshed, the parameter name with the new value appears in the fields at the top of the screen and the **Output Window** displays a log displaying information on the operation.

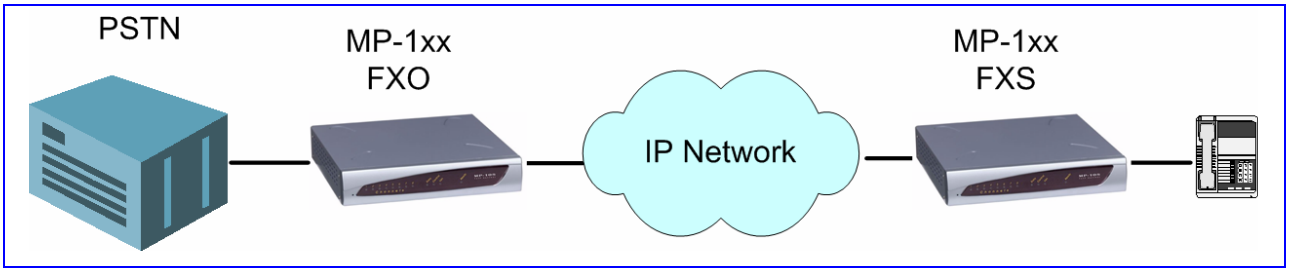
Note:	You cannot load the image files (e.g., logo/background image files) to the device by choosing a file name parameter in this screen.

11 Special Applications

11.1 Metering Tones Relay

The MediaPack FXS and FXO gateways can be used to relay standard 12 or 16 kHz metering tones over the IP network as illustrated in Figure 11-1 below.

Figure 11-1: Metering Tone Relay Architecture



After a call is established between the FXS and FXO gateways, the PSTN generates 12 or 16 kHz metering tones towards the FXO gateway. The FXO gateway detects these pulses and relays them, over IP, to the FXS gateway using a non-standard data in an H.225 Facility message. The FXS gateway generates the same pulses to the connected phone.

The parameter 'MeteringType' (described in Table 5-28) is used to determine the frequency of the metering tone (12 kHz (default) or 16 kHz). In addition, the correct (12 or 16 kHz) coefficient file must be used for both FXS and FXO gateways.

To enable this feature configure 'SendMetering2IP = 1'.

Reader's Notes

12 Security (MP-11x Only)

This section describes the security mechanisms and protocols implemented on the MP-11x. The following list specifies the available security protocols and their objectives:

- SSL (Secure Socket Layer) / TLS (Transport Layer Security) – The SSL / TLS protocols are used to provide privacy and data integrity between two communicating applications over TCP/IP. They are used to secure the following applications: Web access (HTTPS) and Telnet access (refer to Section 12.1 below).

- RADIUS (Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service) - RADIUS server is used to enable multiple-user management on a centralized platform (refer to Section 12.2 on page 198).

12.1 SSL/TLS (MP-11x Only)

SSL, also known as TLS, is the method used to secure the MP-11x Embedded Web Server and Telnet server. The SSL protocol provides confidentiality, integrity and authenticity between two communicating applications over TCP/IP.

Specifications for the SSL/TLS implementation:

- Supports transports: SSL 2.0, SSL 3.0, TLS 1.0
- Supports ciphers: DES, RC4 compatible
- Authentication: X.509 certificates; CRLs are not supported

12.1.1 Embedded Web Server Configuration

For additional security, you can configure the Embedded Web Server to accept only secured (HTTPS) connections by changing the parameter HTTPSOnly to 1 (described in Table 5-36 on page 119).

You can also change the port number used for the secured Web server (by default 443) by changing the *ini* file parameter, HTTPSPort (described in Table 5-37 on page 120).

12.1.1.1 Using the Secured Embedded Web Server

➢ **To use the secured Embedded Web Server, take these 3 Steps:**

1. Access the MP-11x using the following URL:
   https://[*host name] or [IP address]*

   Depending on the browser's configuration, a security warning dialog may be displayed. The reason for the warning is that the MP-11x initial certificate is not trusted by your PC. The browser may allow you to install the certificate, thus skipping the warning dialog the next time you connect to the MP-11x.

2. If you are using Internet Explorer, click **View Certificate** and then **Install Certificate**.

3. The browser also warns you if the host name used in the URL is not identical to the one listed in the certificate. To solve this, add the IP address and host name (ACL_nnnnnn where nnnnnn is the serial number of the MP-11x) to your hosts file, located at /etc/hosts on UNIX or C:\Windows\System32\Drivers\ETC\hosts on Windows; then use the host name in the URL (e.g., https://ACL_280152).The figure below is an example of a host file:

Figure 12-1: Example of a Host File

```
# This is a sample HOSTS file used by Microsoft TCP/IP for Windows.
# Location: C:\WINDOWS\SYSTEM32\DRIVERS\ETC\hosts
#
127.0.0.1     localhost
10.31.4.47    ACL_280152
```

12.1.2 Secured Telnet

To enable the embedded Telnet server on the MP-11x, set the parameter TelnetServerEnable (described in Table 5-30 on page 111) to 1 (standard mode) or 2 (SSL mode); no information is transmitted in the clear when SSL mode is used.

If the Telnet server is set to SSL mode, a special Telnet client is required on your PC to connect to the Telnet interface over a secured connection; examples include C-Kermit for UNIX, Kermit-95 for Windows, and AudioCodes' acSSLTelnet utility for Windows (that requires prior installation of the free OpenSSL toolkit). Contact AudioCodes to obtain the acSSLTelnet utility.

12.1.3 Server Certificate Replacement

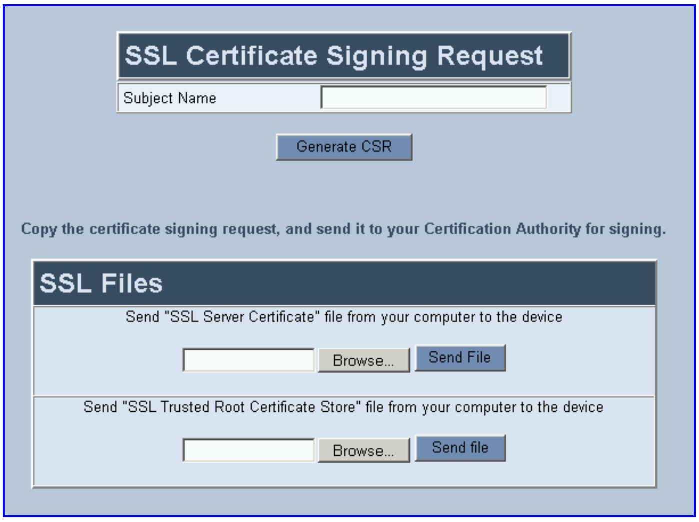
The MP-11x is supplied with a working SSL configuration consisting of a unique self-signed server certificate. When the MP-11x is upgraded to firmware version 4.6, a unique self-signed server certificate is created. If an organizational Public Key Infrastructure (PKI) is used, you may wish to replace this certificate with one provided by your security administrator.

➢ To replace the MP-11x self-signed certificate, take these 9 steps:

1. Your network administrator should allocate a unique DNS name for the MP-11x (e.g., dns_name.corp.customer.com). This name is used to access the device, and should therefore be listed in the server certificate.
2. Access the following URL (case-sensitive): https://dns_name.corp.customer.com/SSLCertificateSR.

   Note that you should use the DNS name provided by your network administrator. The Certificate Signing Request screen is displayed (Figure 12-2).

Figure 12-2: Certificate Signing Request Screen



3. In the Subject Name field, enter the DNS name and click **Generate CSR**. A textual certificate signing request, that contains the SSL device identifier, is displayed.

4. Copy this text and send it to your security provider; the security provider (also known as Certification Authority or CA) signs this request and send you a server certificate for the device.
5. Save the certificate in a file (e.g., cert.txt). Ensure the file is a plain-text file with the 'BEGIN CERTIFICATE' header. The figure below is an example of a Base64-Encoded X.509 Certificate.

Figure 12-3: Example of a Base64-Encoded X.509 Certificate


```
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIIDkzCCAnugAwIBAgIEAgAAADANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQQFADA/MQswCQYDVQQGEwJG
UjETMBEGA1UEChMKQ2VydGlwb3N0ZTEbMBkGA1UEAxMSQ2VydGlwb3N0ZSBTZXJ2
ZXVyMB4XDTk4MDYyNDA4MDAwMFoXDTE4MDYyNDA4MDAwMFowPzELMAkGA1UEBhMC
RlIxEzARBgNVBAoTCkNlcnRpcG9zdGUxGzAZBgNVBAMTEkNlcnRpcG9zdGUgU2Vy
dmV1cjCCASEwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADggEOADCCAQkCggEAPqd4MziR4spWldGR
x8bQrhZkonWnNm`+Yhb7+4Q67ecf1janH7GcN/SXsfx7jJpreWULf7v7Cvpr4R7qI
JcmdHIntmf7JPM5n6cDBv17uSW63er7NkVnMFHwK1QaGFLMybFkzaeGrvFm4k3lR
efiXDmuOe+FhJgHYezYHf44LvPRPwhSrzi9+Aq3o8pWDguJuZDIUP1F1jMa+LPwv
REXfFcUW+w==
-----END CERTIFICATE-----
```


6. Before continuing, set the parameter HTTPSOnly = 0 to ensure you have a method of accessing the device in case the new certificate doesn't work. Restore the previous setting after testing the configuration.
7. In the SSLCertificateSR screen (Figure 12-2) locate the server certificate loading section.
8. Click **Browse** and navigate to the *cert.txt* file, click **Send File**.
9. When the operation is completed, save the configuration (Section 5.9 on page 152) and restart the MP-11x; the Embedded Web Server uses the provided certificate.

> **Note 1:** The certificate replacement process can be repeated when necessary (e.g., the new certificate expires).
>
> **Note 2:** It is possible to use the IP address of the MP-11x (e.g., 10.3.3.1) instead of a qualified DNS name in the Subject Name. This practice is not recommended since the IP address is subject to changes and may not uniquely identify the device.
>
> **Note 3:** The server certificate can also be loaded via *ini* file using the parameter 'HTTPSCertFileName'.

12.1.4 Client Certificates

By default, Web servers using SSL provide one-way authentication. The client is certain that the information provided by the Web server is authentic. When an organizational PKI is used, two-way authentication may be desired: both client and server should be authenticated using X.509 certificates. This is achieved by installing a client certificate on the managing PC, and loading the same certificate (in base64-encoded X.509 format) to the MP-11x Trusted Root Certificate Store. The Trusted Root Certificate file should contain both the certificate of the authorized user and the certificate of the CA.

Since X.509 certificates have an expiration date and time, the MP-11x must be configured to use NTP (Section 9.5 on page 180) to obtain the current date and time. Without a correct date and time, client certificates cannot work.

➢ To install a client certificate, take these 6 steps:

1. Before continuing, set HTTPSOnly = 0 to ensure you have a method of accessing the device in case the client certificate doesn't work. Restore the previous setting after testing the configuration.

2. Access the following URL (case-sensitive):
https:// [*host name] or [IP address]*/SSLCertificateSR; the Certificate Signing Request screen is displayed (Figure 12-2).

3. To load the Trusted Root Certificate file locate the trusted root certificate loading section.

4. Click **Browse** and navigate to the file, click **Send File**.

5. When the operation is completed, set the *ini* file parameter, HTTPSRequireClientCertificates = 1.

6. Save the configuration (Section 5.9 on page 152) and restart the MP-11x.

When a user connects to the secure Web server:

- If the user has a client certificate from a CA listed in the Trusted Root Certificate file, the connection is accepted and the user is prompted for the system password.
- If both the CA certificate and the client certificate appear in the Trusted Root Certificate file, the user is not prompted for a password (thus providing a single-sign-on experience - the authentication is performed using the X.509 digital signature).
- If the user doesn't have a client certificate from a listed CA, or doesn't have a client certificate at all, the connection is rejected.

Note 1: The process of installing a client certificate on your PC is beyond the scope of this document. For more information, refer to your Web browser or operating system documentation, and/or consult your security administrator.

Note 2: The root certificate can also be loaded via *ini* file using the parameter 'HTTPSRootFileName'.

12.2 RADIUS Login Authentication (MP-11x Only)

Users can enhance the security and capabilities of logging to the gateway's Web and Telnet embedded servers by using a Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service (RADIUS) to store numerous usernames and passwords, allowing multiple user management on a centralized platform. RADIUS (RFC 2865) is a standard authentication protocol that defines a method for contacting a predefined server and verifying a given name and password pair against a remote database, in a secure manner.

When accessing the Web and Telnet servers, users must provide a valid username and password. When RADIUS authentication isn't used, the username and password are authenticated with the Embedded Web Server's Administrator or Monitoring usernames and passwords (refer to Section 5.2.1 on page 45) or with the Telnet server's username and password stored internally in the gateway's memory. When RADIUS authentication is used, the gateway doesn't store the username and password but simply forwards them to the pre-configured RADIUS server for authentication (acceptance or rejection). The internal Web / Telnet passwords are used as a fallback mechanism in case the RADIUS server is down. Note that when RADIUS authentication is performed, the Web / Telnet servers are blocked until a response is received (with a timeout of 5 seconds).

RADIUS authentication requires HTTP basic authentication, meaning the username and password are transmitted in clear text over the network. Therefore, users are recommended to set the parameter 'HttpsOnly = 1' to force the use of HTTPS, since the transport is encrypted.

12.2.1 Setting Up a RADIUS Server

A free RADIUS server FreeRADIUS can be downloaded from www.freeradius.org. Follow the directions on that site for information on installing and configuring the server. If you use a RADIUS server from a different vendor, refer to its appropriate documentation.

➢ To set up a RADIUS server, take these 4 steps:

1. Define the MP-11x as an authorized client of the RADIUS server, with a predefined 'shared secret' (a password used to secure communication). The figure below displays an example of the file clients.conf (FreeRADIUS client configuration).

Figure 12-4: Example of the File clients.conf (FreeRADIUS Client Configuration)

```
#
# clients.conf - client configuration directives
#
client 10.31.4.47 {
        secret          = FutureRADIUS
        shortname       = tp1610_master_tpm
}
```

2. In the RADIUS server, define the list of users authorized to use the MP-11x, using one of the password authentication methods supported by the server implementation. The following example shows a user configuration file for FreeRADIUS using a plain-text password.

Figure 12-5: Example of a User Configuration File for FreeRADIUS Using a Plain-Text Password

```
# users - local user configuration database

john    Auth-Type := Local, User-Password == "qwerty"
        Service-Type = Login-User

larry   Auth-Type := Local, User-Password == "123456"
        Service-Type = Login-User
```

3. Record and retain the IP address, port number and 'shared secret' used by the RADIUS server.
4. Configure the MP-11x relevant parameters according to Section 12.2.2 below.

12.2.2 Configuring RADIUS Support

For information on the RADIUS parameters, refer to Table 5-36 on page 119.

➢ To configure RADIUS support on the MP-11x via the Embedded Web Server, take these 8 steps:

1. Access the Embedded Web Server (refer to Section 5.3 on page 46).
2. Open the 'Security Settings' screen (**Advanced Configuration** menu > **Network Settings** > **Security Settings** option); the 'Security Settings' screen is displayed.
3. Under section 'RADIUS Settings', in the field 'Enable RADIUS Access Control', select 'Enable'; the RADIUS application is enabled.
4. In the field 'Use RADIUS for Web / Telnet Login', select 'Enable'; RADIUS authentication is enabled for Web and Telnet login.
5. Enter the RADIUS server IP address, port number and shared secret in the relevant fields.
6. In the field 'Require Secured Web Connection (HTTPS)', select 'HTTPS only'.
It is important you use HTTPS (secure Web server) when connecting to the gateway over an open network, since the password is transmitted in clear text. Similarly, for Telnet, use SSL 'TelnetServerEnable = 2 (refer to Section 12.1 on page 195).
7. To save the changes so they are available after a power fail, refer to refer to Section 5.9 on page 152.

8. Reset the gateway. Click the **Reset** button on the main menu bar; the Reset screen is displayed. Click the button **Reset**.

After reset, when accessing the Web or Telnet servers, use the username and password you configured in the RADIUS database. The local system password is still active and is used when the RADIUS server is down.

➢ To configure RADIUS support on the MP-11x using the *ini* file:

- Add the following parameters to the *ini* file. For information on modifying the *ini* file, refer to Section 6.2 on page 155.
    - ➢ EnableRADIUS = 1
    - ➢ WebRADIUSLogin = 1
    - ➢ RADIUSAuthServerIP = *IP address of RADIUS server*
    - ➢ RADIUSAuthPort = *port number of RADIUS server, usually 1812*
    - ➢ SharedSecret = *your shared secret*'
    - ➢ HTTPSOnly = 1

12.3 Network Port Usage

The following table lists the default TCP/UDP network port numbers used by the MediaPack. Where relevant, the table lists the *ini* file parameters that control the port usage and provide source IP address filtering capabilities.

Table 12-1: Default TCP/UDP Network Port Numbers

Port Number	Peer Port	Application	Notes
2	2	Debugging interface	Always ignored
23	-	Telnet	Disabled by default (TelnetServerEnable). Configurable (TelnetServerPort), access controlled by WebAccessList
68	67	DHCP	Active only if DHCPEnable = 1
80	-	Web server (HTTP)	Configurable (HTTPPort), can be disabled (DisableWebTask or HTTPSOnly). Access controlled by WebAccessList
161	-	SNMP GET/SET	Configurable (SNMPPort), can be disabled (DisableSNMP). Access controlled by SNMPTrustedMGR
443	-	Web server (HTTPS)	Configurable (HTTPSPort), can be disabled (DisableWebTask). Access controlled by WebAccessList
500	-	IPSec IKE	Can be disabled (EnableIPSec) Not supported in the current version.
1719	1719	H.323 RAS Source Port	Configurable (RASSourcePort). Refer to the note below.
1720	1720	H.225 Signaling Dial	Configurable (H225DialPort). Refer to the note below.
1720	1720	H.225 Signaling Listen	Configurable (H225ListenPort). Refer to the note below.
4000, 4010 and up	-	RTP traffic	Base port number configurable (BaseUDPPort), fixed increments of 10. The number of ports used depends on the channel capacity of the device.
4001, 4011 and up	-	RTCP traffic	Always adjacent to the RTP port number
4002, 4012 and up	-	T.38 traffic	Always adjacent to the RTCP port number
(random) > 32767	514	Syslog	Disabled by default (EnableSyslog).
(random) > 32767	-	Syslog ICMP	Disabled by default (EnableSyslog).
(random) > 32767	-	ARP listener	
(random) > 32767	162	SNMP Traps	Can be disabled (DisableSNMP)
(random) > 32767	-	DNS client	
(random) > 32767	-	H.245 Signaling Port	Refer to the note below.

Note: All dynamic H.323 ports use the parameter H323BasePort. This parameter is the starting TCP / UDP transport port for H.225/H.245 messages (used for RAS, H.225 and H.245 protocols). MediaPack gateways use 500 dynamic ports (except for RTP ports) starting from this port. If H323BasePort = 0, or if a value isn't specified, the default ports are used. The default port range is 32000 to 65000. For example: If H323BasePort = 10000, the H.323 gateway uses dynamic ports in the range 10000 to 10500.

12.4 Recommended Practices

To improve network security, the following guidelines are recommended when configuring the MediaPack:

- Set the Administrator password (refer to Section 5.2.1 on page 45) to a unique, hard-to-hack string. Do not use the same password for several devices as a single compromise may lead to others. Keep this password safe at all times and change it frequently.
- If possible, use a RADIUS server for authentication. RADIUS allows you to set different passwords for different users of the MP-11x, with centralized management of the password database. Both Web and Telnet interfaces support RADIUS authentication (refer to Section 12.2 on page 198).
- If the number of users that access the Web and Telnet interfaces is limited, you can use the 'Web and Telnet Access List' to define up to ten IP addresses that are permitted to access these interfaces. Access from an undefined IP address is denied (refer to Section 5.6.1.4 on page 114).
- Use HTTPS when accessing the Web interface. Set HTTPSOnly to 1 to allow only HTTPS traffic (and block port 80). If you don't need the Web interface, disable the Web server (DisableWebTask).
- If you use Telnet, do not use the default port (23). Use SSL mode to protect Telnet traffic from network sniffing.
- If you use SNMP, do not leave the community strings at their default values as they can be easily guessed by hackers (refer to Section 15.7.1 on page 215).
- Use a firewall to protect your VoIP network from external attacks. Network robustness may be compromised if the network is exposed to Denial of Service (DoS) attacks. DoS attacks are mitigated by Stateful firewalls. Do not allow unauthorized traffic to reach the MediaPack.

12.5 Legal Notice

By default, the MediaPack supports export-grade (40-bit and 56-bit) encryption due to US government restrictions on the export of security technologies. To enable 128-bit and 256-bit encryption on your device, contact your AudioCodes representative.

This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit (www.openssl.org)

This product includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young' (eay@cryptsoft.com).

13 Diagnostics

Several diagnostic tools are provided, enabling you to identify correct functioning of the MediaPack, or an error condition with a probable cause and a solution or workaround.

- Front and rear panel indicator LEDs on the MediaPack. The location and functionality of the MP-1xx front panel LEDs is shown in Section 2.1.1.2 on page 22. The location and functionality of the MP-1xx rear panel LEDs is shown in Sections 2.1.2 and 23. The location and functionality of the MP-11x front panel LEDs is shown in Table 2-7 on page 25.
- Self-Testing on hardware initialization, refer to Section 13.1 below.
- Error / notification messages via the following interfaces:
  - Syslog - Log messages can be viewed using an external Syslog server, refer to Section 13.2 on page 203, or on the 'Message Log' screen in the Embedded Web Server, refer to Section 5.7.3 on page 144. Note that the 'Message Log' screen is not recommended for prolong debugging.
  - RS-232 terminal - For information on establishing a serial communications link with the MediaPack, refer to Section 10.2 on page 183.

13.1 Self-Testing

The MediaPack features two self-testing modes: rapid and detailed.

- Rapid Self-Test Mode - Rapid self-test mode is run each time the media gateway completes the initialization process. This is a short test phase in which the only errors detected and reported are failure in initializing hardware components. All Status and Error reports in this self-test phase are reported through the Syslog, as well as indicated by the LED Status Indicators.
- Detailed Self-Test Mode - Detailed self-test mode is run when initialization of the gateway is completed and if the configuration parameter EnableDiagnostics is set to 1 or 2 (when set to 1, flash is tested thoroughly, when set to 2, flash is partially tested). In this mode, the media gateway tests all hardware components (memory, DSP, etc.), outputs the status of the test results (to Syslog), and ends the test.
  The gateway doesn't process calls while in Detailed self-test mode. When you are finished running the detailed test, you must disable it (EnableDiagnostics = 0) and reset the gateway.

13.2 Syslog Support

Syslog protocol is an event notification protocol that enables a machine to send event notification messages across IP networks to event message collectors -also known as Syslog servers. Syslog protocol is defined in the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) RFC 3164 standard.

Since each process, application and operating system was written independently, there is little uniformity to Syslog messages. For this reason, no assumption is made on the contents of the messages other than the minimum requirements of its priority.

Syslog uses UDP as its underlying transport layer mechanism. The UDP port that was assigned to Syslog is 514.

The Syslog message is transmitted as an ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange) message. The message starts with a leading '<' ('less-than' character), followed by a number, which is followed by a '>' ('greater-than' character). This is optionally followed by a single ASCII space.

The number described above is known as the Priority and represents both the Facility and Severity as described below. The Priority number consists of one, two, or three decimal integers.

For example:

```
<37> Oct 11 16:00:15 mymachine su: 'su root' failed for lonvick on /dev/pts/8
```

Note that when NTP is enabled, a timestamp string [hour:minutes:seconds] is added to all Syslog messages (for information on NTP, refer to Section 9.5 on page 180).

13.2.1 Syslog Servers

Users can use the provided Syslog server (ACSyslog08.exe) or other third-party Syslog servers.

Examples of Syslog servers available as shareware on the Internet:

- Kiwi Enterprises: www.kiwisyslog.com/
- The US CMS Server: uscms.fnal.gov/hanlon/uscms_server/
- TriAction Software: www.triaction.nl/Products/SyslogDaemon.asp
- Netal SL4NT 2.1 Syslog Daemon: www.netal.com

A typical Syslog server application enables filtering of the messages according to priority, IP sender address, time, date, etc.

13.2.2 Operation

The Syslog client, embedded in the MediaPack, sends error reports/events generated by the MediaPack unit application to a Syslog server, using IP/UDP protocol.

➢ To activate the Syslog client on the MediaPack, take these 4 steps:

1. Set the parameter 'EnableSyslog' to 1 (refer to Table 5-30 on page 111).
2. Use the parameter 'SyslogServerIP' to define the IP address of the Syslog server you use (refer to Table 5-30 on page 111).
3. To determine the Syslog logging level use the parameter 'GWDebugLevel' (refer to Table 5-5 on page 63).
4. To view changes made on-the-fly to parameters via Web or SNMP set the parameter 'EnableParametersMonitoring' to 1 (refer to Table 5-37 on page 120).

14 Embedded Command Line Interface

An embedded Command Line Interface (CLI) is available on the MediaPack. The CLI (or CommandShell) can be accessed via Telnet, RS-232 and the Embedded Web Server. You can use the CLI for diagnostics and basic configuration, such as to modify most of the *ini* file parameters and to change the network settings (IP address, subnet mask and default gateway IP address) of the gateway (refer to Section 14.2.1 on page 207).

Note:	In the current version H.323 parameters cannot be configured via CLI.

14.1 Accessing the CLI

You can access the CLI via Telnet, RS-232 (refer to Section 10.2 on page 183) and the Embedded Web Server.

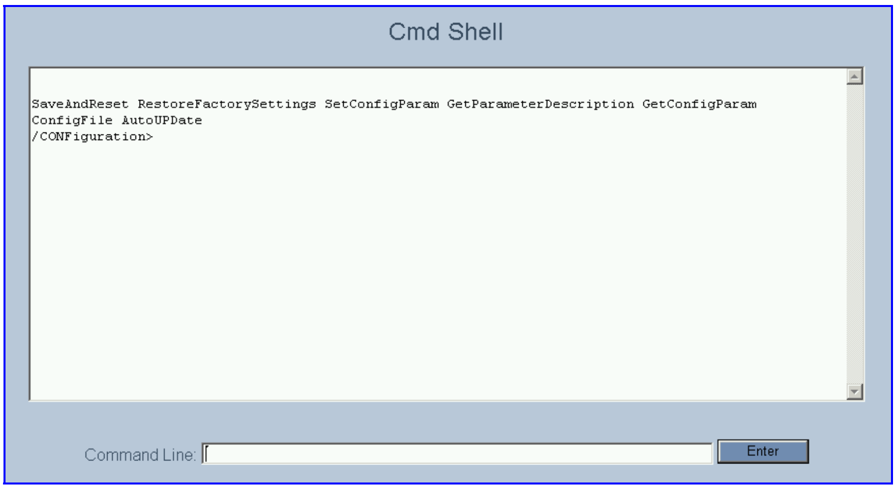
➢ To access the CLI via the Embedded Telnet Server, take these 4 steps:

1. Enable the Embedded Telnet Server:
   - ➢ When using the *ini* file, set the parameter 'TelnetServerEnable' to 1 (standard mode) or 2 (SSL mode).
   - ➢ When using the Embedded Web Server, set the parameter 'Embedded Telnet Server' (under **Advanced Configuration**>**Network Settings**>**Application Settings**) to 'Enable (Unsecured)' or 'Enable Secured (SSL)' and save the changes so they are available after a power fail (refer to Section 5.9 on page 152).
2. Reset the gateway.
3. Use a standard Telnet application to connect to the MediaPack Embedded Telnet Server. Note that if the Telnet server is set to SSL mode, a special Telnet client is required on your PC to connect to the Telnet interface over a secured connection (refer to Section 12.1.2 on page 196).
4. Login using the same username (default 'Admin') and password (default 'Admin') you use for the Embedded Web Server's Administrator level.

➢ To access the CLI via the Embedded Web Server, take these 2 steps:

1. Access the MediaPack Embedded Web Server (refer to Section 5.3 on page 46).
2. In the URL field, append the suffix 'CmdShellInterface' (note that it's case-sensitive) to the IP address, e.g., http://10.1.229.17/ CmdShellInterface; the CLI screen is displayed.

Figure 14-1: Embedded Web Server CLI Screen



14.2 Using the CLI

The CLI commands are organized in folders. When first entering CLI, the user prompt is located at the root folder. Each time a command is executed, the CLI lists the current folder's available commands and sub-folders. Before using the CLI, refer to the following notes:

- Enter 'h' at the CLI prompt for help on global commands and enter 'h <command name>' for information on a specific command.
- Use two consecutive dots (i.e., '..') to access a higher directory level.
- You can use the upper case of each command / directory as a shortcut. For example, enter CONF instead of CONFiguration and GPD instead of GetParameterDescription.

The following CLI commands are available:

Table 14-1: /CONFiguration Folder

Command Name	Description
SaveAndReset	Saves *ini* file parameters to non-volatile memory and resets the gateway
RestoreFactorySettings	N/A
SetConfigParam	Sets the value of an *ini* file parameter
GetParameterDescription	Displays the description of an *ini* file parameter
GetConfigParam	Queries the value of an *ini* file parameter
ConfigFile	Retrieves or sets the current *ini* file via Telnet
AutoUPDate	Checks for new *ini* or *cmp* files, configured in IniFileURL and CmpFileURL

Table 14-2: /MGmt/FAult Folder

Command Name	Description
ListActive	Lists the currently active alarms
ListHistory	Shows the alarm history table

Table 14-3: /IPNetworking/Ping Folder

Command Name	Description
Ping	Pings a remote IP address
PingGetStat	Gets the status of active ping sessions
PingStop	Stops active ping sessions

Table 14-4: /TPApp Folder

Command Name	Description
BoardInfo	Displays the gateway's general information
LoadVersion	Displays the current software version number
TimeOfDay	Displays the system's date and time of day

Table 14-5: /BSP/EXCeption Folder

Command Name	Description
ExceptionInfo	Displays information on the last software exception
PrintHistory	Displays the software exceptions history

14.2.1 Changing the Networking Parameters

You can use the CLI to change the network settings (IP address, subnet mask and default gateway IP address) of the MediaPack.

➢ To change the network settings via the CLI, take these 4 steps:

1. At the prompt type 'conf' and press enter; the configuration folder is accessed.
2. To check the current network parameters, at the prompt, type 'GCP IP' and press enter; the current network settings are displayed.
3. Change the network settings by typing: 'SCP IP [ip_address] [subnet_mask] [default_gateway]' (e.g., 'SCP IP 10.13.77.7 255.255.0.0 10.13.0.1'); the new settings take effect on-the-fly. Connectivity is active at the new IP address.
   Note: This command requires you to enter all three network parameters (each separated by a space).
4. To save the configuration, at the prompt, type 'SAR' and press enter; the MediaPack restarts with the new network settings.

Reader's Notes

15 SNMP-Based Management

Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is a standard-based network control protocol used to manage elements in a network. The SNMP Manager (usually implemented by a Network Manager (NM) or an Element Manager (EM)) connects to an SNMP Agent (embedded on a remote Network Element (NE)) to perform network element Operation, Administration and Maintenance (OAM).

Both the SNMP Manager and the NE refer to the same database to retrieve information or configure parameters. This database is referred to as the Management Information Base (MIB), and is a set of statistical and control values. Apart from the standard MIBs documented in IETF RFCs, SNMP additionally enables the use of private MIBs, containing a non-standard information set (specific functionality provided by the NE).

Directives, issued by the SNMP Manager to an SNMP Agent, consist of the identifiers of SNMP variables (referred to as MIB object identifiers or MIB variables) along with instructions to either get the value for that identifier, or set the identifier to a new value (configuration). The SNMP Agent can also send unsolicited events towards the EM, called SNMP traps.

The definitions of MIB variables supported by a particular agent are incorporated in descriptor files, written in Abstract Syntax Notation (ASN.1) format, made available to EM client programs so that they can become aware of MIB variables and their use.

The device contains an embedded SNMP Agent supporting both general network MIBs (such as the IP MIB), VoP-specific MIBs (such as RTP) and our proprietary MIBs (acBoard, acGateway, acAlarm and other MIBs), enabling a deeper probe into the inter-working of the device. All supported MIB files are supplied to customers as part of the release.

15.1 About SNMP

15.1.1 SNMP Message Standard

Four types of SNMP messages are defined:

- Get - A request that returns the value of a named object.
- Get-Next - A request that returns the next name (and value) of the 'next' object supported by a network device given a valid SNMP name.
- Set - A request that sets a named object to a specific value.
- Trap - A message generated asynchronously by network devices. It is an unsolicited message from an agent to the manager.

Each of these message types fulfills a particular requirement of Network Managers:

- Get Request - Specific values can be fetched via the 'get' request to determine the performance and state of the device. Typically, many different values and parameters can be determined via SNMP without the overhead associated with logging into the device, or establishing a TCP connection with the device.
- Get Next Request - Enables the SNMP standard network managers to 'walk' through all SNMP values of a device (via the 'get-next' request) to determine all names and values that an operant device supports. This is accomplished by beginning with the first SNMP object to be fetched, fetching the next name with a 'get-next', and repeating this operation.
- Set Request - The SNMP standard provides a method of effecting an action associated with a device (via the 'set' request) to accomplish activities such as disabling interfaces, disconnecting users, clearing registers, etc. This provides a way of configuring and controlling network devices via SNMP.

- Trap Message - The SNMP standard furnishes a mechanism by which devices can 'reach out' to a Network Manager on their own (via a 'trap' message) to notify or alert the manager of a problem with the device. This typically requires each device on the network to be configured to issue SNMP traps to one or more network devices that are awaiting these traps.

The above message types are all encoded into messages referred to as Protocol Data Units (PDUs) that are interchanged between SNMP devices.

15.1.2 SNMP MIB Objects

The SNMP MIB is arranged in a tree-structured fashion, similar in many ways to a disk directory structure of files. The top level SNMP branch begins with the ISO 'internet' directory, which contains four main branches:

- The 'mgmt' SNMP branch - Contains the standard SNMP objects usually supported (at least in part) by all network devices.
- The 'private' SNMP branch - Contains those 'extended' SNMP objects defined by network equipment vendors.
- The 'experimental' and 'directory' SNMP branches - Also defined within the 'internet' root directory, these branches are usually devoid of any meaningful data or objects.

The 'tree' structure described above is an integral part of the SNMP standard, though the most pertinent parts of the tree are the 'leaf' objects of the tree that provide actual management data regarding the device. Generally, SNMP leaf objects can be partitioned into two similar but slightly different types that reflect the organization of the tree structure:

- Discrete MIB Objects - Contain one precise piece of management data. These objects are often distinguished from 'Table' items (below) by adding a '.0' (dot-zero) extension to their names. The operator must merely know the name of the object and no other information.
- Table MIB Objects - Contain multiple sections of management data. These objects are distinguished from 'Discrete' items (above) by requiring a '.' (dot) extension to their names that uniquely distinguishes the particular value being referenced. The '.' (dot) extension is the 'instance' number of an SNMP object. For 'Discrete' objects, this instance number is zero. For 'Table' objects, this instance number is the index into the SNMP table. SNMP tables are special types of SNMP objects which allow parallel arrays of information to be supported. Tables are distinguished from scalar objects, so that tables can grow without bounds. For example, SNMP defines the 'ifDescr' object (as a standard SNMP object) that indicates the text description of each interface supported by a particular device. Since network devices can be configured with more than one interface, this object can only be represented as an array.

By convention, SNMP objects are always grouped in an 'Entry' directory, within an object with a 'Table' suffix. (The 'ifDescr' object described above resides in the 'ifEntry' directory contained in the 'ifTable' directory).

15.1.3 SNMP Extensibility Feature

One of the principal components of an SNMP manager is a MIB Compiler which allows new MIB objects to be added to the management system. When a MIB is compiled into an SNMP manager, the manager is made 'aware' of new objects that are supported by agents on the network. The concept is similar to adding a new schema to a database.

Typically, when a MIB is compiled into the system, the manager creates new folders or directories that correspond to the objects. These folders or directories can typically be viewed with a MIB Browser, which is a traditional SNMP management tool incorporated into virtually all Network Management Systems.

The act of compiling the MIB allows the manager to know about the special objects supported by the agent and access these objects as part of the standard object set.

15.2 Carrier Grade Alarm System

The basic alarm system has been extended to a carrier-grade alarm system. A carrier-grade alarm system provides a reliable alarm reporting mechanism that takes into account EMS outages, network outages, and transport mechanism such as SNMP over UDP.

A carrier-grade alarm system is characterized by the following:

- The device has a mechanism that allows a manager to determine which alarms are currently active in the device. That is, the device maintains an active alarm table.
- The device has a mechanism to allow a manager to detect lost alarm raise and clear notifications [sequence number in trap, current sequence number MIB object].
- The device has a mechanism to allow a manager to recover lost alarm raise and clear notifications [maintains a log history].
- The device sends a cold start trap to indicate that it is starting. This allows the EMS to synchronize its view of the device's active alarms.

The SNMP alarm traps are sent as in previous releases. This system provides the mechanism for viewing of history and current active alarm information.

15.2.1 Active Alarm Table

The device maintains an active alarm table to allow a manager to determine which alarms are currently active in the device. Two views of the active alarm table are supported by the agent:

- acActiveAlarmTable in the enterprise acAlarm
- alarmActiveTable and alarmActiveVariableTable in the IETF standard ALARM-MIB (rooted in the AC tree)

The acActiveAlarmTable is a simple, one-row per alarm table that is easy to view with a MIB browser.

The ALARM-MIB is currently a draft standard and therefore has no OID assigned to it. In the current software release, the MIB is rooted in the experimental MIB subtree. In a future release, after the MIB has been ratified and an OID assigned, it is to move to the official OID.

15.2.2 Alarm History

The device maintains a history of alarms that have been raised and traps that have been cleared to allow a manager to recover any lost, raised or cleared traps. Two views of the alarm history table are supported by the agent:

- acAlarmHistoryTable in the enterprise acAlarm
- nlmLogTable and nlmLogVariableTable in the standard NOTIFICATION-LOG-MIB

As with the acActiveAlarmTable, the acAlarmHistoryTable is a simple, one-row-per-alarm table that is easy to view with a MIB browser.

15.3 Cold Start Trap

MediaPack technology supports a cold start trap to indicate that the device is starting. This allows the manager to synchronize its view of the device's active alarms. Two different traps are sent at start-up:

- The standard coldStart trap - iso(1).org(3).dod(6).internet(1). snmpV2(6). snmpModules(3). snmpMIB(1). snmpMIBObjects(1). snmpTraps(5). coldStart(1) - sent at system initialization.

- The enterprise acBoardEvBoardStarted which is generated at the end of system initialization. This is more of an 'application-level' cold start sent after the entire initializing process is complete and all the modules are ready.

15.4 Third-Party Performance Monitoring Measurements

Performance measurements are available for a third-party performance monitoring system through an SNMP interface. These measurements can be polled at scheduled intervals by an external poller or utility in a media server or other off-device system.

The device provides two types of performance measurements:

1. Gauges: Gauges represent the current state of activities on the device. Gauges, unlike counters, can decrease in value, and like counters, can increase. The value of a gauge is the current value or a snapshot of the current activity on the device.
2. Counters: Counters always increase in value and are cumulative. Counters, unlike gauges, never decrease in value unless the off-device system is reset, the counters are then zeroed.

Performance measurements are provided by several proprietary MIBs that are located under the 'performance' sub tree:

iso(1).org(3).dod(6).internet(1).private(4).enterprises(1).audioCodes(5003).acPerformance(10).

Two formats of performance monitoring MIBs are available:

1. Old format (obsolete as of version 4.6):
   Each MIB is composed of a list of single MIB objects, each relates to a separate attribute within a gauge or a counter. All counters and gauges provide the current time value only.
   - acPerfMediaGateway - a generic-type of PM MIB that covers:
     - Control protocol
     - RTP stream
     - System packets statistics
   - acPerfMediaServices - Media services devices specific performance MIB.
   - acPerfH323SIPGateway – holds statistics on Tel to IP and vice versa.
2. New format:
   The following MIBs feature an identical structure. Each includes two major sub-trees.
   - Configuration sub tree – enables configuration of general attributes of the MIB and specific attributes of the monitored objects.
   - Data sub tree

   The monitoring results are presented in tables. Each table includes one or two indices. When there are two indices, the first index is a sub-set in the table (e.g., trunk number) and the second (or a single where there is only one) index represents the interval number (present - 0, previous - 1 and the one before - 2).

   The MIBs are:

   - acPMMedia – for media (voice) related monitoring (e.g., RTP, DSP's).
   - acPMControl – for Control-Protocol related monitoring (e.g., connections, commands).
   - acPMSystem – for general (system related) monitoring.

   The log trap, acPerformanceMonitoringThresholdCrossing (non-alarm), is sent out every time the threshold of a Performance Monitored object is crossed. The severity field is 'indeterminate' when the crossing is above the threshold and 'cleared' when it falls bellow the threshold. The 'source' varbind in the trap indicates the object for which the threshold is being crossed.

15.5 Supported MIBs

The MediaPack contains an embedded SNMP Agent supporting the following MIBs:

- Standard MIB (MIB-2) - The various SNMP values in the standard MIB are defined in RFC 1213. The standard MIB includes various objects to measure and monitor IP activity, TCP activity, UDP activity, IP routes, TCP connections, interfaces and general system indicators.
- RTP MIB - The RTP MIB is supported in conformance with the IETF RFC 2959. It contains objects relevant to the RTP streams generated and terminated by the device and to RTCP information related to these streams.
- NOTIFICATION-LOG-MIB - This standard MIB (RFC 3014 - iso.org.dod.internet.mgmt.mib-2) is supported as part of our implementation of carrier grade alarms.
- ALARM-MIB - This is an IETF proposed MIB also supported as part of our implementation of carrier grade alarms. This MIB is still not standard and is therefore under the audioCodes.acExperimental branch.
- SNMP-TARGET-MIB - This MIB is partially supported (RFC 2273). It allows for the configuration of trap destinations and trusted managers only.
- SNMP Research International Enterprise MIBs – MediaPack supports two SNMP Research International MIBs: SR-COMMUNITY-MIB and TGT-ADDRESS-MASK-MIB. These MIBs are used in the configuration of SNMPv2c community strings and trusted managers.

In addition to the standard MIBs, the complete series contains several proprietary MIBs:

- acBoard MIB - This proprietary MIB contains objects related to configuration of the device and channels, as well as to run-time information. Through this MIB, users can set up the device configuration parameters, reset the device, monitor the device's operational robustness and Quality of Service during run-time, and receive traps.

Note: The acBoard MIB is still supported but is being replaced by five newer proprietary MIBs.

The acBoard MIB has the following groups:

- boardConfiguration
- boardInformation
- channelConfiguration
- channelStatus
- reset
- acTrap

As noted above, five new MIBs cover the device's general parameters. Each contains a Configuration subtree for configuring related parameters. In some, there also are Status and Action subtrees.

The 5 MIBs are:

1. AC-ANALOG-MIB
2. AC-CONTROL-MIB
3. AC-MEDIA-MIB
4. AC-PSTN-MIB
5. AC-SYSTEM-MIB

Other proprietary MIBs are:

- acGateway MIB - This proprietary MIB contains objects related to configuration of the device when applied as a SIP or H.323 media gateway only. This MIB complements the other proprietary MIBs.

  The acGateway MIB has the following groups:

  - Common - for parameters common to both SIP and H.323
  - SIP - for SIP parameters only
  - H.323 - for H.323 parameters only

- acAlarm - This is a proprietary carrier-grade alarm MIB. It is a simpler implementation of the notificationLogMIB and the IETF suggested alarmMIB (both also supported in all MediaPack and related devices).

  The acAlarm MIB has the following groups:

  - ActiveAlarm - straightforward (single-indexed) table, listing all currently active alarms, together with their bindings (the alarm bindings are defined in acAlarm. acAlarmVarbinds and also in acBoard.acTrap. acBoardTrapDefinitions. oid_1_3_6_1_4_1_5003_9_10_1_21_2_0).
  - acAlarmHistory - straightforward (single-indexed) table, listing all recently raised alarms together with their bindings (the alarm bindings are defined in acAlarm. acAlarmVarbinds and also in acBoard.acTrap. acBoardTrapDefinitions. oid_1_3_6_1_4_1_5003_9_10_1_21_2_0).

  The table size can be altered via notificationLogMIB.notificationLogMIBObjects.nlmConfig.nlmConfigGlobalEntryLimit or notificationLogMIB.notificationLogMIBObjects.nlmConfig.nlmConfigLogTable.nlm ConfigLogEntry.nlmConfigLogEntryLimit.

  The table size can be any value between 10 to 100 and is 100 by default.

Note 1: The following are special notes pertaining to MIBs:

- A detailed explanation of each parameter can be viewed in an SNMP browser in the 'MIB Description' field.
- Not all groups in the MIB are functional. Refer to version release notes.
- Certain parameters are non-functional. Their MIB status is marked 'obsolete'.
- When a parameter is set to a new value via SNMP, the change may affect device functionality immediately or may require that the device be soft reset for the change to take effect. This depends on the parameter type.

Note 2: The current (updated) device configuration parameters are programmed into the device provided that the user does not load an *ini* file to the device after reset. Loading an *ini* file after reset overrides the updated parameters.

Additional MIBs are to be supported in future releases.

15.6 Traps

Note: As of this version all traps are sent from the SNMP port (default 161). This is part of the NAT traversal solution.

Full proprietary trap definitions and trap Varbinds are found in the acBoard MIB and acAlarm MIB.

The following proprietary traps are supported. For detailed information on these traps, refer to Appendix E on page 261:

- acBoardFatalError - Sent whenever a fatal device error occurs.
- acBoardEvResettingBoard - Sent after the device is reset.
- acBoardEvBoardStarted - Sent after the device is successfully restored and initialized following reset.
- acBoardConfigurationError - Sent when a device's settings are illegal - the trap contains a message stating/detailing/explaining the illegality of the setting.
- acBoardCallResourcesAlarm - Indicates that no free channels are available.
- acBoardControllerFailureAlarm - The Gatekeeper/Proxy is not found or registration failed. Internal routing table can be used for routing.
- acBoardEthernetLinkAlarm - Ethernet link or links are down.
- acBoardOverloadAlarm - Overload in one or some of the system's components.
- acActiveAlarmTableOverflow - An active alarm could not be placed in the active alarm table because the table is full.
- acPerformanceMonitoringThresholdCrossing - This log trap is sent every time the threshold of a Performance Monitored object is crossed. The severity field is 'indeterminate' when the crossing is above the threshold and 'cleared' when it goes back under the threshold. The 'source' varbind in the trap indicates the object for which the threshold is being crossed.

In addition to the listed traps, the device also supports the following standard traps:

- coldStart
- authenticationFailure

15.7 SNMP Interface Details

This section describes details of the SNMP interface that is required when developing an Element Manager (EM) for any of the media gateways, or to manage a device with a MIB browser.

Currently, both SNMP and *ini* file commands and downloads are not encrypted. For *ini* file encoding, refer to Section 6.1 on page 155.

15.7.1 SNMP Community Names

By default, the device uses a single, read-only community string of 'public' and a single read-write community string of 'private'.

Users can configure up to 5 read-only community strings and up to 5 read-write community strings, and a single trap community string is supported:

15.7.1.1 Configuration of Community Strings via the *ini* File

SNMPREADONLYCOMMUNITYSTRING_<x> = '#######'

SNMPREADWRITECOMMUNITYSTRING_<x> = '#######'

where <x> is a number between 0 and 4, inclusive. Note that the '#' character represents any alphanumeric character. The maximum length of the string is 20 characters.

15.7.1.2 Configuration of Community Strings via SNMP

To configure read-only and read-write community strings, the EM must use the srCommunityMIB. To configure the trap community string, the EM must also use the snmpVacmMIB and the snmpTargetMIB.

➢ To add a read-only community string (v2user):

- Add a new row to the srCommunityTable with CommunityName v2user and GroupName ReadGroup.

➢ To delete the read-only community string (v2user), take these 2 steps:

1. If v2user is being used as the trap community string, follow the procedure for changing the trap community string (see below).
2. Delete the srCommunityTable row with CommunityName v2user.

➢ To add a read-write community string (v2admin):

- Add a new row to the srCommunityTable with CommunityName of v2admin and GroupName ReadWriteGroup.

➢ To delete the read-write community string (v2admin), take these 2 steps:

1. If v2admin is being used as the trap community string, follow the procedure for changing the trap community string. (See below.)
2. Delete the srCommunityTable row with a CommunityName of v2admin and GroupName of ReadWriteGroup.

➢ To change the only read-write community string from v2admin to v2mgr, take these 4 steps:

1. Follow the procedure above to add a read-write community string to a row for v2mgr.
2. Set up the EM so that subsequent 'set' requests use the new community string, v2mgr.
3. If v2admin is being used as the trap community string, follow the procedure to change the trap community string (see below).
4. Follow the procedure above to delete a read-write community name in the row for v2admin.

➢ To change the trap community string, take these 2 steps:

(The following procedure assumes that a row already exists in the srCommunityTable for the new trap community string. The trap community string can be part of the TrapGroup, ReadGroup or ReadWriteGroup. If the trap community string is used solely for sending traps (recommended), it should be made part of the TrapGroup).

1. Add a row to the vacmSecurityToGroupTable with these values: SecurityModel=2, SecurityName=the new trap community string, GroupName=TrapGroup, ReadGroup or ReadWriteGroup. The SecurityModel and SecurityName objects are row indices.

Note: You must add GroupName and RowStatus on the same set.

2. Modify the SecurityName field in the sole row of the snmpTargetParamsTable.

15.7.2 Trusted Managers

By default, the agent accepts 'get' and 'set' requests from any IP address, as long as the correct community string is used in the request. Security can be enhanced via the use of Trusted Managers. A Trusted Manager is an IP address from which the SNMP Agent accepts and processes 'get' and 'set' requests. An EM can be used to configure up to 5 Trusted Managers.

> **Note:** If Trusted Managers are defined, all community strings work from all Trusted Managers. That is, there is no way to associate a community string with particular trusted managers.

15.7.2.1 Configuration of Trusted Managers via *ini* File

To set the Trusted Mangers table from start-up, write the following in the *ini* file:

SNMPTRUSTEDMGR_X = D.D.D.D

where X is any integer between 0 and 4 (0 sets the first table entry, 1 sets the second, and so on), and D is an integer between 0 and 255.

15.7.2.2 Configuration of Trusted Managers via SNMP

To configure Trusted Managers, the EM must use the srCommunityMIB, the snmpTargetMIB and the TGT-ADDRESS-MASK-MIB.

➢ To add the first Trusted Manager, take these 3 steps:

(The following procedure assumes that there is at least one configured read-write community. There are currently no Trusted Managers. The taglist for columns for all srCommunityTable rows are currently empty).

1. Add a row to the snmpTargetAddrTable with these values: Name=mgr0, TagList=MGR, Params=v2cparams.
2. Add a row to the tgtAddressMaskTable table with these values: Name=mgr0, tgtAddressMask=255.255.255.255:0. The agent doesn't allow creation of a row in this table unless a corresponding row exists in the snmpTargetAddrTable.
3. Set the value of the TransportLabel field on each non-TrapGroup row in the srCommunityTable to MGR.

➢ To add a subsequent Trusted Manager, take these 2 steps:

(The following procedure assumes that there is at least one configured read-write community. There are currently one or more Trusted Managers. The taglist for columns for all rows in the srCommunityTable are currently set to MGR. This procedure must be performed from one of the existing Trusted Managers).

1. Add a row to the snmpTargetAddrTable with these values: Name=mgrN, TagList=MGR, Params=v2cparams, where N is an unused number between 0 and 4.
2. Add a row to the tgtAddressMaskTable table with these values: Name=mgrN, tgtAddressMask=255.255.255.255:0.

   An alternative to the above procedure is to set the tgtAddressMask column while you are creating other rows in the table.

➢ To delete a Trusted Manager (not the final one), take this step:

(The following procedure assumes that there is at least one configured read-write community. There are currently two or more Trusted Managers. The taglist for columns for all rows in the srCommunityTable are currently set to MGR. This procedure must be performed from one of the existing trusted managers, but not the one that is being deleted.

- Remove the appropriate row from the snmpTargetAddrTable.

The change takes effect immediately. The deleted trusted manager cannot access the device. The agent automatically removes the row in the tgtAddressMaskTable.

➢ **To delete the final Trusted Manager, take these 2 steps:**

(The following procedure assumes that there is at least one configured read-write community. There is currently only one Trusted Manager. The taglist for columns for all rows in the srCommunityTable are currently set to MGR. This procedure must be performed from the final Trusted Manager.

1. Set the value of the TransportLabel field on each row in the srCommunityTable to the empty string.
2. Remove the appropriate row from the snmpTargetAddrTable

The change takes effect immediately. All managers can now access the device.

15.7.3 SNMP Ports

The SNMP Request Port is 161 and the Trap Port is 162. These ports can be changed by setting parameters in the device *ini* file. The parameter name is:

SNMPPort = <port_number>
Valid UDP port number; default = 161

This parameter specifies the port number for SNMP requests and responses. Usually, it should not be specified. Use the default.

15.7.4 Multiple SNMP Trap Destinations

An agent can send traps to up to five managers. For each manager, set the manager's IP address, receiving port number and enable sending traps to that manager.

To configure the trap managers table use:

- The Embedded Web Server, refer to Section 5.6.1.3 on page 112.
- The *ini* file, refer to Section 15.7.4.2 below.
- SNMP, refer to Section 15.7.4.3 on page 219.

15.7.4.1 Trap Manger Configuration via Host Name

One of the five available SNMP managers can be defined using a FQDN. In the current version, this option can only be configured via the *ini* file (SNMPTrapManagerHostName).

The gateway tries to resolve the host name at start up. Once the name is resolved (IP is found), the resolved IP address replaces the last entry in the trap manager table (defined by the parameter 'SNMPManagerTableIP_x') and the last trap manager entry of snmpTargetAddrTable in the snmpTargetMIB. The port is 162 (unless specified otherwise), the row is marked as 'used' and the sending is 'enabled'.

When using 'host name' resolution, any changes made by the user to this row in either MIBs are overwritten by the gateway when a resolving is redone (once an hour).

Note that several traps may be lost until the resolving is complete.

15.7.4.2 Trap Managers Configuration via the *ini* File

In the MediaPack *ini* file, the parameters below can be set to enable or disable the sending of SNMP traps. Multiple trap destinations can be supported on the device by setting multiple trap destinations in the *ini* file.

SNMPManagerTrapSendingEnable_<x> = 0 or 1 indicates if traps are to be sent to the specified SNMP trap manager. A value of '1' means that it is enabled, while a value of '0' means disabled.

<x> = a number 0, 1, 2 which is the array element index. Currently, up to 5 SNMP trap managers

can be supported.

Figure 15-1 presents an example of entries in a device *ini* file regarding SNMP. The device can be configured to send to multiple trap destinations. The lines in the file below are commented out with the ';' at the beginning of the line. All of the lines below are commented out since the first line character is a semi-colon.

Figure 15-1: Example of Entries in a Device *ini* file Regarding SNMP

```
; SNMP trap destinations
; The board maintains a table of trap destinations containing 5 ;rows. The rows are
numbered 0..4. Each block of 4 items below ;apply to a row in the table.

; To configure one of the rows, uncomment all 4 lines in that ;block. Supply an IP
address and if necessary, change the port ;number.
; To delete a trap destination, set ISUSED to 0.
; -change these entries as needed
;SNMPManagerTableIP_0=
;SNMPManagerTrapPort_0=162
;SNMPManagerIsUsed_0=1
;SNMPManagerTrapSendingEnable_0=1
;
;SNMPManagerTableIP_1=
;SNMPManagerTrapPort_1=162
;SNMPManagerIsUsed_1=1
;SNMPManagerTrapSendingEnable_1=1
;
;SNMPManagerTableIP_2=
;SNMPManagerTrapPort_2=162
;SNMPManagerIsUsed_2=1
;SNMPManagerTrapSendingEnable_2=1
;
;SNMPManagerTableIP_3=
;SNMPManagerTrapPort_3=162
;SNMPManagerIsUsed_3=1
;SNMPManagerTrapSendingEnable_3=1
;
;SNMPManagerTableIP_4=
;SNMPManagerTrapPort_4=162
;SNMPManagerIsUsed_4=1
;SNMPManagerTrapSendingEnable_4=1
```

To configure the trap manger host name use the parameter SNMPTrapManagerHostName. For example: SNMPTrapManagerHostName = 'myMananger.corp.MyCompany.com'.

Note: The same information configurable in the *ini* file can also be configured via the acBoardMIB.

15.7.4.3 Trap Mangers Configuration via SNMP

Two MIB interfaces are available for configuring the trap managers. The first, via the obsolete acBoard MIB (is going to be removed in the following version). The second, via the standard snmpTargetMIB.

Using the acBoard MIB:

The following parameters (that are defined in the snmpManagersTable) are available:

1. snmpTrapManagerSending
2. snmpManagerIsUsed

3. snmpManagerTrapPort
4. snmpManagerIP

When snmpManagerIsUsed is set to zero (not used), the other three parameters are set to zero as well. The intention is to have them set to the default value, which means TrapPort is set to 162. This is to be revised in a later release.

- snmpManagerIsUsed (Default = Disable(0))

  The allowed values are 0 (disable or no) and 1 (enable or yes).

- snmpManagerIp (Default = 0.0.0.0)

  This is known as SNMPManagerTableIP in the *ini* file and is the IP address of the manager.

- SnmpManagerTrapPort (Default = 162)

  The valid port range for this is 100-4000.

- snmpManagerTrapSendingEnable (Default = Enable(1))

  The allowed values are 0 (disable) and 1 (enable).

Note 1: Each of these MIB objects is independent and can be set regardless of the state of snmpManagerIsUsed.

Note 2: If the parameter IsUsed is set to 1, the IP address for that row should be supplied in the same SNMP PDU.

Using the SNMPTargetMIB:

➢ To add a trap destination:

- Add a row to the snmpTargetAddrTable with these values:
  Name=trapN, TagList=AC_TRAP, Params=v2cparams, where N is an unused number between 0 and 4.

  All changes to the trap destination configuration take effect immediately.

➢ To delete a trap destination:

- Remove the appropriate row from the snmpTargetAddrTable.

➢ To modify a trap destination:

(You can change the IP address and/or port number for an existing trap destination. The same effect can be achieved by removing a row and adding a new row).

- Modify the IP address and/or port number for the appropriate row in the snmpTargetAddrTable.

➢ To disable a trap destination:

- Change TagList on the appropriate row in the snmpTargetAddrTable to the empty string.

➢ To enable a trap destination:

- Change TagList on the appropriate row in the snmpTargetAddrTable to ‘AC_TRAP’.

15.8 SNMP Manager Backward Compatibility

With support for the Multi Manager Trapping feature, the older acSNMPManagerIP MIB object, synchronized with the first index in the snmpManagers MIB table, is also supported. This is translated in two features:

- SET/GET to either of the two MIB objects is identical.
  i.e., as far as the SET/GET are concerned OID 1.3.6.1.4.1.5003.9.10.1.1.2.7 is identical to OID 1.3.6.1.4.1.5003.9.10.1.1.2.21.1.1.3.
- When setting ANY IP to the acSNMPManagerIP (this is the older parameter, not the table parameter), two more parameters are SET to ENABLE. snmpManagerIsUsed.0 and snmpManagerTrapSendingEnable.0 are both set to 1.

15.9 AudioCodes' Element Management System

Using AudioCodes' Element Management System (EMS) is recommended to Customers requiring large deployments (multiple media gateways in globally distributed enterprise offices, for example), that need to be managed by central personnel.

The EMS is not included in the device's supplied package. Contact AudioCodes for detailed information on AudioCodes' EMS and on AudioCodes' EVN - Enterprise VoIP Network – solution for large VoIP deployments.

Reader's Notes

16 Configuration Files

This section describes the configuration *dat* files that are loaded (in addition to the *ini* file) to the gateway. The configuration files are:

- Call Progress Tones file (refer to Section 16.1 on page 223).
- Prerecorded Tones file (refer to Section 16.2 on page 227).
- FXS/FXO coefficient files (refer to Section 16.3 on page 228).

To load either of the configuration files to the MediaPack use the Embedded Web Server (refer to Section 5.8.2 on page 150) or alternatively specify the name of the relevant configuration file in the gateway's *ini* file and load it (the *ini* file) to the gateway (refer to Section 5.8.2.1 on page 151).

16.1 Configuring the Call Progress Tones and Ringing File

The Call Progress Tones and Ringing, configuration file used by the MediaPack is a binary file (with the extension *dat*) that is comprised of two sections. The first section contains the definitions of the Call Progress Tones (levels and frequencies) that are detected / generated by the MediaPack. The second section contains the characteristics of the ringing signal that is generated by the MediaPack.

Users can either use, one of the supplied MediaPack configuration (*dat*) files, or construct their own file. To construct their own configuration file, users are recommended, to modify the supplied *usa_tone.ini* file (in any standard text editor) to suit their specific requirements, and to convert it (the modified *ini* file) into binary format using the TrunkPack Downloadable Conversion Utility. For the description of the procedure on how to convert CPT *ini* file to a binary *dat* file, refer to Section D.1.1 on page 252.

Note that only the *dat* file can be loaded to the MediaPack gateway.

To load the Call Progress Tones *(dat)* file to the MediaPack, use the Embedded Web Server (refer to Section 5.8.2 on page 150) or the *ini* file (refer to Section 5.8.2.1 on page 151).

16.1.1 Format of the Call Progress Tones Section in the *ini* File

Users can create up to 32 different Call Progress Tones, each with frequency and format attributes.

The frequency attribute can be single or dual-frequency (in the range of 300 Hz to 1980 Hz), or an Amplitude Modulated (AM). In total, up to 64 different frequencies are supported. Only eight AM tones, in the range of 1 to 128 kHz, can be configured (the detection range is limited to 1 to 50 kHz). Note that when a tone is composed of a single frequency, the second frequency field must be set to zero.

The format attribute can be one of the following:

- Continues - (e.g., dial tone) a steady non-interrupted sound. Only the 'First Signal On time' should be specified. All other on and off periods must be set to zero. In this case, the parameter specifies the detection period. For example, if it equals 300, the tone is detected after 3 seconds (300 x 10 msec). The minimum detection time is 100 msec.
- Cadence – A repeating sequence of on and off sounds. Up to four different sets of on / off periods can be specified.
- Burst – A single sound followed by silence. Only the 'First Signal On time' and 'First Signal Off time' should be specified. All other on and off periods must be set to zero. The burst tone is detected after the off time is completed.

Users can specify several tones of the same type. These additional tones are used only for tone detection. Generation of a specific tone conforms to the first definition of the specific tone. For example, users can define an additional dial tone by appending the second dial tone's definition lines to the first tone definition in the *ini* file. The MediaPack reports dial tone detection if either of the two tones is detected.

Note: The following limitations apply to MP-1xx devices:

- Only 2 cadences are supported.
- The Burst tone type is not supported.
- AM tones are not supported.
- The maximum number of different CPT is limited to 16.
- The maximum number of different frequencies is limited to 15.

The Call Progress Tones section of the *ini* file comprises the following segments:

- **[NUMBER OF CALL PROGRESS TONES]** – Contains the following key:
  - 'Number of Call Progress Tones' defining the number of Call Progress Tones that are defined in the file.
- **[CALL PROGRESS TONE #X]** – containing the Xth tone definition (starting from 1 and not exceeding the number of Call Progress Tones defined in the first section) using the following keys:
  - **Tone Type –** Call Progress Tone type

Figure 16-1: Call Progress Tone Types

```
1 - Dial Tone
2 - Ringback Tone
3 - Busy Tone
7 - Reorder Tone
8 - Confirmation Tone
9 - Call Waiting Tone
15 - Stutter Dial Tone
16 - Off Hook Warning Tone
17 - Call Waiting Ringback Tone
23 - Hold Tone
```

- **Tone Modulation Type** – Either Amplitude Modulated (1) or regular (0).
- **Tone Form** – The tone's format, can be one of the following:
  1. Continuous
  2. Cadence
  3. Burst
- **Low Freq [Hz] –** Frequency in hertz of the lower tone component in case of dual frequency tone, or the frequency of the tone in case of single tone (not relevant to AM tones).
- **High Freq [Hz] –** Frequency in hertz of the higher tone component in case of dual frequency tone, or zero (0) in case of single tone (not relevant to AM tones).
- **Low Freq Level [-dBm] –** Generation level 0 dBm to –31 dBm in [dBm] (not relevant to AM tones).
- **High Freq Level –** Generation level. 0 to –31 dBm. The value should be set to '32' in the case of a single tone (not relevant to AM tones).
- **First Signal On Time [10 msec] –** 'Signal On' period (in 10 msec units) for the first cadence on-off cycle. For be continuous tones, this parameter defines the detection period. For burst tones, it defines the tone's duration.

- **First Signal Off Time [10 msec] –** 'Signal Off' period (in 10 msec units) for the first cadence on-off cycle (for cadence tones). For burst tones, this parameter defines the off time required after the burst tone ends and the tone detection is reported. For continuous tones, this parameter is ignored.
- **Second Signal On Time [10 msec] –** 'Signal On' period (in 10 msec units) for the second cadence on-off cycle. Can be omitted if there isn't a second cadence.
- **Second Signal Off Time [10 msec] –** 'Signal Off' period (in 10 msec units) for the second cadence on-off cycle. Can be omitted if there isn't a second cadence.
- **Third Signal On Time [10 msec]** – 'Signal On' period (in 10 msec units) for the third cadence ON-OFF cycle. Can be omitted if there isn't a third cadence.
- **Third Signal Off Time [10 msec]** – 'Signal Off' period (in 10 msec units) for the third cadence ON-OFF cycle. Can be omitted if there isn't a third cadence.
- **Forth Signal On Time [10 msec]** – 'Signal On' period (in 10 msec units) for the forth cadence ON-OFF cycle. Can be omitted if there isn't a fourth cadence.
- **Forth Signal Off Time [10 msec]** – 'Signal Off' period (in 10 msec units) for the forth cadence ON-OFF cycle. Can be omitted if there isn't a fourth cadence.
- **Carrier Freq [Hz]** – the frequency of the carrier signal for AM tones.
- **Modulation Freq [Hz]** – the frequency of the modulated signal for AM tones (valid range from 1 Hz to 128 Hz).
- **Signal Level [-dBm]** – the level of the tone for AM tones.
- **AM Factor [steps of 0.02]** – the amplitude modulation factor (valid range from 1 to 50. Recommended values from 10 to 25).

Note 1: When the same frequency is used for a continuous tone and a cadence tone, the 'Signal On Time' parameter of the continues tone must have a value that is greater than the 'Signal On Time' parameter of the cadence tone. Otherwise the continues tone is detected instead of the cadence tone.

Note 2: The tones frequency should differ by at least 40 Hz from one tone to other defined tones.

For example: to configure the dial tone to 440 Hz only, define the following text:

Figure 16-2: Defining a Dial Tone Example

```
#Dial tone
[CALL PROGRESS TONE #1]
Tone Type=1
Tone Form =1 (continuous)
Low Freq [Hz]=440
High Freq [Hz]=0
Low Freq Level [-dBm]=10 (-10 dBm)
High Freq Level [-dBm]=32 (use 32 only if a single tone is required)
First Signal On Time [10msec]=300; the dial tone is detected after 3 sec
First Signal Off Time [10msec]=0
Second Signal On Time [10msec]=0
Second Signal Off Time [10msec]=0
```

16.1.2 Format of the Ringing Definition Section in the *ini* File

The ringing definition is only applicable to MediaPack/FXS gateways. Using the ringing section of this configuration file, the user can create a single ringing pattern (if not defined, a default ringing pattern is applied). This pattern configures the ringing tone frequency and up to 4 ringing cadences The same ringing frequency is used for all the ringing pattern cadences. The ringing frequency can be configured in the range of 10 Hz to 200 Hz with a 5 Hz resolution. The ringing pattern cadence is specified by the following parameters:

- Burst Ring On Time – Configures the cadence to be a burst cadence in the entire ringing pattern. The burst relates to On time and the Off time of the same cadence. It must appear between 'First/Second/Third/Fourth' string and the 'Ring On/Off Time' This cadence rings once during the ringing pattern. Otherwise, the cadence is interpreted as cyclic: it repeats for every ringing cycle.
- Ring On Time - specifies the duration of the ringing signal.
- Ring Off Time - specifies the silence period of the cadence.

The ringing section of the *ini* file format contains the following strings:

- **[NUMBER OF DISTINCTIVE RINGING PATTERNS]** – Contains the following key:
  - 'Number of Ringing Patterns' - must be set to 1.
- **[Ringing Pattern #0]** – Contains the ringing pattern definition using the following keys:
  - **Ring Type** – must be set to 0.
  - **Freq [Hz] –** Frequency in hertz of the ringing tone.
  - **First (Burst) Ring On Time [10 msec] –** 'Ring On' period (in 10 msec units) for the first cadence on-off cycle.
  - **First (Burst) Ring Off Time [10 msec] –** 'Ring Off' period (in 10 msec units) for the first cadence on-off cycle.
  - **Second (Burst) Ring On Time [10 msec] –** 'Ring On' period (in 10 msec units) for the second cadence on-off cycle.
  - **Second (Burst) Ring Off Time [10 msec] –** 'Ring Off' period (in 10 msec units) for the second cadence on-off cycle.
  - **Third (Burst) Ring On Time [10 msec] –** 'Ring On' period (in 10 msec units) for the third cadence on-off cycle.
  - **Third (Burst) Ring Off Time [10 msec] –** 'Ring Off' period (in 10 msec units) for the third cadence on-off cycle.
  - **Fourth (Burst) Ring On Time [10 msec] –** 'Ring Off' period (in 10 msec units) for the forth cadence on-off cycle.
  - **Fourth (Burst) Ring Off Time [10 msec] –** 'Ring Off' period (in 10 msec units) for the forth cadence on-off cycle.

16.1.2.1 Examples of Various Ringing Signals

Figure 16-3: Examples of Various Ringing Signals

```
#Regular North American Ringing Pattern: 20 Hz, 2 sec On, 4 sec Off
[NUMBER OF DISTINCTIVE RINGING PATTERNS]
Number of Ringing Patterns=1
[Ringing Pattern #0]
Ring Type=0
Freq [Hz]=20
First Ring On Time [10msec]=200
First Ring Off Time [10msec]=400

#GR-506-CORE Ringing Pattern 3: 20 Hz ringing comprised of three cadences
[NUMBER OF DISTINCTIVE RINGING PATTERNS]
Number of Ringing Patterns=1
[Ringing Pattern #0]
Ring Type=0
Freq [Hz]=20
First Ring On Time [10msec]=40
First Ring Off Time [10msec]=20
Second Ring On Time [10msec]=40
Second Ring Off Time [10msec]=20
Third Ring On Time [10msec]=80
```

```
Third Ring Off Time [10msec]=400

#EN 300 001 Ring – Finland: informative ringing nr. 3: three ringing bursts followed by
repeated ringing of 1 sec on and 3 sec off.
[NUMBER OF DISTINCTIVE RINGING PATTERNS]
Number of Ringing Patterns=1
[Ringing Pattern #0]
Ring Type=0
Freq [Hz]=25
First Burst Ring On Time [10msec]=30
First Burst Ring Off Time [10msec]=30
Second Burst Ring On Time [10msec]=30
Second Burst Ring Off Time [10msec]=30
Third Burst Ring On Time [10msec]=30
Third Burst Ring Off Time [10msec]=30
Fourth Ring On Time [10msec]=100
Fourth Ring Off Time [10msec]=400
```

16.2 Prerecorded Tones (PRT) File

The Call Progress Tones mechanism has several limitations, such as a limited number of predefined tones and a limited number of frequency integrations in one tone. To work around these limitations and provide tone generation capability that is more flexible, the PRT file can be used. If a specific prerecorded tone exists in the PRT file, it takes precedence over the same tone that exists in the CPT file and is played instead of it.

Note that the prerecorded tones are used only for generation of tones. Detection of tones is performed according to the CPT file.

16.2.1 PRT File Format

The PRT *dat* file contains a set of prerecorded tones to be played by the MediaPack during operation. Up to 40 tones (totaling approximately one minute) can be stored in a single file in flash memory. The prerecorded tones (raw data PCM or L8 files) are prepared offline using standard recording utilities (such as CoolEdit™) and combined into a single file using the TrunkPack Downloadable Conversion utility (refer to Section D.1.3 on page 254).

The raw data files must be recorded with the following characteristics:

- Coders: G.711 A-law, G.711 µ-law or Linear PCM
- Rate: 8 kHz
- Resolution: 8-bit
- Channels: mono

The generated PRT file can then be loaded to the MediaPack using the BootP/TFTP utility (refer to Section 5.8.2.1 on page 151) or via the Embedded Web Server (Section 5.8.2 on page 150).

The prerecorded tones are played repeatedly. This enables you to record only part of the tone and play it for the full duration. For example, if a tone has a cadence of 2 seconds on and 4 seconds off, the recorded file should contain only these 6 seconds. The PRT module repeatedly plays this cadence for the configured duration. Similarly, a continuous tone can be played by repeating only part of it.

16.3 The Coefficient Configuration File

The Coeff_FXS.dat and Coeff_FXO.dat files are used to provide best termination and transmission quality adaptation for different line types for MediaPack/FXS and MP-10x/FXO gateways respectively. This adaptation is performed by modifying the telephony interface characteristics (such as DC and AC impedance, feeding current and ringing voltage).

The *coeff.dat* configuration file is produced specifically for each market after comprehensive performance analysis and testing, and can be modified on request. The current file supports US line type of 600 ohm AC impedance and (for FXS) 40 V RMS ringing voltage for REN = 2.

To load the coeff.dat file to the MediaPack use the Embedded Web Server (Section 5.8.2 on page 150) or alternatively specify the FXS/FXO coeff.dat file name in the gateway's *ini* file (refer to Section 5.8.2.1 on page 151).

The Coeff.dat file consists of a set of parameters for the signal processor of the loop interface devices. This parameter set provides control of the following AC and DC interface parameters:

- DC (battery) feed characteristics
- AC impedance matching
- Transmit gain
- Receive gain
- Hybrid balance
- Frequency response in transmit and receive direction
- Hook thresholds
- Ringing generation and detection parameters

This means, for example, that changing impedance matching or hybrid balance doesn't require hardware modifications, so that a single device is able to meet requirements for different markets. The digital design of the filters and gain stages also ensures high reliability, no drifts (over temperature or time) and simple variations between different line types.

In future software releases, it is to be expanded to consist of different sets of line parameters, which can be selected in the *ini* file, for each port.

17 Selected Technical Specifications

17.1 MP-1xx Specifications

Table 17-1: MP-1xx Selected Technical Specifications (continues on pages 229 to 231)

MP-1xx/FXS Functionality	
FXS Capabilities	Short or Long Haul: MP-10x/FXS: Up to 7 km (23,000 feet) using 24 AWG line. MP-124/FXS: Up to 6 km (20,000 feet) using 24 AWG line. **Note:** The lines were tested under the following conditions: ring voltage greater than 30 Vrms, offhook loop current greater than 20 mA.
	Caller ID generation: Bellcore GR-30-CORE Type 1 using Bell 202 FSK modulation, ETSI Type 1, NTT, Denmark, India, Brazil, British and DTMF ETSI CID (ETS 300-659-1).
	Programmable Line Characteristics: Battery feed, line current, hook thresholds, AC impedance matching, hybrid balance, Tx & Rx frequency response, Tx & Rx Gains.
	Programmable ringing signal. Up to three cadences and frequency 15 to 200 Hz.
	Drive up to 4 phones per port (total 32 phones) simultaneously in offhook and Ring states. MP-124 REN = 2 MP-10x REN = 5
	Over-temperature protection for abnormal situations as shorted lines.
	Loop-backs for testing and maintenance.
MP-1xx/FXO Functionality	
FXO Capabilities (does not apply to MP-102 and MP-124)	Short or Long Haul.
	Includes lightning and high voltage protection for outdoor operation.
	Programmable Line Characteristics: AC impedance matching, hybrid balance, Tx & Rx frequency response, Tx & Rx Gains, ring detection threshold, DC characteristics.
	Caller ID detection: Bellcore GR-30-CORE Type 1 using Bell 202 FSK modulation, ETSI Type 1, NTT, Denmark, India, Brazil, British and DTMF ETSI CID (ETS 300-659-1).
Voice & Tone Characteristics	
Voice Compression	G.711 PCM at 64 kbps µ-law / A-law (10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 80, 100, 120 msec) G.723.1 MP-MLQ at 5.3 or 6.3 kbps (30, 60, 90 msec) G.726 at 16 to 40 kbps ADPCM (10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 80, 100, 120 msec) G.729 CS-ACELP 8 Kbps Annex A / B (10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60 msec)
Silence Suppression	G.723.1 Annex A G.729 Annex B PCM and ADPCM - Standard Silence Descriptor (SID) with Proprietary Voice Activity Detection (VAD) and Comfort Noise Generation (CNG).
Packet Loss Concealment	G.711 appendix 1 G.723.1 G.729 a/b
Echo Canceler	G.165 and G.168 2000, 25 msec with extension to 40 msec
DTMF Transport (in-band)	Mute, transfer in RTP payload or relay in compliance with RFC 2833
DTMF Detection and Generation	Dynamic range 0 to -25 dBm, compliant with TIA 464B and Bellcore TR-NWT-000506.
Call Progress Tone Detection and Generation	16 tones: single tone or dual tones, programmable frequency & amplitude; 15 frequencies in the range 300 to 1980 Hz, 1 or 2 cadences per tone, up to 2 sets of ON/OFF periods.
Output Gain Control	Programmable -32 dB to +31 dB in steps of 1 dB
Input Gain Control	Programmable -32 dB to +31 dB in steps of 1 dB

Table 17-1: MP-1xx Selected Technical Specifications **(continues on pages 229 to 231)**

Fax and Modem Transport Modes	
Real time Fax Relay	Group 3 real-time fax relay up to 14400 bps with auto fallback
	Tolerant network delay (up to 9 seconds round trip delay)
	T.30 (PSTN) and T.38 (IP) compliant (real-time fax)
	CNG tone detection & Relay per T.38
	Answer tone (CED or AnsAm) detection & Relay per T.38
Fax Transparency	Automatic fax bypass (pass-through) to G.711, ADPCM or NSE bypass mode
Modem Transparency	Automatic switching (pass-through) to PCM, ADPCM or NSE bypass mode for modem signals (V.34 or V.90 modem detection)
Protocols	
VoIP Signaling Protocol	H.323 ITU, Version 4
Communication Protocols	RTP/RTCP packetization. IP stack (UDP, TCP, RTP). Remote Software load (TFTP and HTTP).
Line Signaling Protocols	Loop start, FXS and FXO
Processor	
Control Processor	Motorola PowerQUICC 860
Control Processor Memory	SDRAM – 16 MB
Signal Processors	AudioCodes AC481 VoIP DSP
Interfaces	
FXS Telephony Interface	2, 4, 8 or 24 Analog FXS phone or fax ports, loop start
FXO Telephony Interface	4 or 8 Analog FXO PSTN/PBX loop start ports
Network Interface	RJ-45 shielded connector, 10/100 Base-TX.
RS-232 Interface	RS-232 Terminal Interface. DB-9 connector on rear panel.
Lifeline (MP-10x/FXS) (Special order option)	Lifeline provides a wired analog POTS phone connection to any PSTN or PBX FXS port when there is no power, or the network fails.
Connectors & Switches	
Rear Panel	
24 Analog Lines (MP-124)	50-pin Telco shielded connector
8 Analog Lines (MP-108)	8 RJ-11 connectors
4 Analog Lines (MP-104)	4 RJ-11 connectors
2 Analog Lines (MP-102)	2 RJ-11 connectors
Ethernet	10/100 Base-TX, RJ-45 shielded connector
RS-232	Console port - DB-9
Front Panel	
Reset	Resets the MP-1xx
Physical	
MP-10x Enclosure Dimensions	Width: 221 mm 8.7 in Height: 44.5 mm 1.75 in Depth: 240 mm 9.5 in Weight: 1.24 kg 2.5 lb
MP-124 Enclosure Dimensions	1U, 19-inch Rack Width: 445 mm 17.5 in Height: 44.5 mm 1.75 in Depth: 269 mm 10.6 in Weight: 2.24 kg 4.9 lb

Table 17-1: MP-1xx Selected Technical Specifications (continues on pages 229 to 231)

Environmental	Operational: -5° to 55° C 23° to 131° F Storage: -40° to 70° C -40° to 158° F Humidity: 10 to 90% non-condensing
Installation	Desktop, shelf, wall mount or 19-inch rack mount with side brackets.
Electrical	Maximum operating voltage range 90-264 VAC Nominal operating voltage range 100-250 VAC, 0.5A, 47-63 Hz
Type Approvals	
Telecommunication	FCC part 68 & CE CTR21, ASIF S003 (FXS)
Safety and EMC	UL 60950-1, FCC part 15 Class B CE Mark (EN 60950-1, EN 55022, EN 55024)
Management	
Configuration	Gateway configuration using Web browser, CLI or *ini* files
Management and Maintenance	SNMP v2c
	Syslog, per RFC 3164
	Local RS-232 terminal
	Web Management (via HTTP)
	Telnet

17.2 MP-11x Specifications

Table 17-2: MP-11x Functional Specifications (continues on pages 231 to 233)

Channel Capacity	
Available Ports	MP-112R 2 ports* MP-114 4 ports MP-118 8 ports * The MP-112R differs from the MP-114 and MP-118. Its configuration excludes the RS-232 connector, the Lifeline option and outdoor protection.
MP-11x/FXS Functionality	
FXS Capabilities	Short or Long Haul (Automatic Detection): REN2: Up to 10 km (32,800 feet) using 24 AWG line. REN5: Up to 3.5 km (11,400 feet) using 24 AWG line. **Note:** The lines were tested under the following conditions: ring voltage greater than 30 Vrms, offhook loop current greater than 20 mA (all lines ring simultaneously).
	MP-11x includes lightning and high voltage protection for outdoor operation. The following standards are supported: EN61000-4-5, EN55024 and UL60950.
	Caller ID generation: Bellcore GR-30-CORE Type 1 using Bell 202 FSK modulation, ETSI Type 1, NTT, Denmark, India, Brazil, British and DTMF ETSI CID (ETS 300-659-1).
	Programmable Line Characteristics: Battery feed, line current, hook thresholds, AC impedance matching, hybrid balance, Tx & Rx frequency response, Tx & Rx Gains.
	Programmable ringing signal. Up to three cadences and frequency 15 to 200 Hz.
	Drive up to 4 phones per port (total 32 phones) simultaneously in offhook and Ring states. MP-11x Ring Equivalent Number (REN) = 5
	Over-temperature protection for abnormal situations as shorted lines.
	Loop-backs for testing and maintenance.
Additional Features	
Polarity Reversal / Wink	Immediate or smooth to prevent erroneous ringing

Metering Tones	12/16 KHz sinusoidal bursts
Distinctive Ringing	By frequency (15-100 Hz) and cadence patterns
Message Waiting Indication	DC voltage generation (TIA/EIA-464-B), V23 FSK data, Stutter dial tone and DTMF based.
Voice & Tone Characteristics	
Voice Compression	G.711 PCM at 64 kbps μ-law / A-law (10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 80, 100, 120 msec) G.723.1 MP-MLQ at 5.3 or 6.3 kbps (30, 60, 90 msec) G.726 at 16 to 40 kbps ADPCM (10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 80, 100, 120 msec) G.729 CS-ACELP 8 Kbps Annex A / B (10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60 msec)
Silence Suppression	G.723.1 Annex A G.729 Annex B PCM and ADPCM - Standard Silence Descriptor (SID) with Proprietary Voice Activity Detection (VAD) and Comfort Noise Generation (CNG).
Packet Loss Concealment	G.711 appendix 1 G.723.1 G.729 a/b
Echo Canceler	G.165 and G.168 2000, 25 msec with extension to 40 msec
Gain Control	Programmable
DTMF Transport (in-band)	Mute, transfer in RTP payload or relay in compliance with RFC 2833
DTMF Detection and Generation	Dynamic range 0 to -25 dBm, compliant with TIA 464B and Bellcore TR-NWT-000506.
Call Progress Tone Detection and Generation	32 tones: single tone, dual tones or AM tones, programmable frequency & amplitude; 64 frequencies in the range 300 to 1980 Hz, 1 to 4 cadences per tone, up to 4 sets of ON/OFF periods.
Output Gain Control	-32 dB to +31 dB in steps of 1 dB
Input Gain Control	-32 dB to +31 dB in steps of 1 dB
Fax/Modem Relay	
Fax Relay	Group 3 fax relay up to 14.4 kbps with auto fallback T.38 compliant, real time fax relay Tolerant network delay (up to 9 seconds round trip)
Modem Transparency	Auto switch to PCM or ADPCM on V.34 or V.90 modem detection
Protocols	
VoIP Signaling Protocol	H.323 ITU, Version 4
Communication Protocols	RTP/RTCP packetization. IP stack (UDP, TCP, RTP). Remote Software load (TFTP, HTTP and HTTPS).
Line Signaling Protocols	Loop start
Processor	
Control Processor	Motorola PowerQUICC 870
Control Processor Memory	SDRAM - 32 MB
Signal Processors	AudioCodes AC482 VoIP DSP
Interfaces	
FXS Telephony Interface	2, 4 or 8 Analog FXS phone or fax ports, loop start (RJ-11)
Network Interface	10/100 Base-TX
RS-232 Interface	RS-232 Terminal Interface (requires a DB-9 to PS/2 adaptor).
Indicators	Channel status and activity LEDs
Lifeline (Special order option)	Automatic cut through of a single analog line in case of power failure
Connectors & Switches	
Rear Panel	
8 Analog Lines (MP-118)	8 RJ-11 connectors
4 Analog Lines (MP-114)	4 RJ-11 connectors
2 Analog Lines (MP-112)	2 RJ-11 connectors

AC power supply socket	100-240~0.3A max.
Ethernet	10/100 Base-TX, RJ-45
RS-232	Console PS/2 port
Reset Button	Resets the MP-11x
Physical	
Dimensions (HxWxD)	42 x 172 x 220 mm
Environmental	Operational: 5° to 40° C 41° to 104° F Storage: -25° to 70° C -77° to 158° F Humidity: 10 to 90% non-condensing
Mounting	Rack mount, Desktop, Wall mount.
Electrical	100-240 VAC Nominal 50/60 Hz
Type Approvals	
Safety and EMC	UL 60950, FCC part 15 Class B CE Mark (EN 60950, EN 55022, EN 55024)
Management	
Configuration	Gateway configuration using Web browser, CLI or *ini* files
Management and Maintenance	SNMP v2c
	Syslog, per RFC 3164
	Local RS-232 terminal
	Web Management via HTTP or HTTPS
	Telnet

All specifications in this document are subject to change without prior notice.

Reader's Notes

Appendix A MediaPack H.323 Software Kit

Table A-1 describes the standard supplied software kit for MediaPack FXS/FXO H.323 gateways. The supplied documentation includes this User's Manual, the MediaPack Fast Track and the MediaPack H.323 Release Notes.

Table A-1: MediaPack H.323 Supplied Software Kit

File Name	Description
Ram.cmp files	
MP124_H323_xxx.cmp	Image file containing the software for the MP-124/FXS gateway.
MP108_H323_xxx.cmp	Common Image file Image file containing the software for both MP-10x/FXS and MP-10x/FXO gateways.
MP118_H323_xxx.cmp	Common Image file Image file containing the software for MP-11x/FXS gateways.
***ini* files and utilities**	
H323gw_MP124.ini	Sample *Ini* file for MP-124/FXS gateway.
H323gw_fxs_MP108.ini	Sample *ini* file for MP-108/FXS gateways.
H323gw_fxo_MP108.ini	Sample *ini* file for MP-108/FXO gateways.
H323gw_fxs_MP104.ini	Sample *ini* file for MP-104/FXS gateways.
H323gw_fxo_MP104.ini	Sample *ini* file for MP-104/FXO gateways.
H323gw_fxs_MP102.ini	Sample *ini* file for MP-102/FXS gateways.
H323gw_fxs_MP118.ini	Sample *ini* file for MP-118/FXS gateways.
H323gw_fxs_MP114.ini	Sample *ini* file for MP-114/FXS gateways.
H323gw_fxs_MP112.ini	Sample *ini* file for MP-112/FXS gateways.
Usa_tones_xx.dat	Default loadable Call Progress Tones *dat* file.
Usa_tones_xx.ini	Call Progress Tones *ini* file (used to create *dat* file).
MP1xx_Coeff_FXS.dat	Telephony interface configuration file for MediaPack/FXS gateways.
MP10x_Coeff_FXO.dat	Telephony interface configuration file for MP-10x/FXO gateways.
DConvert240.exe	TrunkPack Downloadable Conversion Utility
ACSyslog08.exe	Syslog server.
bootp.exe	BootP/TFTP configuration utility
CPTWizard.exe	Call Progress Tones Wizard
MIBs Files	MIB library for SNMP browser

Reader's Notes

Appendix B The BootP/TFTP Configuration Utility

The BootP/TFTP utility enables you to easily configure and provision our boards and media gateways. Similar to third-party BootP/TFTP utilities (which are also supported) but with added functionality; our BootP/TFTP utility can be installed on Windows™ 98 or Windows™ NT/2000/XP. The BootP/TFTP utility enables remote reset of the device to trigger the initialization procedure (BootP and TFTP). It contains BootP and TFTP utilities with specific adaptations to our requirements.

B.1 When to Use the BootP/TFTP

The BootP/TFTP utility can be used with the device as an alternative means of initializing the gateways. Initialization provides a gateway with an IP address, subnet mask, and the default gateway IP address. The tool also loads default software, *ini* and other configuration files. BootP Tool can also be used to restore a gateway to its initial configuration, such as in the following instances:

- The IP address of the gateway is not known.
- The Web browser has been inadvertently turned off.
- The Web browser password has been forgotten.
- The gateway has encountered a fault that cannot be recovered using the Web browser.

Tip: The BootP is normally used to configure the device's initial parameters. Once this information has been provided, the BootP is no longer needed. All parameters are stored in non-volatile memory and used when the BootP is not accessible.

B.2 An Overview of BootP

BootP is a protocol defined in RFC 951 and RFC 1542 that enables an internet device to discover its own IP address and the IP address of a BootP on the network, and to obtain the files from that utility that need to be loaded into the device to function.

A device that uses BootP when it powers up broadcasts a BootRequest message on the network. A BootP on the network receives this message and generates a BootReply. The BootReply indicates the IP address that should be used by the device and specifies an IP address from which the unit may load configuration files using Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP) described in RFC 906 and RFC 1350.

B.3 Key Features

- Internal BootP supporting hundreds of entities.
- Internal TFTP.
- Contains all required data for our products in predefined format.
- Provides a TFTP address, enabling network separation of TFTP and BootP utilities.
- Tools to backup and restore the local database.
- Templates.
- User-defined names for each entity.
- Option for changing MAC address.
- Protection against entering faulty information.

- Remote reset.
- Unicast BootP response.
- User-initiated BootP respond, for remote provisioning over WAN.
- Filtered display of BootP requests.
- Location of other BootP utilities that contain the same MAC entity.
- Common log window for both BootP and TFTP sessions.
- Works with Windows™ 98, Windows™ NT, Windows™ 2000 and Windows™ XP.

B.4 Specifications

- BootP standards: RFC 951 and RFC 1542
- TFTP standards: RFC 1350 and RFC 906
- Operating System: Windows™ 98, Windows™ NT, Windows™ 2000 and Windows™ XP
- Max number of MAC entries: 200

B.5 Installation

➢ To install the BootP/TFTP on your computer, take these 2 steps:

1. Locate the BootP folder on the VoIP gateway supplied CD ROM and open the file Setup.exe.
2. Follow the prompts from the installation wizard to complete the installation.

➢ To open the BootP/TFTP, take these 2 steps:

1. From the **Start** menu on your computer, navigate to **Programs** and then click on **BootP**.
2. The first time that you run the BootP/TFTP, the program prompts you to set the user preferences. Refer to the Section B.10 on page 241 for information on setting the preferences.

B.6 Loading the *cmp* File, Booting the Device

Once the application is running, and the preferences were set (refer to Section B.10), for each unit that is to be supported, enter parameters into the tool to set up the network configuration information and initialization file names. Each unit is identified by a MAC address. For information on how to configure (add, delete and edit) units, refer to Section B.11 on page 243.

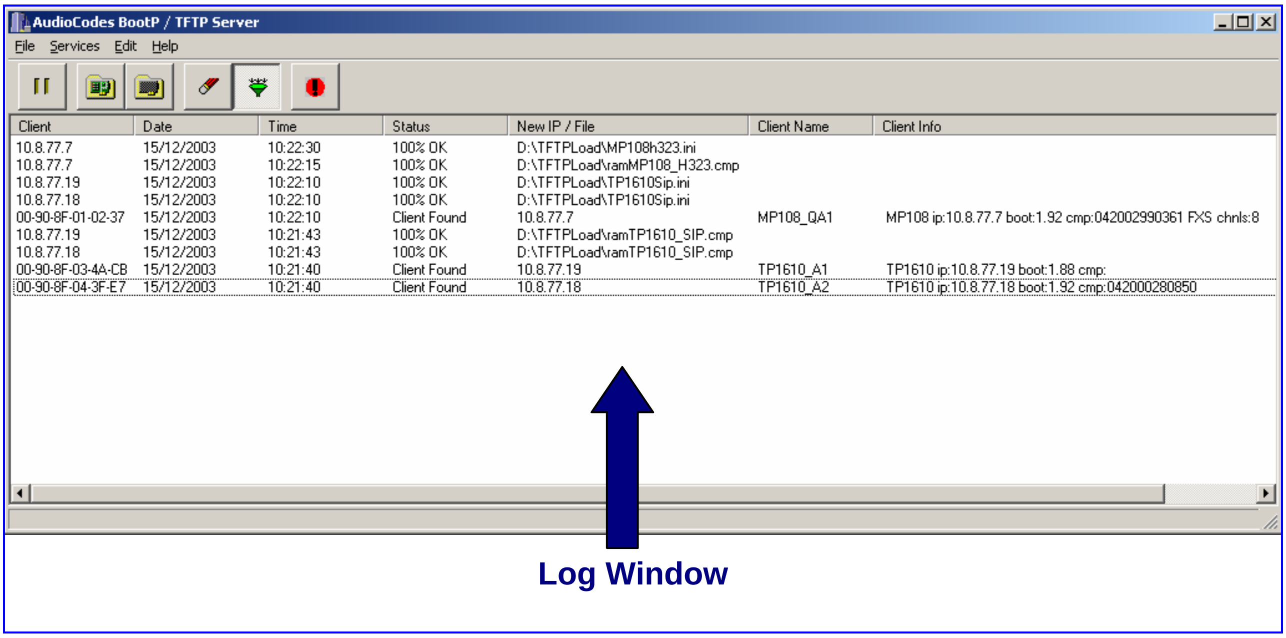
➢ To load the software and configuration files, take these 4 steps:

1. Create a folder on your computer that contains all software and configuration files that are needed as part of the TFTP process.
2. Set the BootP and TFTP preferences (refer to Section B.10).
3. Add client configuration for the VoIP gateway that you want to initialize by the BootP, refer to Section B.11.1.
4. Reset the VoIP gateway, either physically or remotely, causing the device to use BootP to access the network and configuration information.

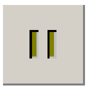
B.7 BootP/TFTP Application User Interface

Figure B-1 shows the main application screen for the BootP/TFTP utility.

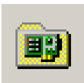
Figure B-1: Main Screen



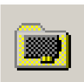
B.8 Function Buttons on the Main Screen



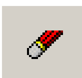
Pause: Click this button to pause the BootP Tool so that no replies are sent to BootP requests. Click the button again to restart the BootP Tool so that it responds to all BootP requests. The **Pause** button provides a depressed graphic when the feature is active.



Edit Clients: Click this button to open a new window that enables you to enter configuration information for each supported VoIP gateway. Details on the Clients window are provided in Section B.11 on page 243.

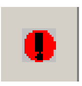


Edit Templates: Click this button to open a new window that enables you to create or edit standard templates. These templates can be used when configuring new clients that share most of the same settings. Details on the **Templates** window are provided in Section B.12 on page 247.



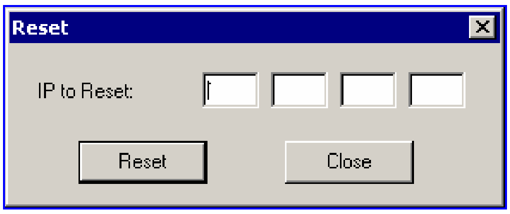
Clear Log: Click this button to clear all entries from the Log Window portion of the main application screen. Details on the log window are provided in Section B.9 on page 240.

Filter Clients: Click this button to prevent the BootP Tool from logging BootP requests received from disabled clients or from clients which do not have entries in the Clients table.



Reset: Click this button to open a new window where you enter an IP address requests for a gateway that you want to reset. Refer to Figure B-2 below.

Figure B-2: Reset Screen



When a gateway resets, it first sends a BootRequest. Therefore, Reset can be used to force a BootP session with a gateway without needing to power cycle the gateway. As with any BootP session, the computer running the BootP Tool must be located on the same subnet as the controlled VoIP gateway.

B.9 Log Window

The log window (refer to Figure B-1 on the previous page) records all BootP request and BootP reply transactions, as well as TFTP transactions. For each transaction, the log window displays the following information:

- **Client:** shows the Client address of the VoIP gateway, which is the MAC address of the client for BootP transactions or the IP address of the client for TFTP transactions.
- **Date:** shows the date of the transaction, based on the internal calendar of the computer.
- **Time:** shows the time of day of the transaction, based on the internal clock of the computer.
- **Status:** indicates the status of the transaction.
  - *Client Not Found:* A BootRequest was received but there is no matching client entry in the BootP Tool.
  - *Client Found:* A BootRequest was received and there is a matching client entry in the BootP Tool. A BootReply is sent.
  - *Client's MAC Changed:* There is a client entered for this IP address but with a different MAC address.
  - *Client Disabled:* A BootRequest was received and there is a matching client entry in the BootP tool but this entry is disabled.
  - *Listed At:* Another BootP utility is listed as supporting a particular client when the Test Selected Client button is clicked (for details on Testing a client, refer to Section B.11.4 on page 244).
  - *Download Status:* Progress of a TFTP load to a client, shown in %.
- **New IP / File:** shows the IP address applied to the client as a result of the BootP transaction, as well as the file name and path of a file transfer for a TFTP transaction.
- **Client Name:** shows the client name, as configured for that client in the Client Configuration screen.

Use right-click on a line in the Log Window to open a pop-up window with the following options:

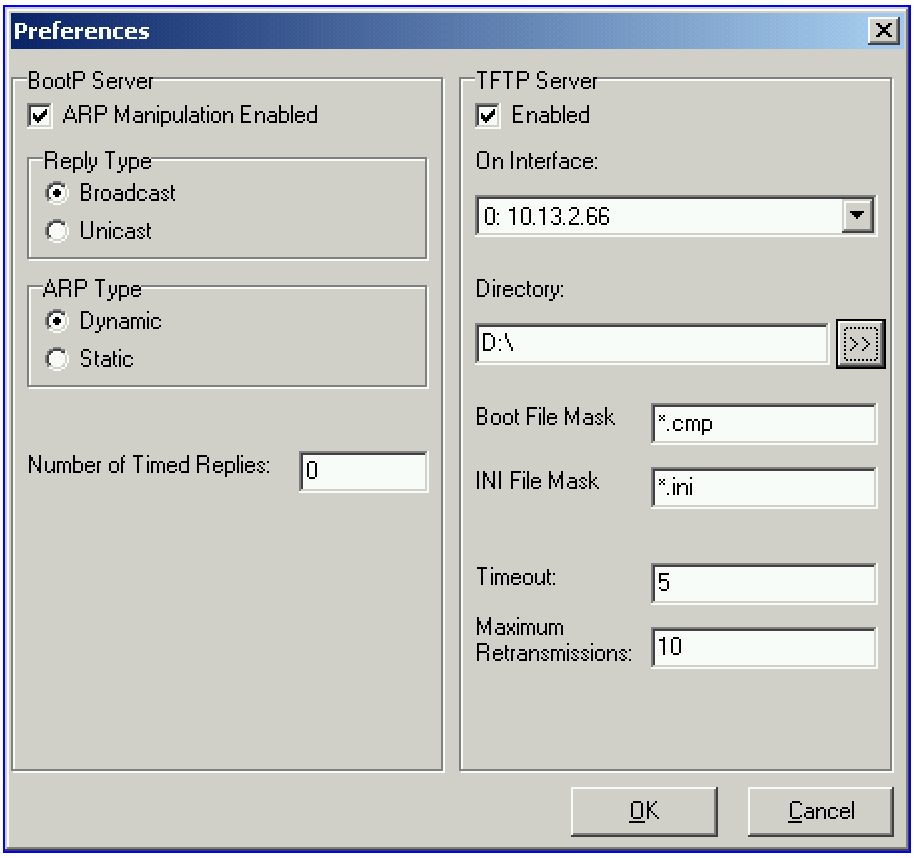
- **Reset:** Selecting this option results in a reset command being sent to the client VoIP gateway. The program searches its database for the MAC address indicated in the line. If the client is found in that database, the program adds the client MAC address to the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) table for the computer. The program then sends a reset command to the client. This enables a reset to be sent without knowing the current IP address of the client, as long as the computer sending the reset is on the same subnet.

  Note: In order to use reset as described above, the user must have administrator privileges on the computer. Attempting to perform this type of reset without administrator privileges on the computer results in an error message. **ARP Manipulation Enable** must also be turned on in the **Preferences** window.
- **View Client:** Selecting this option, or double clicking on the line in the log window, opens the **Client Configuration** window. If the MAC address indicated on the line exists in the client database, it is highlighted. If the address is not in the client database, a new client is added with the MAC address filled out. You can enter data in the remaining fields to create a new client entry for that client.

B.10 Setting the Preferences

The Preferences window, Figure B-3, is used to configure the BootP Tool parameters.

Figure B-3: Preferences Screen



B.10.1 BootP Preferences

ARP is a common acronym for Address Resolution Protocol, and is the method used by all Internet devices to determine the link layer address, such as the Ethernet MAC address, in order to route Datagrams to devices that are on the same subnet.

When ARP Manipulation is enabled on this screen, the BootP Tool creates an ARP cache entry on your computer when it receives a BootP BootRequest from the VoIP gateway. Your computer uses this information to send messages to the VoIP gateway without using ARP again. This is particularly useful when the gateway does not yet have an IP address and, therefore, cannot respond to an ARP.

Because this feature creates an entry in the computer ARP cache, Administrator Privileges are required. If the computer is not set to allow administrator privileges, ARP Manipulation cannot be enabled.

- **ARP Manipulation Enabled:** Enable ARP Manipulation to remotely reset a gateway that does not yet have a valid IP address.

If ARP Manipulation is enabled, the following two commands are available.

- **Reply Type:** Reply to a BootRequest can be either **Broadcast** or **Unicast**. The default for the BootP Tool is **Broadcast**. In order for the reply to be set to **Unicast**, ARP Manipulation must first be enabled. This then enables the BootP Tool to find the MAC address for the client in the ARP cache so that it can send a message directly to the requesting device. Normally, this setting can be left at **Broadcast**.

- **ARP Type:** The type of entry made into the ARP cache on the computer, once **ARP Manipulation** is enabled, can be either **Dynamic** or **Static**. Dynamic entries expire after a period of time, keeping the cache clean so that stale entries do not consume computer resources. The Dynamic setting is the default setting and the setting most often used. Static entries do not expire.
- **Number of Timed Replies:** This feature is useful for communicating to VoIP gateways that are located behind a firewall that would block their BootRequest messages from getting through to the computer that is running the BootP Tool. You can set this value to any whole digit. Once set, the BootP Tool can send that number of BootReply messages to the destination immediately after you send a remote reset to a VoIP gateway at a valid IP address. This enables the replies to get through to the VoIP gateway even if the BootRequest is blocked by the firewall. To turn off this feature, set the **Number of Timed Replies** = 0.

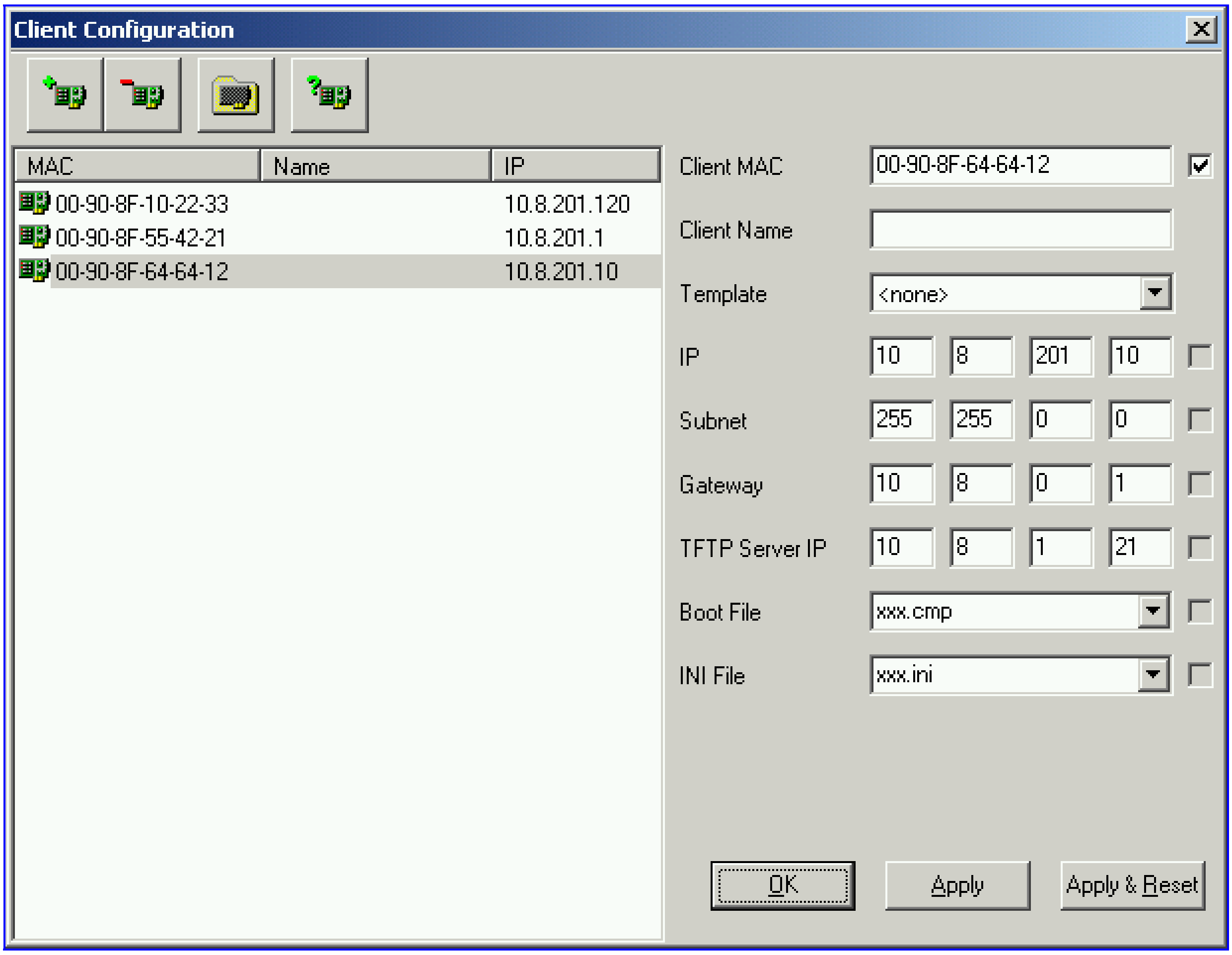
B.10.2 TFTP Preferences

- **Enabled:** To enable the TFTP functionality of the BootP Tool, check the box beside this heading. If you want to use another TFTP application, other than the one included with the BootP Tool, unselect the box.
- **On Interface:** This pull down menu displays all network interfaces currently available on the computer. Select the interface that you want to use for the TFTP. Normally, there is only one choice.
- **Directory:** This option is enabled only when the TFTP is enabled. Use this parameter to specify the folder that contains the files for the TFTP utility to manage (*cmp*, *ini*, Call Progress Tones, etc.).
- **Boot File Mask:** Boot File Mask specifies the file extension used by the TFTP utility for the boot file that is included in the BootReply message. This is the file that contains VoIP gateway software and normally appears as *cmp*.
- ***ini* File Mask:** *ini* File mask specifies the file extension used by the TFTP utility for the configuration file that is included in the BootReply message. This is the file that contains VoIP gateway configuration parameters and normally appears as *ini*.
- **Timeout:** This specifies the number of seconds that the TFTP utility waits before retransmitting TFTP messages. This can be left at the default value of 5 (the more congested your network, the higher the value you should define in these fields).
- **Maximum Retransmissions:** This specifies the number of times that the TFTP utility tries to resend messages after timing out. This can be left at the default value of 10 (the more congested your network, the higher the value you should define in these fields).

B.11 Configuring the BootP Clients

The Clients window, shown in Figure B-4 below, is used to set up the parameters for each specific VoIP gateway.

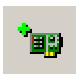
Figure B-4: Client Configuration Screen



B.11.1 Adding Clients

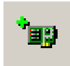
Adding a client creates an entry in the BootP Tool for a specific gateway.

➢ To add a client to the list without using a template, take these 3 steps:

1. Click on the **Add New Client** Icon;
   a client with blank parameters is displayed. 
2. Enter values in the fields on the right side of the window, using the guidelines for the fields in Section B.11.5 on page 245.
3. Click **Apply** to save this entry to the list of clients, or click **Apply & Reset** to save this entry to the list of clients and send a reset message to that gateway to immediately implement the settings.
   Note: To use **Apply & Reset** you must enable **ARP Manipulation** in the **Preferences** window. Also, you must have administrator privileges for the computer you are using.

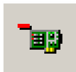
An easy way to create several clients that use similar settings is to create a template. For information on how to create a template, refer to Section B.12 on page 247.

➢ To add a client to the list using a template, take these 5 steps:

1. Click on the **Add New Client** Icon;
a client with blank parameters is displayed. 
2. In the field **Template**, located on the right side of the **Client Configuration Window**, click on the down arrow to the right of the entry field and select the template that you want to use.
3. The values provided by the template are automatically entered into the parameter fields on the right side of the **Client Configuration Window**. To use the template parameters, leave the check box next to that parameter selected. The parameter values appear in gray text.
4. To change a parameter to a different value, unselect the check box to the right of that parameter. This clears the parameter provided by the template and enables you to edit the entry. Clicking the check box again restores the template settings.
5. Click **Apply** to save this entry to the list of clients or click **Apply & Reset** to save this entry to the list of clients and send a reset message to that gateway to immediately implement the settings.
Note: To use **Apply & Reset** you must enable **ARP Manipulation** in the **Preferences** window. Also, you must have administrator privileges for the computer you are using.

B.11.2 Deleting Clients

➢ To delete a client from the BootP Tool, take these 3 steps:

1. Select the client that you wish to delete by clicking on the line in the window for that client.
2. Click the **Delete Current Client** button 
3. A warning pops up. To delete the client, click **Yes**.

B.11.3 Editing Client Parameters

➢ To edit the parameters for an existing client, take these 4 steps:

1. Select the client that you wish to edit by clicking on the line in the window for that client.
2. Parameters for that client display in the parameter fields on the right side of the window.
3. Make the changes required for each parameter.
4. Click **Apply** to save the changes, or click **Apply & Reset** to save the changes and send a reset message to that gateway to immediately implement the settings.
Note: To use **Apply & Reset** you must enable **ARP Manipulation** in the **Preferences** window. Also, you must have administrator privileges for the computer you are using.

B.11.4 Testing the Client

There should only be one BootP utility supporting any particular client MAC active on the network at any time.

➢ To check if other BootP utilities support this client, take these 4 steps:

1. Select the client that you wish to test by clicking on the client name in the main area of the **Client Configuration Window**.
2. Click the Test Selected Client button 
3. Examine the Log Window on the Main Application Screen. If there is another BootP utility that supports this client MAC, there is a response indicated from that utility showing the status Listed At along with the IP address of that utility.
4. If there is another utility responding to this client, you must remove that client from either this utility or the other one.

B.11.5 Setting Client Parameters

Client parameters are listed on the right side of the **Client Configuration Window**.

- **Client MAC:** The Client MAC is used by BootP to identify the VoIP gateway. The MAC address for the VoIP gateway is printed on a label located on the VoIP gateway hardware. Enter the Ethernet MAC address for the VoIP gateway in this field. Click the box to the right of this field to enable this particular client in the BootP tool (if the client is disabled, no replies are sent to BootP requests).
  Note: When the MAC address of an existing client is edited, a new client is added, with the same parameters as the previous client.
- **Client Name:** Enter a descriptive name for this client so that it is easier to remember which VoIP gateway the record refers to. For example, this name could refer to the location of the gateway.
- **Template:** Click the pull down arrow if you wish to use one of the templates that you configured. This applies the parameters from that template to the remaining fields. Parameter values that are applied by the template are indicated by a check mark in the box to the right of that parameter. Uncheck this box if you want to enter a different value. If templates are not used, the box to the right of the parameters is colored gray and is not selectable.
- **IP:** Enter the IP address you want to apply to the VoIP gateway. Use the normal dotted decimal format.
- **Subnet:** Enter the subnet mask you want to apply to the VoIP gateway. Use the normal dotted decimal format. Ensure that the subnet mask is correct. If the address is incorrect, the VoIP gateway may not function until the entry is corrected and a BootP reset is applied.
- **Gateway:** Enter the IP address for the data network gateway used on this subnet that you want to apply to the VoIP gateway. The data network gateway is a device, such as a router, that is used in the data network to interface this subnet to the rest of the enterprise network.
- **TFTP Server IP:** This field contains the IP address of the TFTP utility that is used for file transfer of software and initialization files to the gateway. When creating a new client, this field is populated with the IP address used by the BootP Tool. If a different TFTP utility is to be used, change the IP address in this field to the IP address used by the other utility.
- **Boot File:** This field specifies the file name for the software (*cmp*) file that is loaded by the TFTP utility to the VoIP gateway after the VoIP gateway receives the BootReply message. The actual software file is located in the TFTP utility directory that is specified in the BootP **Preferences** window. The software file can be followed by command line switches. For information on available command line switches, refer to Section B.11.6 on page 246.

Note 1: Once the software file loads into the gateway, the gateway begins functioning from that software. In order to save this software to non-volatile memory, (only the *cmp* file, i.e., the compressed firmware file, can be burned to your device's flash memory), the -fb flag must be added to the end of the file name. If the file is not saved, the gateway reverts to the old version of software after the next reset.

Note 2: The **Boot file** field can contain up to two file names: *cmp* file name to be used for load of application image and *ini* file name to be used for gateway provisioning. Either one, two or no file names can appear in the **Boot file** field. To use both file names use the ';' separator (without blank spaces) between the xxx.*cmp* and the yyy.*ini* files (e.g., *ram.cmp; H323gw.ini*).

- ***ini* File:** This field specifies the configuration *ini* file that the gateway uses to program its various settings. Enter the name of the file that is loaded by the TFTP utility to the VoIP gateway after it receives the BootReply message. The actual *ini* file is located in the TFTP utility directory that is specified in the BootP Preferences window.

B.11.6 Using Command Line Switches

You can add command line switches in the field **Boot File**.

➢ To use a Command Line Switch, take these 4 steps:

1. In the field **Boot File**, leave the file name defined in the field as it is (e.g., ramxxx.*cmp*).
2. Place your cursor after *cmp*
3. Press the space bar
4. Type in the switch you require.

Example: 'ramxxx.*cmp* –fb' to burn flash memory.

'ramxxx.*cmp* -fb -em 4' to burn flash memory and for Ethernet Mode 4 (auto-negotiate).

Table B-1 lists and describes the switches that are available:

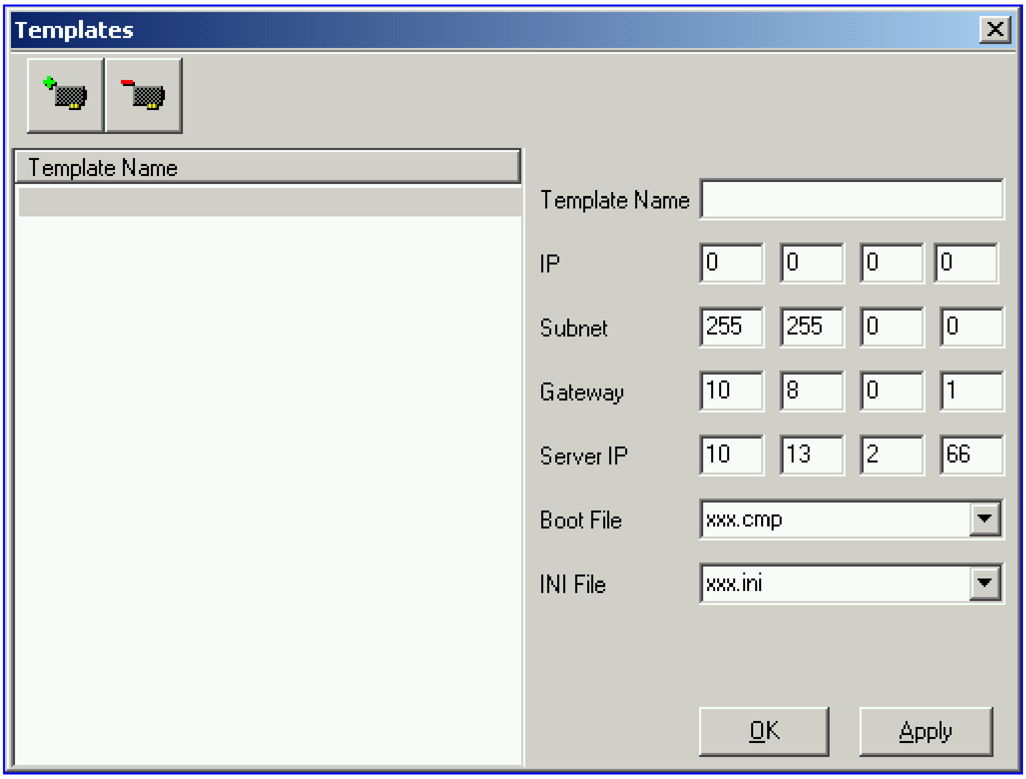
Table B-1: Command Line Switch Descriptions

<table>
<tr><th>Switch</th><th colspan="2">Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>-fb</td><td colspan="2">Burn ram.cmp in flash (only for cmp files)</td></tr>
<tr><td>-em #</td><td colspan="2">Use this switch to set Ethernet mode.
0 = 10 Base-T half-duplex
1 = 10 Base-T full-duplex
2 = 100 Base-TX half-duplex
3 = 100 Base-TX full-duplex
4 = auto-negotiate (default)
For detailed information on Ethernet interface configuration, refer to Section 9.1 on page 179.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">-br</td><td colspan="2">This parameter is used to:
Note: This switch takes effect only from the next gateway reset.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Set the number of BootP requests the gateway sends during start-up. The gateway stops sending BootP requests when either BootP reply is received or number of retries is reached.
1 = 1 BootP retry, 1 second
2 = 2 BootP retries, 3 seconds
3 = 3 BootP retries, 6 seconds
4 = 10 BootP retries, 30 seconds
5 = 20 BootP retries, 60 seconds
6 = 40 BootP retries, 120 seconds
7 = 100 BootP retries, 300 seconds
15 = BootP retries indefinitely</td><td>Set the number of DHCP packets the gateway sends.
After all packets were sent, if there's still no reply, the gateway loads from flash.
1 = 4 DHCP packets
2 = 5 DHCP packets
3 = 6 DHCP packets (default)
4 = 7 DHCP packets
5 = 8 DHCP packets
6 = 9 DHCP packets
7 = 10 DHCP packets
15 = 18 DHCP packets</td></tr>
<tr><td>-bd</td><td colspan="2">BootP delays. Sets the interval between the device's start-up and the first BootP/DHCP request that is issued by the device. The switch only takes effect from the next reset of the device.
1 = 1 second delay (default).
2 = 10 second delay.
3 = 30 second delay.
4 = 60 second delay.
5 = 120 second delay.</td></tr>
<tr><td>-bs</td><td colspan="2">Use –bs 1 to enable the Selective BootP mechanism.
Use –bs 0 to disable the Selective BootP mechanism.
The Selective BootP mechanism (available from Boot version 1.92) enables the gateway's integral BootP client to filter unsolicited BootP/DHCP replies (accepts only BootP replies that contain the text 'AUDC' in the vendor specific information field). This option is useful in environments where enterprise BootP/DHCP servers provide undesired responses to the gateway's BootP requests.</td></tr>
<tr><td>-be</td><td colspan="2">Use -be 1 for the device to send device-related initial startup information (such as board type, current IP address, software version) in the vendor specific information field (in the BootP request). This information can be viewed in the main screen of the BootP/TFTP, under column 'Client Info' (refer to Figure B-1 showing BootP/TFTP main screen with the column 'Client Info' on the extreme right). For a full list of the vendor specific Information fields, refer to Section 7.3 on page 158.
Note: This option is not available on DHCP servers.</td></tr>
</table>

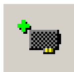
B.12 Managing Client Templates

Templates can be used to simplify configuration of clients when most of the parameters are the same.

Figure B-5: Templates Screen



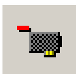
➢ To create a new template, take these 4 steps:

1. Click on the **Add New Template** button 
2. Fill in the default parameter values in the parameter fields.
3. Click **Apply** to save this new template.
4. Click **OK** when you are finished adding templates.

➢ To edit an existing template, take these 4 steps:

1. Select the template by clicking on its name from the list of templates in the window.
2. Make changes to the parameters, as required.
3. Click **Apply** to save this new template.
4. Click **OK** when you are finished editing templates.

➢ To delete an existing template, take these 3 steps:

1. Select the template by clicking its name from the list of templates in the window.
2. Click on the **Delete Current Template** button. 
3. A warning pop up message appears. To delete the template, click **Yes**.
   Note that if this template is currently in use, the template cannot be deleted.

Reader's Notes

Appendix C RTP/RTCP Payload Types and Port Allocation

RTP Payload Types are defined in RFC 3550 and RFC 3551. We have added new payload types to enable advanced use of other coder types. These types are reportedly not used by other applications.

C.1 Packet Types Defined in RFC 3551

Table C-1: Packet Types Defined in RFC 3551

Payload Type	Description	Basic Packet Rate [msec]
0	G.711 µ-Law	10,20
2	G.726-32	10,20
4	G.723 (6.3/5.3 kbps)	30
8	G.711 A-Law	10,20
18	G.729A/B	20
200	RTCP Sender Report	Randomly, approximately every 5 seconds (when packets are sent by channel)
201	RTCP Receiver Report	Randomly, approximately every 5 seconds (when channel is only receiving)
202	RTCP SDES packet	
203	RTCP BYE packet	
204	RTCP APP packet	

C.2 Defined Payload Types

Table C-2: Defined Payload Types

Payload Type	Description	Basic Packet Rate [msec]
35	G.726 16 kbps	20
36	G.726 24 kbps	20
38	G.726 40 kbps	20
96	RFC 2833 DTMF relay	20
102	Fax Bypass	20
103	Modem Bypass	20
104	RFC 2198 (Redundancy)	Same as channel's voice coder.
105	NSE Bypass	

C.3 Default RTP/RTCP/T.38 Port Allocation

The following table shows the default RTP/RTCP/T.38 port allocation.

Table C-3: Default RTP/RTCP/T.38 Port Allocation

Channel Number	RTP Port	RTCP Port	T.38 Port
1	4000	4001	4002
2	4010	4011	4012
3	4020	4021	4022
4	4030	4031	4032
5	4040	4041	4042
6	4050	4051	4052
7	4060	4061	4062
8	4070	4071	4072
9	4080	4081	4082
10	4090	4091	4092
11	4100	4101	4102
12	4110	4111	4112
13	4120	4121	4122
14	4130	4131	4132
15	4140	4141	4142
16	4150	4151	4152
17	4160	4161	4162
18	4170	4171	4172
19	4180	4181	4182
20	4190	4191	4192
21	4200	4201	4202
22	4210	4211	4212
23	4220	4221	4222
24	4230	4231	4232

Note: To configure the gateway to use the same port for both RTP and T.38 packets, set the parameter 'T38UseRTPPort' to 1.

Appendix D Accessory Programs and Tools

The accessory applications and tools shipped with the device provide you with friendly interfaces that enhance device usability and smooth your transition to the new VoIP infrastructure. The following applications are available:

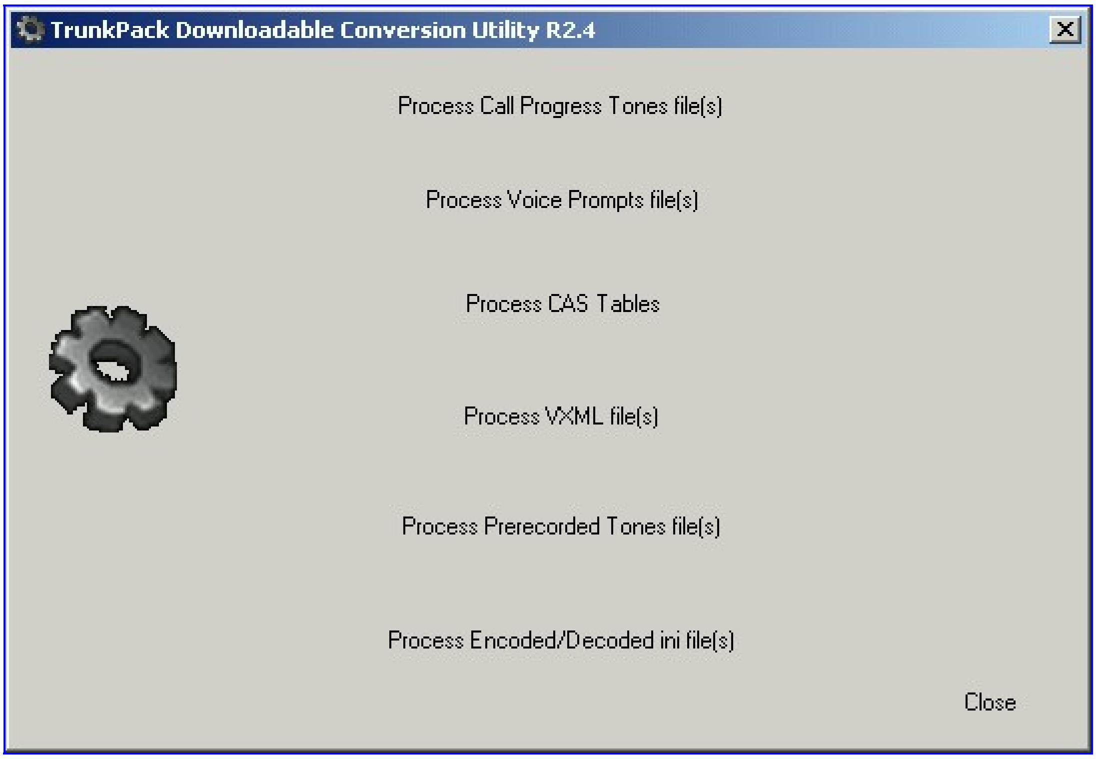
- TrunkPack Downloadable Conversion Utility (refer to Section D.1 below).
- Call Progress Tones Wizard (refer to Section D.1.3 on page 254).

D.1 TrunkPack Downloadable Conversion Utility

Use the TrunkPack Downloadable Conversion Utility to:

- Create a loadable Call Progress Tones file (refer to Section D.1.1 on page 252).
- Encode / decode an *ini* file (refer to Section D.1.2 on page 253).
- Create a loadable Prerecorded Tones file (refer to Section D.1.3 on page 254).

Figure D-1: TrunkPack Downloadable Conversion Utility Opening Screen



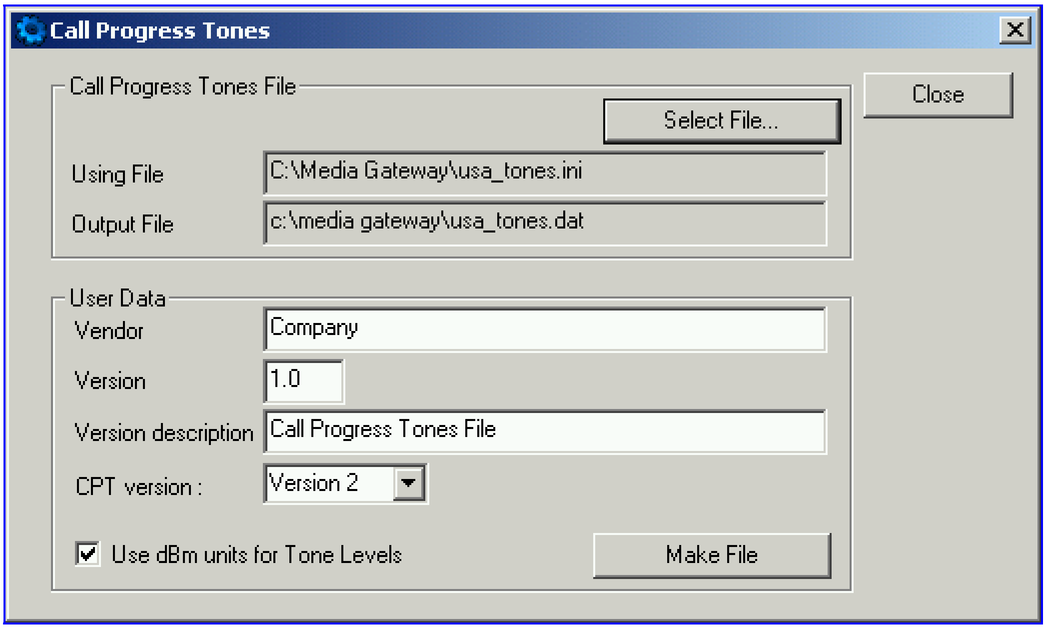
D.1.1 Converting a CPT *ini* File to a Binary *dat* File

For detailed information on creating a CPT *ini* file, refer to Section 16.1 on page 223.

➢ To convert a CPT *ini* file to a binary *dat* file, take these 10 steps:

1. Execute the TrunkPack Downloadable Conversion Utility, DConvert240.exe (supplied with the software package); the utility's main screen opens (shown in Figure D-1).
2. Click the **Process Call Progress Tones File(s)** button; the 'Call Progress Tones' screen, shown in Figure D-2, opens.

Figure D-2: Call Progress Tones Conversion Screen



3. Click the **Select File…** button that is in the 'Call Progress Tone File' box.
4. Navigate to the folder that contains the CPT *ini* file you want to convert.
5. Click the *ini* file and click the **Open** button; the name and path of both the *ini* file and the (output) *dat* file appears in the fields below the Select File button.
6. Enter the Vendor Name, Version Number and Version Description in the corresponding required fields under the 'User Data' section.
7. Set 'CPT Version' to 'Version 1' only if you use this utility with a version released before version 4.4 of the device software (this field is used to maintain backward compatibility).
8. Check the 'Use dBm units for Tone Levels' check box. Note that the levels of the Call Progress Tones (in the CPT file) must be in -dBm units.
9. Click the **Make File** button; you're prompted that the operation (conversion) was successful.
10. Close the application.

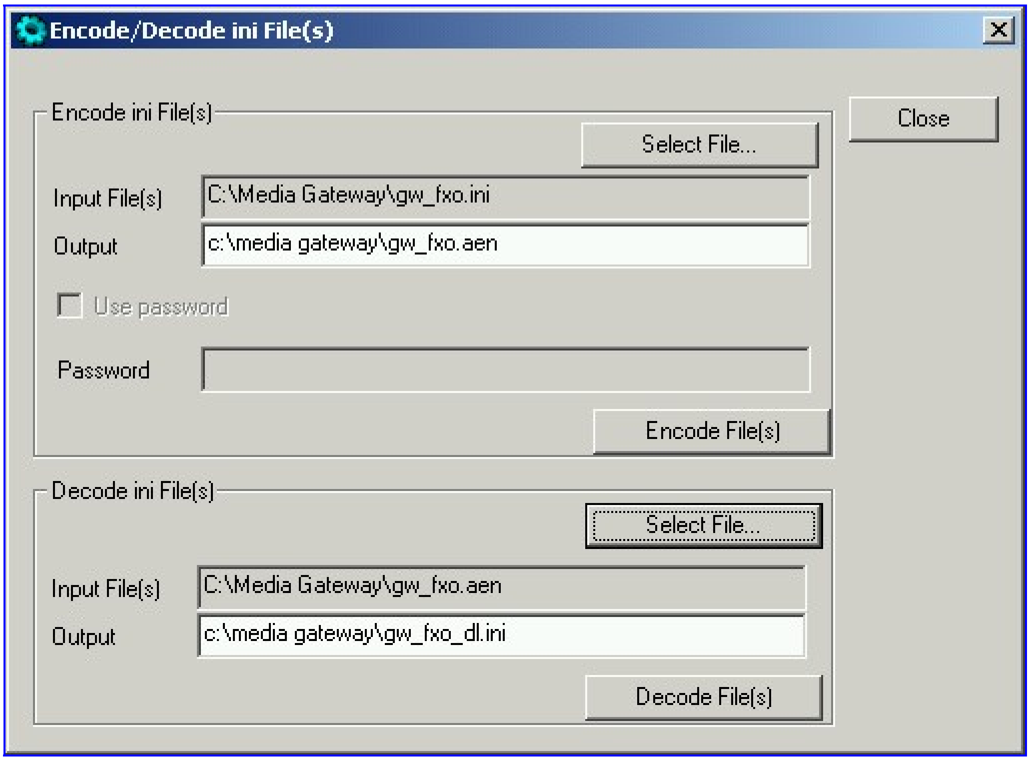
D.1.2 Encoding / Decoding an *ini* File

For detailed information on secured *ini* file, refer to Section 6.1 on page 155.

➢ To encode an *ini* file, take these 6 steps:

1. Execute the TrunkPack Downloadable Conversion Utility, DConvert240.exe (supplied with the software package); the utility's main screen opens (shown in Figure D-1).
2. Click the **Process Encoded/Decoded *ini* file(s)** button; the 'Encode/Decode *ini* File(s)' screen, shown in Figure D-3, opens.

Figure D-3: Encode/Decode *ini* File(s) Screen



3. Click the **Select File…** button under the 'Encode *ini* File(s)' section.
4. Navigate to the folder that contains the *ini* file you want to encode.
5. Click the *ini* file and click the **Open** button; the name and path of both the *ini* file and the output encoded file appear in the fields under the **Select File** button. Note that the name and extension of the output file can be modified.
6. Click the **Encode File(s)** button; an encoded *ini* file with the name and extension you specified is created.

➢ To decode an encoded *ini* file, take these 4 steps:

1. Click the **Select File…** button under the 'Decode *ini* File(s)' section.
2. Navigate to the folder that contains the file you want to decode.
3. Click the file and click the **Open** button. the name and path of both the encode *ini* file and the output decoded file appear in the fields under the **Select File** button. Note that the name of the output file can be modified.
4. Click the **Decode File(s)** button; a decoded *ini* file with the name you specified is created.

Note that the decoding process verifies the input file for validity. Any change made to the encoded file causes an error and the decoding process is aborted.

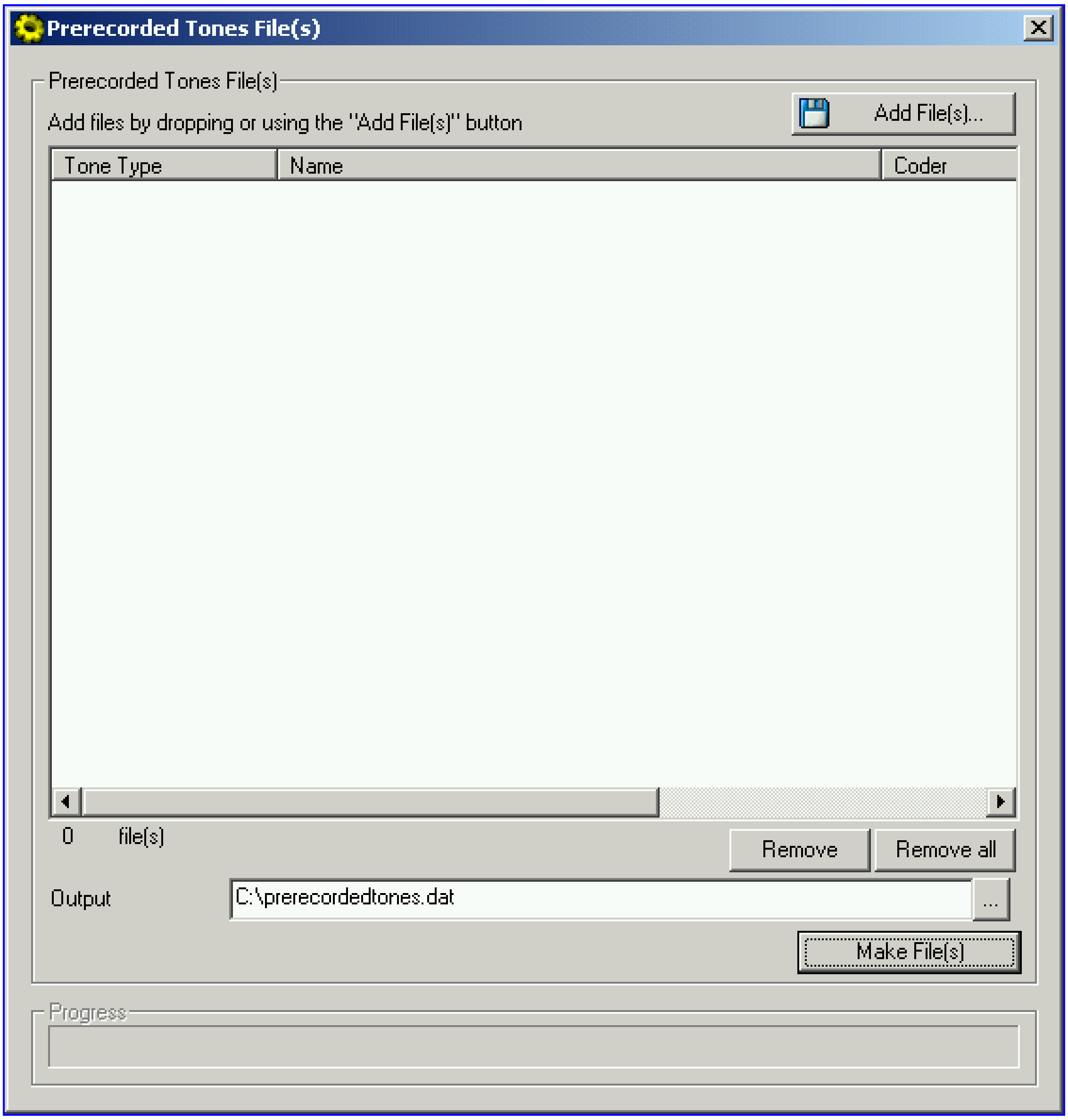
D.1.3 Creating a Loadable Prerecorded Tones File

For detailed information on the PRT file, refer to Section 16.2 on page 227.

➢ **To create a loadable PRT *dat* file from your raw data files, take these 7 steps:**

1. Prepare the prerecorded tones (raw data PCM or L8) files you want to combine into a single *dat* file using standard recording utilities.
2. Execute the TrunkPack Downloadable Conversion utility, DConvert240.exe (supplied with the software package); the utility's main screen opens (shown in Figure D-1).
3. Click the **Process Prerecorded Tones File(s)** button; the Prerecorded Tones File(s) screen, shown in Figure D-4, opens.

Figure D-4: Prerecorded Tones Screen



4. To add the prerecorded tone files (you created in Step 1) to the 'Prerecorded Tones' screen follow one of these procedures:
   - ➢ Select the files and drag them to the 'Prerecorded Tones' screen.
   - ➢ Click the **Add File(s)** button; the 'Select Files' screen opens. Select the required

Prerecorded Tone files and press the **Add>>** button. Close the 'Select Files' screen.

5. For each raw data file, define a Tone Type, a Coder and a Default Duration by completing the following steps:

   - Double-click or right-click the required file; the 'File Data' window (shown in Figure D-5) appears.
   - From the 'Type' drop-down list, select the tone type this raw data file is associated with.
   - From the 'Coder' drop-down list, select the coder that corresponds to the coder this raw data file was *originally* recorded with.
   - In the 'Description' field, enter additional identifying information (optional).
   - In the 'Default' field, enter the default duration this raw data file is repeatedly played.
   - Close the 'File Data' window (press the **Esc** key to cancel your changes); you are returned to the Prerecorded Tones File(s) screen.

Figure D-5: File Data Window

6. In the 'Output' field, specify the output directory in which the PRT file is generated followed by the name of the PRT file (the default name is *prerecordedtones.dat*). Alternatively, use the Browse button to select a different output file. Navigate to the desired file and select it; the selected file name and its path appear in the 'Output' field.

7. Click the **Make File(s)** button; the Progress bar at the bottom of the window is activated. The *dat* file is generated and placed in the directory specified in the 'Output' field. A message box informing you that the operation was successful indicates that the process is completed.

D.2 Call Progress Tones Wizard

This section describes the Call Progress Tones Wizard (CPTWizard), an application designed to facilitate the provisioning of an MediaPack/FXO gateway by recording and analyzing Call Progress Tones generated by any PBX or telephone network.

D.2.1 About the Call Progress Tones Wizard

The Call Progress Tones wizard helps detect the Call Progress Tones generated by your PBX (or telephone exchange) and creates a basic Call Progress Tones *ini* file (containing definitions for all relevant Call Progress Tones), providing a good starting point when configuring an MediaPack/FXO gateway. This *ini* file can then be converted to a *dat* file that can be loaded to the gateway using the TrunkPack Downloadable Conversion utility.

To use this wizard, an MediaPack/FXO gateway connected to your PBX with 2 physical phone lines is required. This gateway must be configured with factory-default settings and shouldn't be used for phone calls during the operation of the wizard.

Note that firmware version 4.2 and above is required on the gateway.

D.2.2 Installation

The CPTWizard can be installed on any Windows 2000 or Windows XP based PC. Windows-compliant networking and audio peripherals are required for full functionality.

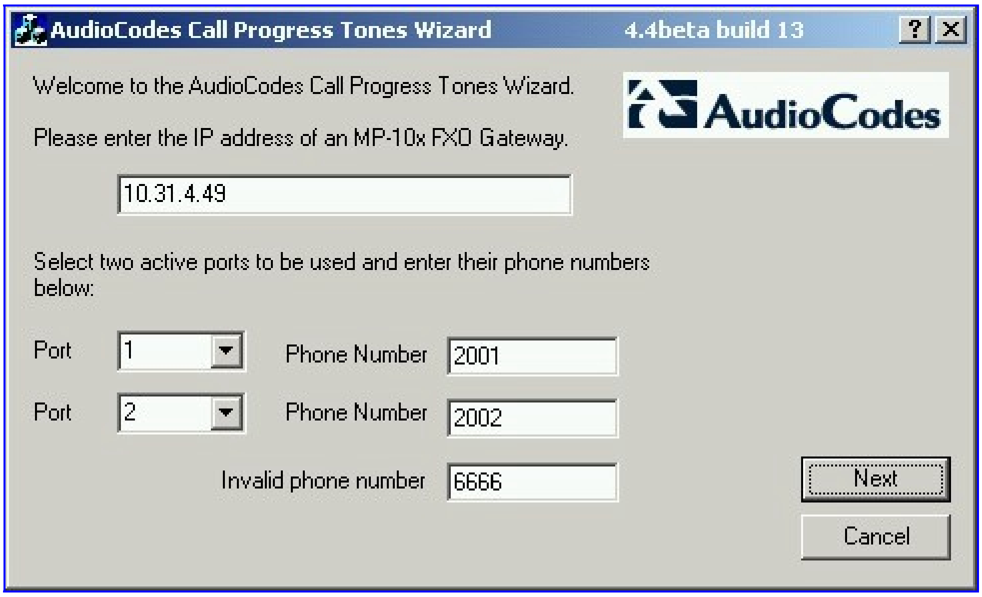
To install the CPTWizard, copy the files from the supplied installation kit to any folder on your PC. No further setup is required (approximately 5 MB of hard disk space are required).

D.2.3 Initial Settings

➢ To start the CPTWizard, take these 5 steps:

1. Execute the CPTWizard.exe file; the wizard's initial settings screen is displayed.

Figure D-6: Initial Settings Screen



2. Enter the IP address of the MediaPack/FXO gateway you are using.
3. Select the gateway's ports that are connected to your PBX, and specify the phone number of each extension.

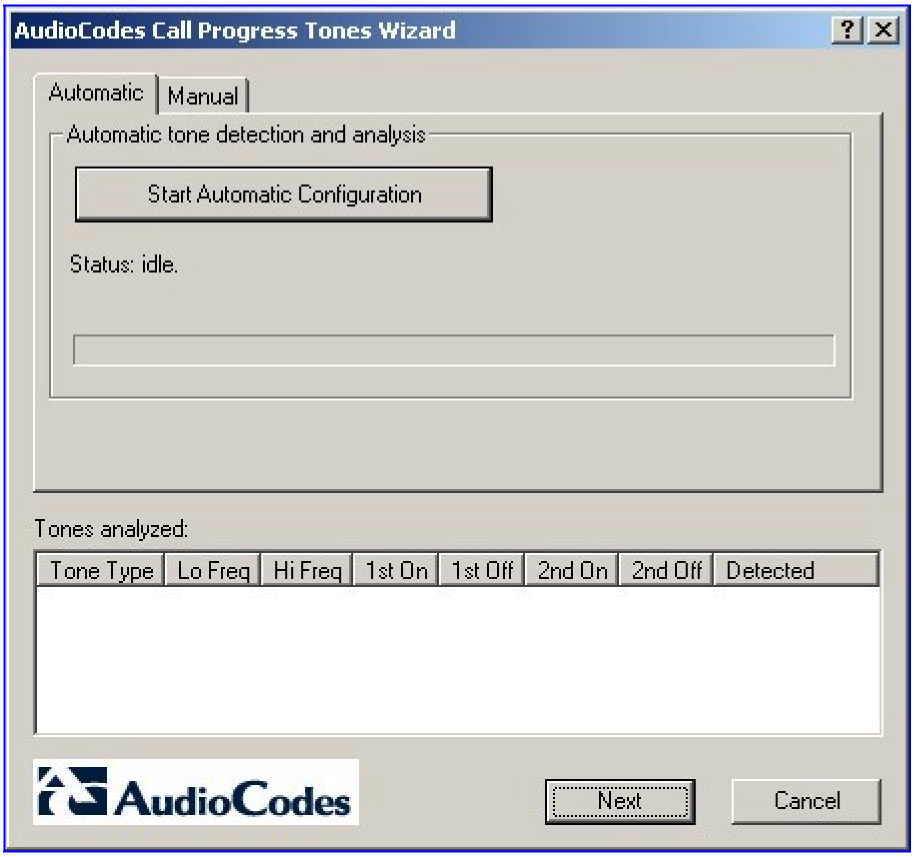
4. In the **Invalid phone number** field, enter a number that generates a 'fast busy' tone when dialed. Usually, any incorrect phone number should cause a 'fast busy' tone.
5. Press **Next**.

Note: The CPTWizard communicates with the MP-10x/FXO gateway via TPNCP (TrunkPack Network Control Protocol). If this protocol has been disabled in the gateway configuration, the CPTWizard doesn't display the next screen and an error is reported.

D.2.4 Recording Screen – Automatic Mode

After the connection to the MediaPack/FXO gateway is established, the recording screen is displayed.

Figure D-7: Recording Screen –Automatic Mode

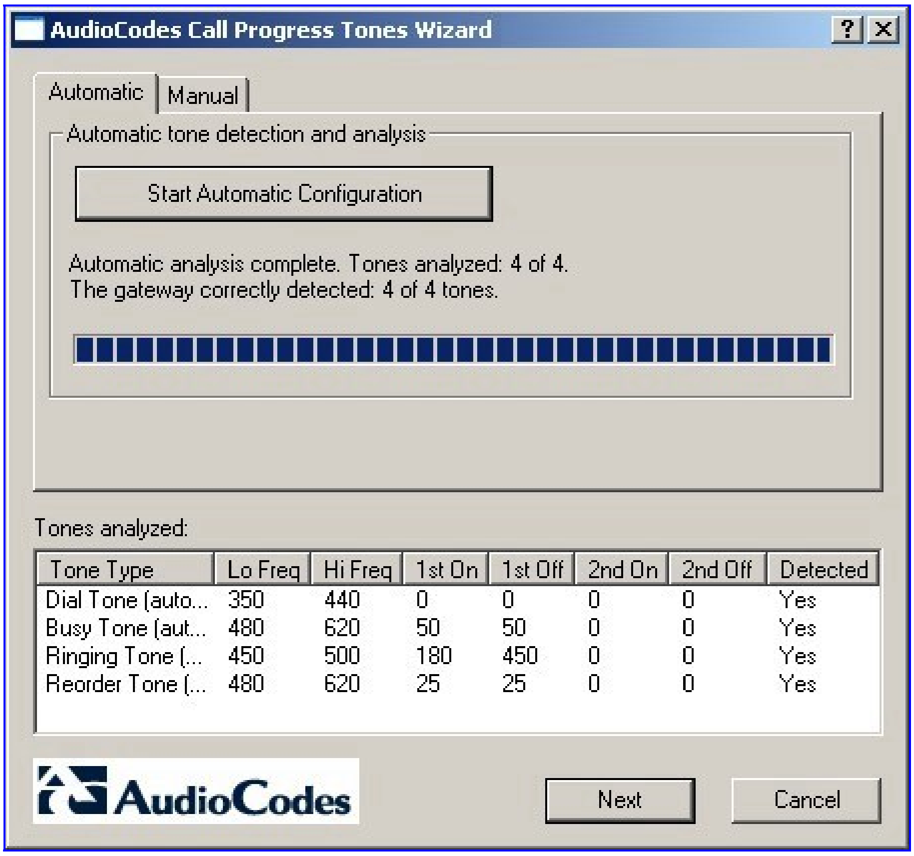


➢ To start recording in automatic mode:

Press the **Start Automatic Configuration** button; the wizard starts the following Call Progress Tones detection sequence (the operation takes approximately 60 seconds to complete):

1. Sets port 1 offhook, listens to the dial tone
2. Sets port 1 and port 2 offhook, dials the number of port 2, listens to the busy tone
3. Sets port 1 offhook, dials the number of port 2, listens to the Ringback tone
4. Sets port 1 offhook, dials an invalid number, listens to the reorder tone
5. The wizard then analyzes the recorded Call Progress Tones and displays a message specifying the tones that were detected (by the gateway) and analyzed (by the wizard) correctly. At the end of a successful detection operation, the detected Call Progress Tones are displayed in the **Tones Analyzed** pane (refer to Figure D-8).

Figure D-8: Recording Screen after Automatic Detection



6. All four Call Progress Tones are saved (as standard A-law PCM at 8000 bits per sample) in the same directory as the CPTWizard.exe file is located, with the following names:
   - cpt_recorded_dialtone.pcm
   - cpt_recorded_busytone.pcm
   - cpt_recorded_ringtone.pcm
   - cpt_recorded_invalidtone.pcm

Note 1: If the gateway is configured correctly (with a Call Progress Tones *dat* file loaded to the gateway), all four Call Progress Tones are detected by the gateway. By noting whether the gateway detects the tones or not, you can determine how well the Call Progress Tones *dat* file matches your PBX. During the first run of the CPTWizard, it is likely that the gateway doesn't detect any tones.

Note 2: Some tones cannot be detected by the MP-10x gateway hardware (such as 3-frequency tones and complex cadences). CPTWizard is therefore limited to detecting only those tones that can be detected on the MP-10x gateway.

At this stage, you can either press **Next** to generate a Call Progress Tones *ini* file and terminate the wizard, or continue to manual recording mode.

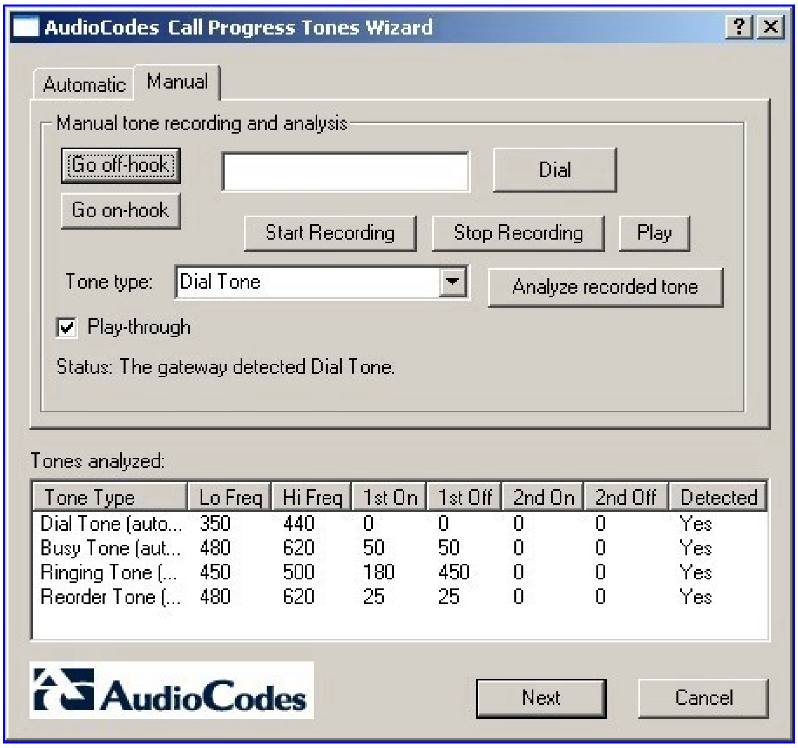
D.2.5 Recording Screen – Manual Mode

In manual mode you can record and analyze tones, included in the Call Progress Tones *ini* file, in addition to those tones analyzed when in automatic mode.

➢ To start recording in manual mode, take these 6 steps:

1. Press the **Manual** tab at the top of the recording screen, the manual recording screen is displayed.

Figure D-9: Recording Screen - Manual Mode



2. Check the **play-through** check box to hear the tones through your PC speakers.
3. Press the **Go offhook** button, enter a number to dial in the **Dial** field, and press the **Dial** button. When you're ready to record, press the **Start Recording** button; when the desired tone is complete, press **Stop Recording**. (The recorded tone is saved as 'cpt_manual_tone.pcm'.)

Note: Due to some PC audio hardware limitations, you may hear 'clicks' in play-through mode. It is safe to ignore these clicks.

4. Select the tone type from the drop-down list and press **Analyze recorded tone**; the analyzed tone is added to the **Tones analyzed** list at the bottom of the screen. It is possible to record and analyze several different tones for the same tone type (e.g., different types of 'busy' signal).
5. Repeat the process for more tones, as necessary.
6. When you're finished adding tones to the list, press **Next** to generate a Call Progress Tones *ini* file and terminate the wizard.

D.2.6 The Call Progress Tones *ini* File

After the Call Progress Tones detection is complete, a text file named call_progress_tones.ini is created in the same directory as the directory in which the CPTWizard.exe is located. This file contains:

- Information about each tone that was recorded and analyzed by the wizard. This information includes frequencies and cadence (on/off) times, and is required for using this file with the TrunkPack Downloadable Conversion utility.

Figure D-10: Call Progress Tone Properties

```
[CALL PROGRESS TONE #1]
Tone Type=1
Low Freq [Hz]=350
High Freq [Hz]=440
Low Freq Level [-dBm]=0
High Freq Level [-dBm]=0
First Signal On Time [10msec]=0
First Signal Off Time [10msec]=0
Second Signal On Time [10msec]=0
Second Signal Off Time [10msec]=0
```

- Information related to possible matches of *each* tone with the CPTWizard's internal database of well-known tones. This information is specified as comments in the file, and is ignored by the TrunkPack Downloadable Conversion utility.

Figure D-11: Call Progress Tone Database Matches

```
# Recorded tone: Busy Tone (automatic configuration)
## Matches: PBX name=ITU Anguilla, Tone name=Busy tone
## Matches: PBX name=ITU Antigua and Barbuda, Tone name=Busy tone
## Matches: PBX name=ITU Barbados, Tone name=Busy tone
## Matches: PBX name=ITU Bermuda, Tone name=Busy tone
## Matches: PBX name=ITU British Virgin Islan, Tone name=Busy tone
## Matches: PBX name=ITU Canada, Tone name=Busy tone
## Matches: PBX name=ITU Dominica (Commonweal, Tone name=Busy tone
## Matches: PBX name=ITU Hongkong, China, Tone name=Busy tone
## Matches: PBX name=ITU Jamaica, Tone name=Busy tone
## Matches: PBX name=ITU Korea (Republic of), Tone name=Busy tone
## Matches: PBX name=ITU Montserrat, Tone name=Busy tone
```

- Information related to matches of *all* tones recorded with the CPTWizard's internal database. The database is scanned to find one or more PBX definitions that match all recorded tones (i.e., dial tone, busy tone, ringing tone, reorder tone and any other manually-recorded tone – all match the definitions of the PBX). If a match is found, the entire PBX definition is reported (as comments) in the *ini* file using the same format.

Figure D-12: Full PBX/Country Database Match

```
## Some tones matched PBX/country Audc US
## Additional database tones guessed below (remove #'s to use).
#
# # Audc US, US Ringback tone
# [CALL PROGRESS TONE #5]
# Tone Type=2
# Low Freq [Hz]=450
# High Freq [Hz]=500
# Low Freq Level [-dBm]=0
# High Freq Level [-dBm]=0
# First Signal On Time [10msec]=180
# First Signal Off Time [10msec]=450
# Second Signal On Time [10msec]=0
# Second Signal Off Time [10msec]=0
```

Note 1: If a match is found in the database, consider using the database's definitions instead of the recorded definitions, as they might be more accurate.

Note 2: For full operability of the MediaPack/FXO gateway, it may be necessary to edit this file and add more Call Progress Tone definitions. Sample Call Progress Tones *ini* files are available in the release package.

Note 3: When the Call Progress Tones *ini* file is complete, use the TrunkPack Downloadable Conversion utility to create a loadable Call Progress Tones *dat* file. After loading this file to the gateway, repeat the automatic detection procedure discussed above, and verify that the gateway detects all four Call Progress Tones correctly.

Appendix E SNMP Traps

This section provides information on proprietary SNMP traps currently supported by the gateway. There is a separation between traps that are alarms and traps that are not (logs). Currently all have the same structure made up of the same 10 varbinds (Variable Binding) (1.3.6.1.4.1.5003.9.10.1.21.1).

The source varbind is composed of a string that details the component from which the trap is being sent (forwarded by the hierarchy in which it resides). For example, an alarm from an SS7 link has the following string in its source varbind:

```
acBoard#1/SS7#0/SS7Link#6
```

In this example, the SS7 link number is specified as 6 and is part of the only SS7 module in the device that is placed in slot number 1 (in a chassis) and is the module to which this trap relates. For devices where there are no chassis options the slot number of the gateway is always 1.

E.1 Alarm Traps

The following tables provide information on alarms that are raised as a result of a generated SNMP trap. The component name (described in each of the following headings) refers to the string that is provided in the 'acBoardTrapGlobalsSource' trap varbind. To clear a generated alarm the same notification type is sent but with the severity set to 'cleared'.

E.1.1 Component: Board#<n>

<n> is the slot number when the gateway resides in a chassis and is 1 when it is a stand alone device.

Table E-1: acBoardFatalError Alarm Trap

Alarm:	acBoardFatalError
OID:	1.3.6.1.4.1.5003.9.10.1.21.2.0.1
Default Severity	Critical
Event Type:	equipmentAlarm
Probable Cause:	underlyingResourceUnavailable (56)
Alarm Text:	Board Fatal Error: <text>
Status Changes:	
Condition:	Any fatal error
Alarm status:	Critical
<text> value:	A run-time specific string describing the fatal error
Condition:	After fatal error
Alarm status:	Status stays critical until reboot. A clear trap is not sent.
Corrective Action:	Capture the alarm information and the Syslog clause, if active. Contact your first-level support group. The support group will likely want to collect additional data from the device and perform a reset.

Table E-2: acBoardEvResettingBoard Alarm Trap

Alarm:	acBoardEvResettingBoard
OID:	1.3.6.1.4.1.5003.9.10.1.21.2.0.5
Default Severity	critical
Event Type:	equipmentAlarm
Probable Cause:	outOfService (71)

Table E-2: acBoardEvResettingBoard Alarm Trap

Alarm Text:	User resetting board
Status Changes:	
Condition:	When a soft reset is triggered via the Web interface or SNMP.
Alarm status:	Critical
Condition:	After raise
Alarm status:	Status stays critical until reboot. A clear trap is not sent.
Corrective Action:	A network administrator has taken action to reset the device. No corrective action is required.

Table E-3: acBoardCallResourcesAlarm Alarm Trap

Alarm:	acBoardCallResourcesAlarm
OID:	1.3.6.1.4.1.5003.9.10.1.21.2.0.8
Default Severity	Major
Event Type:	processingErrorAlarm
Probable Cause:	softwareError (46)
Alarm Text:	Call resources alarm
Status Changes:	
Condition:	Number of free channels exceeds the predefined RAI *high* threshold.
Alarm Status:	Major
Note:	To enable this alarm the RAI mechanism must be activated (EnableRAI = 1).
Condition:	Number of free channels falls below the predefined RAI *low* threshold.
Alarm Status:	Cleared

Table E-4: acBoardControllerFailureAlarm Alarm Trap

Alarm:	acBoardControllerFailureAlarm
OID:	1.3.6.1.4.1.5003.9.10.1.21.2.0.9
Default Severity	Minor
Event Type:	processingErrorAlarm
Probable Cause:	softwareError (46)
Alarm Text:	Controller failure alarm
Status Changes:	
Condition:	Gatekeeper has not been found
Alarm Status:	Major
Additional Info:	The IP address of the lost Gatekeeper. Describes the configuration of the gateway: ‘FallBack to internal routing used’ and / or ‘RedundantGK enabled’
Condition:	Gatekeeper is found. The clear message includes the IP address of this Gatekeeper.
Alarm Status:	Cleared

Table E-5: acBoardOverloadAlarm Alarm Trap

Alarm:	acBoardOverloadAlarm
OID:	1.3.6.1.4.1.5003.9.10.1.21.2.0.11
Default Severity	Major
Event Type:	processingErrorAlarm
Probable Cause:	softwareError (46)
Alarm Text:	Board overload alarm
Status Changes:	
Condition:	An overload condition exists in one or more of the system components.
Alarm Status:	Major
Condition:	The overload condition passed
Alarm Status:	Cleared

E.1.2 Component: AlarmManager#0

Table E-6: acActiveAlarmTableOverflow Alarm Trap

Alarm:	acActiveAlarmTableOverflow
OID:	1.3.6.1.4.15003.9.10.1.21.2.0.12
Default Severity	Major
Event Type:	processingErrorAlarm
Probable Cause:	resourceAtOrNearingCapacity (43)
Alarm Text:	Active alarm table overflow
Status Changes:	
Condition:	Too many alarms to fit in the active alarm table
Alarm status:	major
Condition:	After raise
Alarm status:	Status stays major until reboot. A clear trap is not sent.
Note:	The status stays major until reboot as it denotes a possible loss of information until the next reboot. If an alarm is raised when the table is full, it is possible that the alarm is active, but does not appear in the active alarm table.
Corrective Action:	Some alarm information may have been lost, but the ability of the device to perform its basic operations has not been impacted. A reboot is the only way to completely clear a problem with the active alarm table. Contact your first-level group.

E.1.3 Component: EthernetLink#0

This trap relates to the Ethernet Link Module (the #0 numbering doesn't apply to the physical Ethernet link).

Table E-7: acBoardEthernetLinkAlarm Alarm Trap

Alarm:	acBoardEthernetLinkAlarm
OID:	1.3.6.1.4.1.5003.9.10.1.21.2.0.10
Default Severity	Critical

Table E-7: acBoardEthernetLinkAlarm Alarm Trap

Event Type:	equipmentAlarm
Probable Cause:	underlyingResourceUnavailable (56)
Alarm Text:	Ethernet link alarm: <text>
Status Changes:	
Condition:	Fault on single interface
Alarm status:	major
<text> value:	Redundant link is down
Condition:	Fault on both interfaces
Alarm status:	critical
<text> value:	No Ethernet link
Condition:	Both interfaces are operational
Alarm status:	cleared
Corrective Action:	Ensure that both Ethernet cables are plugged into the back of the system. Inspect the system's Ethernet link lights to determine which interface is failing. Reconnect the cable or fix the network problem

E.1.4 Log Traps (Notifications)

This section details traps that are not alarms. These traps are sent with the severity varbind value of 'indeterminate'. These traps don't 'clear', they don't appear in the alarm history or active tables. One log trap that does send clear is acPerformanceMonitoringThresholdCrossing.

Table E-8: acPerformanceMonitoringThresholdCrossing Log Trap

Alarm:	acPerformanceMonitoringThresholdCrossing
OID:	1.3.6.1.4.1.5003.9.10.1.21.2.0.27
Default Severity	Indeterminate
Event Type:	other (0)
Probable Cause:	other (0)
Alarm Text:	"Performance: Threshold alarm was set", with source = name of performance counter which caused the trap
Status Changes:	
Condition:	A performance counter has crossed the high threshold
Trap status:	Indeterminate
Condition:	A performance counter has crossed the low threshold
Trap status:	cleared

E.1.5 Other Traps

The following are provided as SNMP traps and are not alarms.

Table E-9: coldStart Trap

Trap Name:	coldStart
OID:	1.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.5.1
MIB	SNMPv2-MIB
Note:	This is a trap from the standard SNMP MIB.

Table E-10: authenticationFailure Trap

Trap Name:	authenticationFailure
OID:	1.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.5.5
MIB	SNMPv2-MIB

Table E-11: acBoardEvBoardStarted Trap

Trap Name:	acBoardEvBoardStarted
OID:	1.3.6.1.4.1.5003.9.10.1.21.2.0.4
MIB	AcBoard
Severity	cleared
Event Type:	equipmentAlarm
Probable Cause:	Other(0)
Alarm Text:	Initialization Ended
Note:	This is the AudioCodes Enterprise application cold start trap.

E.1.6 Trap Varbinds

Each trap described above provides the following fields (known as 'varbinds'). Refer to the AcBoard MIB for additional details on these varbinds.

- acBoardTrapGlobalsName
- acBoardTrapGlobalsTextualDescription
- acBoardTrapGlobalsSource
- acBoardTrapGlobalsSeverity
- acBoardTrapGlobalsUniqID
- acBoardTrapGlobalsType
- acBoardTrapGlobalsProbableCause
- acBoardTrapGlobalsAdditionalInfo1
- acBoardTrapGlobalsAdditionalInfo2
- acBoardTrapGlobalsAdditionalInfo3

Note that 'acBoardTrapGlobalsName' is actually a number. The value of this varbind is 'X' minus 1, where 'X' is the last number in the trap's OID. For example, the 'name' of 'acBoardEthernetLinkAlarm' is '9'. The OID for 'acBoardEthernetLinkAlarm' is 1.3.6.1.4.1.5003. 9.10.1.21.2.0.10.

Reader's Notes

Appendix F Regulatory Information

F.1 MP-1xx FXS

Declaration of Conformity

Application of Council Directives:	73/23/EEC (including amendments), 89/336/EEC (including amendments),
Standards to which Conformity is Declared:	EN55022: 1998, Class B EN55024:1998 EN61000-3-2: 1995 EN60950: 2000 (including amendments A1: 1998, A2: 1998, A14: 2000) EN61000-3-3: 1995
Manufacturer's Name:	AudioCodes Ltd.
Manufacturer's Address:	1 Hayarden Street, Airport City, Lod 70151, Israel.
Type of Equipment:	Analog VoIP System.
Model Numbers:	**MediaPack/FXS** (xx- may represent 02,04,08)

I, the undersigned, hereby declare that the equipment specified above conforms to the above Directives and Standards.

11th February, 2005 Airport City, Lod, Israel

Signature *Date (Day/Month/Year) Location*

I. Zusmanovich, Compliance Engineering Manager

Czech	[AudioCodes Ltd] tímto prohlašuje, že tento [MediaPack/FXS series] je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC.
Danish	Undertegnede [AudioCodes Ltd] erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr [MediaPack/FXS Series] overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC.
Dutch	Hierbij verklaart [AudioCodes Ltd] dat het toestel [MediaPack/FXS Series] in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC
English	Hereby, [AudioCodes Ltd], declares that this [MediaPack/FXS Series] is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC.
Estonian	Käesolevaga kinnitab [AudioCodes Ltd] seadme [MediaPack/FXS Series] vastavust direktiivi 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Finnish	[AudioCodes Ltd] vakuuttaa täten että [MediaPack/FXS Series] tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
French	Par la présente [AudioCodes Ltd] déclare que l'appareil [MediaPack/FXS Series] est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC
German	Hiermit erklärt [AudioCodes Ltd], dass sich dieser/diese/dieses [MediaPack/FXS Series] in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den anderen relevanten Vorschriften der Richtlinie 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC befindet". (BMWi)
Greek	ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ [AudioCodes Ltd] ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ [MediaPack/FXS Series] ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC
Hungarian	Alulírott, [AudioCodes Ltd] nyilatkozom, hogy a [MediaPack/FXS Series] megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak
Icelandic	æki þetta er í samræmi við tilskipun Evrópusambandsins 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC
Italian	Con la presente [AudioCodes Ltd] dichiara che questo (MediaPack/FXS Series) è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC.
Latvian	Ar šo [AudioCodes Ltd] deklarē, ka [MediaPack/FXS Series] atbilst Direktīvas 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Lithuanian	[AudioCodes Ltd] deklaruoja, kad irenginys [MediaPack/FXS Series] tenkina 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC Direktyvos esminius reikalavimus ir kitas sios direktyvos nuostatas
Maltese	Hawnhekk, [AudioCodes Ltd], jiddikjara li dan [MediaPack/FXS Series] jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC
Norwegian	Dette produktet er i samhørighet med det Europeiske Direktiv 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC
Polish	[AudioCodes Ltd], deklarujemy z pelna odpowiedzialnoscia, ze wyrób [MediaPack/FXS Series] spelnia podstawowe wymagania i odpowiada warunkom zawartym w dyrektywie 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC
Portuguese	[AudioCodes Ltd] declara que este [MediaPack/FXS Series] está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC.
Slovak	[AudioCodes Ltd] týmto vyhlasuje, že [MediaPack/FXS Series] spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC.
Slovene	Šiuo [AudioCodes Ltd] deklaruoja, kad šis [MediaPack/FXS Series] atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC Direktyvos nuostatas.
Spanish	Por medio de la presente [AudioCodes Ltd] declara que el (MediaPack/FXS Series) cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC
Swedish	Härmed intygar [AudioCodes Ltd] att denna [MediaPack/FXS Series] står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC.

Safety Notice

Installation and service of this card must only be performed by authorized, qualified service personnel.
The protective earth terminal on the back of the MediaPack must be permanently connected to protective earth.

Telecommunication Safety

The safety status of each port on the gateway is declared and detailed in the table below:

Ports	Safety Status
Ethernet (100 Base-TX)	SELV
FXS (ODP P/N's)	TNV-3
FXS	TNV-2

TNV-3: Circuit whose normal operating voltages exceeds the limits for an SELV circuit under normal operating conditions and on which over voltages from Telecommunication Networks are possible

TNV-2: Circuit whose normal operating voltages exceeds the limits for an SELV circuit under normal operating conditions and is not subjected to over voltages from Telecommunication Networks

SELV: Safety extra low voltage circuit.

FCC Statement

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates uses and can and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:
- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

F.2 MP-1xx FXO

Declaration of Conformity

Application of Council Directives: 73/23/EEC (including amendments), 89/336/EEC (including amendments), 1999/5/EC Annex-II of the Directive

Standards to which Conformity is Declared:
EN55022: 1998, Class B
EN55024:1998
EN61000-3-2: 1995
(including amendments A1: 1998, A2: 1998, A14: 2000)
EN61000-3-3: 1995
EN60950: 2000
TBR-21: 1998

Manufacturer's Name: AudioCodes Ltd.

Manufacturer's Address: 1 Hayarden Street, Airport City, Lod 70151, Israel.

Type of Equipment: Analog VoIP System.

Model Numbers: **MediaPack/FXO**

(xx- may represent 02, 04, 08)

I, the undersigned, hereby declare that the equipment specified above conforms to the above Directives and Standards.

Signature	11th February 2005 *Date (Day/Month/Year)*	Airport City, Lod, Israel *Location*

I. Zusmanovich, Compliance Engineering Manager

Czech	[AudioCodes Ltd] tímto prohlašuje, že tento [MediaPack/FXO] je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES."
Danish	Undertegnede [AudioCodes Ltd] erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr [MediaPack/FXO] overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF
Dutch	Hierbij verklaart [AudioCodes Ltd] dat het toestel [MediaPack/FXO] in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG
English	Hereby, [AudioCodes Ltd], declares that this [MediaPack/FXO] is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Estonian	Käesolevaga kinnitab [AudioCodes Ltd] seadme [MediaPack/FXO] vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Finnish	[AudioCodes Ltd] vakuuttaa täten että [MediaPack/FXO] tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
French	Par la présente [AudioCodes Ltd] déclare que l'appareil [MediaPack/FXO] est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE
German	Hiermit erklärt [AudioCodes Ltd], dass sich dieser/diese/dieses [MediaPack/FXO] in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den anderen relevanten Vorschriften der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet". (BMWi)
Greek	ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ [AudioCodes Ltd] ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ [MediaPack/FXO] ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ
Hungarian	Alulírott, [AudioCodes Ltd] nyilatkozom, hogy a [MediaPack/FXO] megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak
Icelandic	æki þetta er í samræmi við tilskipun Evrópusambandsins 1999/5
Italian	Con la presente [AudioCodes Ltd] dichiara che questo (MediaPack/FXO) è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Latvian	Ar šo [AudioCodes Ltd] deklarē, ka [MediaPack/FXO] atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Lithuanian	[AudioCodes Ltd] deklaruoja, kad irenginys [MediaPack/FXO] tenkina 1999/5/EB Direktyvos esminius reikalavimus ir kitas sios direktyvos nuostatas
Maltese	Hawnhekk, [AudioCodes Ltd], jiddikjara li dan [MediaPack/FXO] jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC
Norwegian	Dette produktet er i samhørighet med det Europeiske Direktiv 1999/5
Polish	[AudioCodes Ltd], deklarujemy z pelna odpowiedzialnoscia, ze wyrób [MediaPack/FXO] spelnia podstawowe wymagania i odpowiada warunkom zawartym w dyrektywie 1999/5/EC
Portuguese	[AudioCodes Ltd] declara que este [MediaPack/FXO] está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Slovak	[AudioCodes Ltd] týmto vyhlasuje, že [MediaPack/FXO] spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Slovene	Šiuo [AudioCodes Ltd] deklaruoja, kad šis [MediaPack/FXO] atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Spanish	Por medio de la presente [AudioCodes Ltd] declara que el (MediaPack/FXO) cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE
Swedish	Härmed intygar [AudioCodes Ltd] att denna [MediaPack/FXO] står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.

Safety Notice

Installation and service of this unit must only be performed by authorized, qualified service personnel.

The protective earth terminal on the back of the MediaPack must be permanently connected to protective earth.

Industry Canada Notice

This equipment meets the applicable Industry Canada Terminal Equipment technical specifications. This is confirmed by the registration numbers. The abbreviation, IC, before the registration number signifies that registration was performed based on a declaration of conformity indicating that Industry Canada technical specifications were met. It does not imply that Industry Canada approved the equipment.

Network Compatibility

The products support the Telecom networks in EU that comply with TBR21.

Telecommunication Safety

The safety status of each port is declared and detailed in the table below:

Ports	Safety Status
Ethernet (100 Base-TX)	SELV
FXO	TNV-3

TNV-3: Circuit whose normal operating voltages exceeds the limits for an SELV circuit under normal operating conditions and on which over voltages from Telecommunication Networks are possible.

SELV: Safety extra low voltage circuit.

MediaPack/FXO Notice

The MediaPack FXO Output Tones and DTMF level should not exceed -9 dBm (AudioCodes setting #23) in order to comply with FCC 68, TIA/EIA/IS-968 and TBR-21.

The maximum allowed gain between any 2 ports connected to the PSTN should be set to 0 dB in order to comply with FCC 68, TIA/EIA/IS-968 Signal power limitation

FCC Statement

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

F.3 MP-124

Declaration of Conformity

Application of Council Directives:	73/23/EEC (including amendments), 89/336/EEC (including amendments),
Standards to which Conformity is Declared:	EN55022: 1998, Class A EN55024:1998 EN61000-3-2: 1995 (including amendments A1: 1998, A2: 1998, A14: 2000) EN61000-3-3: 1995 EN60950: 1992 Including amendments 1,2,3,4 and 11
Manufacturer's Name: :	AudioCodes Ltd.
Manufacturer's Address:	1 Hayarden Street, Airport City, Lod 70151, Israel.
Type of Equipment:	Analog VoIP System.
Model Numbers:	**MP-124/FXS**

I, the undersigned, hereby declare that the equipment specified above conforms to the above Directives and Standards.

11th February, 2005 Airport City, Lod, Israel

Signature
I. Zusmanovich, Compliance Engineering Manager

Date (Day/Month/Year) Location

Czech	[AudioCodes Ltd] tímto prohlašuje, že tento [MP-124] je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC.
Danish	Undertegnede [AudioCodes Ltd] erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr [MP-124] overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC.
Dutch	Hierbij verklaart [AudioCodes Ltd] dat het toestel [MP-124] in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC
English	Hereby, [AudioCodes Ltd], declares that this [MP-124] is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC.
Estonian	Käesolevaga kinnitab [AudioCodes Ltd] seadme [MP-124] vastavust direktiivi 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Finnish	[AudioCodes Ltd] vakuuttaa täten että [MP-124] tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
French	Par la présente [AudioCodes Ltd] déclare que l'appareil [MP-124] est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC
German	Hiermit erklärt [AudioCodes Ltd], dass sich dieser/diese/dieses [MP-124] in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den anderen relevanten Vorschriften der Richtlinie 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC befindet". (BMWi)
Greek	ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ [AudioCodes Ltd] ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ [MP-124] ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC
Hungarian	Alulírott, [AudioCodes Ltd] nyilatkozom, hogy a [MP-124] megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak

Icelandic	æki þetta er í samræmi við tilskipun Evrópusambandsins 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC
Italian	Con la presente [AudioCodes Ltd] dichiara che questo (MP-124) è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla directiva 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC.
Latvian	Ar šo [AudioCodes Ltd] deklarē, ka [MP-124] atbilst Direktīvas 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Lithuanian	[AudioCodes Ltd] deklaruoja, kad irenginys [MP-124] tenkina 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC Direktyvos esminius reikalavimus ir kitas sios direktyvos nuostatas
Maltese	Hawnhekk, [AudioCodes Ltd], jiddikjara li dan [MP-124] jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC
Norwegian	Dette produktet er i samhørighet med det Europeiske Direktiv 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC
Polish	[AudioCodes Ltd], deklarujemy z pelna odpowiedzialnoscia, ze wyrób [MP-124] spelnia podstawowe wymagania i odpowiada warunkom zawartym w dyrektywie 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC
Portuguese	[AudioCodes Ltd] declara que este [MP-124] está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC.
Slovak	[AudioCodes Ltd] týmto vyhlasuje, že [MP-124 Series] spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC.
Slovene	Šiuo [AudioCodes Ltd] deklaruoja, kad šis [MP-124 Series] atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC Direktyvos nuostatas.
Spanish	Por medio de la presente [AudioCodes Ltd] declara que el (MP-124 Series) cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC
Swedish	Härmed intygar [AudioCodes Ltd] att denna [MP-124 Series] står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC.

Safety Notice

Installation and service of this unit must only be performed by authorized, qualified service personnel.

The protective earth terminal on the back of the MP-124 must be permanently connected to protective earth.

Telecommunication Safety

The safety status of each port on the gateway is declared and detailed in the table below:

Ports	Safety Status
Ethernet (100 Base-TX)	SELV
FXS (ODP P/N's)	TNV-3
FXS	TNV-2

TNV-3: Circuit whose normal operating voltages exceeds the limits for an SELV circuit under normal operating conditions and on which over voltages from Telecommunication Networks are possible

TNV-2: Circuit whose normal operating voltages exceeds the limits for an SELV circuit under normal operating conditions and is not subjected to over voltages from Telecommunication Networks

SELV: Safety extra low voltage circuit.

FCC Statement

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

F.4 MP-11x FXS

Declaration of Conformity

Application of Council Directives: 73/23/EEC (including amendments), 89/336/EEC (including amendments),

Standards to which Conformity is Declared: EN55022: 1998, Class B
EN55024:1998
EN61000-3-2: 1995
(including amendments A1: 1998, A2: 1998, A14: 2000)
EN61000-3-3: 1995
EN60950-1: 2001

Manufacturer's Name: AudioCodes Ltd.

Manufacturer's Address: 1 Hayarden Street, Airport City, Lod 70151, Israel.

Type of Equipment: Analog VoIP System.

Model Numbers: **MP-11x/FXS**
(x- may represent 2, 4, 8)

I, the undersigned, hereby declare that the equipment specified above conforms to the above Directives and Standards.

11th February 2005 Airport City, Lod, Israel

Signature *Date (Day/Month/Year)* *Location*
I. Zusmanovich, Compliance Engineering Manager

Czech	[AudioCodes Ltd] tímto prohlašuje, že tento [MP-11x/FXS series] je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC.
Danish	Undertegnede [AudioCodes Ltd] erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr [MP-11x/FXS Series] overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC.
Dutch	Hierbij verklaart [AudioCodes Ltd] dat het toestel [MP-11x/FXS Series] in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC
English	Hereby, [AudioCodes Ltd], declares that this [MP-11x/FXS Series] is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC.
Estonian	Käesolevaga kinnitab [AudioCodes Ltd] seadme [MP-11x/FXS Series] vastavust direktiivi 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Finnish	[AudioCodes Ltd] vakuuttaa täten että [MP-11x/FXS Series] tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
French	Par la présente [AudioCodes Ltd] déclare que l'appareil [MP-11x/FXS Series] est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC
German	Hiermit erklärt [AudioCodes Ltd], dass sich dieser/diese/dieses [MP-11x/FXS Series] in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den anderen relevanten Vorschriften der Richtlinie 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC befindet". (BMWi)
Greek	ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ [AudioCodes Ltd] ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ [MP-11x/FXS Series] ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC
Hungarian	Alulírott, [AudioCodes Ltd] nyilatkozom, hogy a [MP-11x/FXS Series] megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak
Icelandic	æki þetta er í samræmi við tilskipun Evrópusambandsins 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC
Italian	Con la presente [AudioCodes Ltd] dichiara che questo (MP-11x/FXS Series) è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC.
Latvian	Ar šo [AudioCodes Ltd] deklarē, ka [MP-11x/FXS Series] atbilst Direktīvas 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Lithuanian	[AudioCodes Ltd] deklaruoja, kad irenginys [MP-11x/FXS Series] tenkina 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC Direktyvos esminius reikalavimus ir kitas sios direktyvos nuostatas
Maltese	Hawnhekk, [AudioCodes Ltd], jiddikjara li dan [MP-11x/FXS Series] jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC
Norwegian	Dette produktet er i samhørighet med det Europeiske Direktiv 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC
Polish	[AudioCodes Ltd], deklarujemy z pelna odpowiedzialnoscia, ze wyrób [MP-11x/FXS Series] spelnia podstawowe wymagania i odpowiada warunkom zawartym w dyrektywie 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC
Portuguese	[AudioCodes Ltd] declara que este [MP-11x/FXS Series] está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC.
Slovak	[AudioCodes Ltd] týmto vyhlasuje, že [MP-11x/FXS Series] spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC.
Slovene	Šiuo [AudioCodes Ltd] deklaruoja, kad šis [MP-11x/FXS Series] atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC Direktyvos nuostatas.
Spanish	Por medio de la presente [AudioCodes Ltd] declara que el (MP-11x/FXS Series) cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC
Swedish	Härmed intygar [AudioCodes Ltd] att denna [MP-11x/FXS Series] står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 89/336/EEC, 73/23/EEC.

Safety Notice

Installation and service of this unit must only be performed by authorized, qualified service personnel.

The protective earth terminal on the back of the MP-11x/FXS must be permanently connected to protective earth.

Telecommunication Safety

The safety status of each port on the gateway is declared and detailed in the table below:

Ports	Safety Status
Ethernet (100 Base-TX)	SELV
FXS (ODP P/N's) FXS	TNV-3 TNV-2

TNV-3: Circuit whose normal operating voltages exceeds the limits for an SELV circuit under normal operating conditions and on which over voltages from Telecommunication Networks are possible

SELV: Safety extra low voltage circuit.

FCC Statement

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates uses and can and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:
- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

AudioCodes CPE & Access Gateway Products

MediaPack™ Series

Analog VoIP Gateways (MP-102/104/108/124)
(MP-112/114/118)

AudioCodes

www.audiocodes.com